809.91
Mor/Eas
43122

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016

EARLY ENGLISH

ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

EARLY ENGLISH

ALLITERATIVE POEMS,

IN THE

WEST-MIDLAND DIALECT

OF THE

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

COPIED AND EDITED FROM A UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

WITH AN

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

BY

RICHARD MORRIS,

AUTHOR OF "THE ETYMOLOGY OF LOCAL NAMES," EDITOR OF "LIBER CURE COCORUM," AND RICHARD HAMPOLE'S "PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE."

MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

E. E. M. 1

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

43122

809.91
Mor/Ead
43122

Ref
809.92

00043122

HERTFORD:
Printed by Stephen Austin.

PREFACE.

THE following poems, now for the first time published, are taken from a well known manuscript in the Cottonian collection, marked Nero A x, which also contains, in the same handwriting and dialect, a metrical romance,[1] wherein the adventures of Sir Gawayne with the "Knight in Green," are most ably and interestingly described.

Unfortunately nothing can be affirmed with any certainty concerning the authorship of these most valuable and interesting compositions. The editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt" considers that Huchowne, a Scotch *maker* of the fourteenth century, has the best claims to be recognised as the author, inasmuch as he is specially referred to by Wyntown as the writer of the *Gret gest of Arthure* and the *Awntyre of Gawayne*.

I do not think that any certain conclusions are to be drawn from the Scotch historian's assertion. It is well known that more versifiers than one during the fourteenth century attempted romance composition in the English language, having for their theme the knightly deeds of Arthur or Sir Gawayne. These they compiled from French originals, from which they selected the most striking incidents and those best suited to an Englishman's taste for the marvellous. We are not sur-

[1] Edited by Sir Frederic Madden for the Bannatyne Club, under the title of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt."

prised, then, at finding so many romance poems treating of the exploits of the same hero, and laying claim to be considered as original productions. In Scotland, Huchowne's works might no doubt have been regarded as the standard romances of the period, but that they were the only English *gests* is indeed very doubtful.

The Early English alliterative romance, entitled the *Morte Arthure*, published from a manuscript in Lincoln Cathedral by Mr. Halliwell, is considered by Sir F. Madden to be the veritable *gest of Arthure* composed by Huchowne. An examination of this romance does not lead me to the same conclusion, for it is not written in the old Scotch dialect,[1] but was originally composed in one of the Northumbrian dialects spoken *South* of the Tweed.[2]

The manuscript from which Mr. Halliwell has taken his text is not the original copy, nor even a literal transcript of it. It exhibits certain orthographical and grammatical peculiarities unknown to the Northumbrian dialect which have been introduced by a Midland transcriber, who has here and there taken

[1] This is evident from the following particulars:—

I. In old Scotch manuscripts we find the guttural *gh* (or ȝ) represented by *ch*; thus, *aght*, *laght*, *saght*, *wight*, are the English forms which, in the Scotch orthography, become *aucht* (owed), *laucht* (seized), *saucht* (peace), *wicht* (active). It is the former orthography, however, that prevails in the Morte Arthure.

II. We miss the Scotch use of (1) *-is* or *-ys*, for *-es* or *-s*, in the plural number, and of possessive cases of nouns, and in the person endings of the present tense indicative mood of verbs; (2) *-it* or *-yt*, for *-ed* or *-d*, in the preterites or passive participles of regular verbs.

III. There is a total absence of the well-known Scotch forms *begouth* (began), *sa* (so), *sic* (such), *throuch*, *thorow* (through). Instead of these *bigan*, *so*, *syche*, *thrughe* (*thurgh*) are employed. See Preface to Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, pp. vii. viii.

[2] This is shown by the constant employment of *-es* as the person ending of the verb in the present tense, plural number. The corresponding Southern verbal inflexion *-eth*, *never* occurs; while the Midland *-en* is only occasionally met with in the third person plural present, and has been introduced by a later copyist. There are other characteristics, such as the predominance of words containing the A.S. long *a*; as *hame* (home), *stane* (stone), *tha* (bold), *walde* (would), etc.; the frequent use of *thir* (these), *tha* (the, those), etc.

the liberty to adapt the original text to the dialect of his own locality, probably that of one of the North Midland counties, where many of the Northumbrian forms of speech would be intelligible.[1]

A comparison of the Arthurian romance with the following poems throws no light whatever upon the authorship of the poems. The dialect of the two works is different, although many of the terms employed are common to both, being well known over the whole of the North of England. The grammatical forms (the best test we can have) in the poems are quite distinct from those in the *Morte Arthure*, and of course go far to prove that they do not proceed from the pen of the same writer.

The Editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt" acknowledges that the poems in the present volume, as now preserved to us in the manuscript, are not in the Scottish dialect, but he says "there is sufficient internal evidence of their being *Northern*,[2] although the manuscript containing them appears to have been written by a scribe of the Midland counties, which will account for the introduction of forms differing from those used by writers beyond the Tweed."

Now, with regard to this subsequent transcription of the poems from the Scotch into a Midland dialect,—it cannot be

[1] The peculiarities referred to do not appear to be owing to the copyist of the Lincoln manuscript (Robert de Thornton, a native of Oswaldkirk in Yorkshire), who, being a Northumbrian, would probably have restored the original readings. The non-Northumbrian forms in the Morte Arthure are—1. The change of *a* into *o*, as *bolde* for *balde*, *bote* for *bate*, *one* for *ane*, *honde* for *hande*, *londe* for *lande*; 2. *they*, *theyre*, *them*, *theym*, for *thay*, *thaire*, *tham*; 3. *gayliche*, *kindliche*, *semlyche*, etc., for *gayly*, *kindly*, *semly*, etc. (the termination *lich*, *liche*, was wholly unknown to the Northumbrian dialect, being represented by *ly* or *like*); 4. *churle*, *churche*, *iche*, *mache*, *myche*, *syche*, *wyrche*, etc., for *carle*, *kirke*, *ilk*, *make*, *mykelle*, *swilk*, *wyrk*, etc.; 5. infinitives in *-en*, as *drenschen*, *schewenne*, *wacchenne*, etc.; 6. the use of *oke*, *thos*, for *als* (*alswa*), *thas*; 7. the employment of *ayé* for *egg*. The former word *never* occurs in any pure Northumbrian work, while the latter is seldom met with in any Southern production.

[2] The poems are *Northern* in contradistinction to *Southern* but they are not Northern or Northumbrian in contradistinction to *Midland*.

said to be improbable, for we have abundant instances of the multiplication of copies by scribes of different localities, so that we are not surprised at finding the works of some of our popular Early English writers appearing in two or three forms; but, on the other hand, a comparison of the original copy with the *adapted transcriptions*, or even the reading of a transcribed copy, always shows how the author's productions have suffered by the change. Poetical works, especially those with final rhymes, of course undergo the greatest amount of transformation and depreciation. The changes incident upon the kind of transcription referred to are truly surprising, and most perplexing to those who make the subject of Early English *dialects* a matter of investigation.

But, in the present poems, the uniformity and consistency of the grammatical forms is so entire, that there is indeed no internal evidence of subsequent transcription into any other dialect than that in which they were originally written. However, the dialect and grammatical peculiarities will be considered hereafter.

Again, in the course of transcription into another dialect, any literary merit that the author's copy may have originally possessed would certainly be destroyed. But the poems before us are evidently the work of a man of birth and education; the productions of a true poet, and of one who had acquired a perfect mastery over that form of the English tongue spoken in his own immediate locality during the earlier part of the fourteenth century. Leaving out of consideration their great philological worth, they possess an intrinsic value of their own as literary compositions, very different from anything to be found in the works of Robert of Gloucester, Manning, and other Early English authors, which are very important as philological records, but in the light of poetical productions cannot be said to hold a very distinguished place in English literature. The poems in the present volume contain many

passages which, as Sir F. Madden truly remarks, will bear comparison with any similar ones in the works of Douglas or Spenser.

I conclude, therefore, that these poems were not transcribed from the Scotch dialect into any other, but were written in their own West-Midland speech in which we now have them.

The poems in the present volume, three in number, seem to have been written for the purpose of enforcing, by line upon line and precept upon precept, Resignation to the will of God; Purity of life as manifested in thought, word, and deed; Obedience to the Divine command; and Patience under affliction.

In the first poem, entitled by me "*The Pearl*," the author evidently gives expression to his own sorrow for the loss of his infant child, a girl of two years old, whom he describes as a

> Perle plesaunte to prynces paye
> *Pearl pleasant to princes' pleasure,*
> To clanly clos in golde so clere
> *Most neatly set in gold so clear.*
> . . . . . .

Of her death he says:

> Allas! I leste hyr in on erbere
> *Alas! I lost her in an arbour,*
> Þur3 gresse to grounde hit fro me yot
> *Through grass to ground it from me got.*—(p. 1.)

The writer then represents himself as visiting his child's grave (or arbour) in the "high season of August," and giving way to his grief (p. 2). He falls asleep, and in a dream is carried toward a forest, where he saw rich rocks gleaming gloriously, hill sides decked with crystal cliffs, and trees the leaves of which were as burnished silver. The gravel under his feet was "precious pearls of orient," and birds "of flaming hues" flew about in company, whose notes were far sweeter than those of the cytole or gittern (guitar) (p. 3). The dreamer arrives at

the bank of a stream, which flows over stones (shining like stars in the welkin on a winter's night) and pebbles of emeralds, sapphires, or other precious gems, so

> Þat all the loȝe lemed of lyȝt
> *That all the deep gleamed of light,*
> So dere watȝ hit adubbement
> *So dear was its adornment.*—(p. 4.)

Following the course of the stream, he perceives on the opposite side a crystal cliff, from which was reflected many a "royal ray" (p. 5).

> At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt
> *At the foot thereof there sat a child,*
> A mayden of menske, ful debonere
> *A maiden of honour, full debonnair;*
> Blysnande whyt watȝ hyr bleaunt
> *Glistening white was her robe,*
> (I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)
> *(I knew her well, I had seen her before)*
> As glysnande golde þat man con schore
> *As shining gold that man did purify,*
> So schon þat schene an-vnder schore
> *So shone that sheen (bright one) on the opposite shore;*
> On lenghe I loked to hyr þere
> *Long I looked to her there,*
> Þe lenger I knew hyr more & more
> *The longer I knew her, more and more.*—(p. 6.)

The maiden rises, and, proceeding along the bank of the stream, approaches him. He tells her that he has done nothing but mourn for the loss of his Pearl, and has been indeed a "joyless jeweller" (p. 8). However, now that he has found his Pearl, he declares that he is no longer sorrowful, but would be a "joyful jeweller" were he allowed to cross the stream (p. 9). The maiden blames her father for his rash speech, tells him that his Pearl is not lost, and that he cannot pass the stream till after death (p. 10). The dreamer is in great grief; he does not, he says, care what may happen if he is again to

lose his Pearl. The maiden advises him to bear his loss patiently, and to abide God's doom (p. 11). She describes to him her blissful state in heaven, where she reigns as a queen (p. 12). She explains to him that Mary is the Empress of Heaven, and all others kings and queens (p. 14). The parable of the labourers in the vineyard[1] (p. 16) is then rehearsed at length, to prove that "innocents" are admitted to the same privileges as are enjoyed by those who have lived longer upon the earth (p. 18). The maiden then speaks to her father of Christ and his one hundred and forty thousand brides (p. 24), and describes their blissful state (p. 26). She points out to him the heavenly Jerusalem, which was "all of bright burnished gold, gleaming like glass" (p. 30). Then the dreamer beholds a procession of virgins going to salute the Lamb, among whom he perceives his "little queen" (p. 34). On attempting to cross the stream to follow her, he is aroused from his dream (p. 35), laments his rash curiosity in seeking to know so much of God's mysteries, and declares that man ever desires more happiness than he has any right to expect (p. 36).

The second poem, entitled "*Cleanness*," is a collection of Biblical stories, in which the writer endeavours to enforce Purity of Life by showing how greatly God is displeased at every kind of impurity, and how sudden and severe is the punishment which falls upon the sinner for every violation of the Divine law.

After commending cleanness and its "fair forms," the author relates (I.) The Parable of the Marriage Feast (p. 39); (II.) the Fall of the Angels (p. 44); (III.) The wickedness of the antediluvian world (p. 46),

> He watȝ famed for fre þat feȝt loued best
> *He was famous as free that fight loved best,*
> & ay þe bigest in bale þe best watȝ halden
> *And ever the biggest in sin the best was held;*

[1] Matthew, chapter xx.

(IV.) The destruction of mankind by the Flood. When all were safely stowed in the ark,

Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern alle
Then soon came the seventh day when assembled were all,
& alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame
And all abode in the ark (hutch), the wild and the tame.
Þen bolned þe abyme & bonkeȝ con ryse
Then swelled the abyss and banks did rise,
Waltes out veh walle-heued, in ful wode stremeȝ
Bursts out each well-head in full wild streams,
Watȝ no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue
There was no brim (stream) that abode unburst by then,
þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered
The much (great) flowing deep (loch) to th loft (sky) reared.
Mony clustered clowde clef alle in clowteȝ
Many a clustering cloud cleft all in clouts (pieces),
To-rent veh a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe
Rent was each a rain-rift and rushed to the earth;
Fon neuer in forty dayeȝ, & þen þe flod ryses
Failed never in forty days, and then the flood rises,
Ouer-waltȝ vche a wod and þe wyde feldeȝ
Over-flows each wood and the wide fields;
. . . . . .
Water wylger ay wax, woneȝ þat stryede
Water wildly ever waxed, abodes that destroyed,
Hurled in-to veh hous, hent þat þer dowelled
Hurled into each house, seized those that there dwelt.
Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt alle þat fle myȝt
First took to flight all that flee might,
Vuche burde with her barne þe byggyng þay leueȝ
Each bride (woman) with her bairn their abode they leave,
& bowed to þe hyȝ bonk þer brentest hit wern
And hied to the high bank where highest it were,
& heterly to þe hyȝe hylleȝ þay [h]aled on faste
And hastily to the high hills they led on fast;
Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note, for neuer cowþe stynt
But all was needless their device, for never could stop
þe roȝe raynande ryg [&] þe raykande waweȝ
The rough raining shower and the rushing waves,
Er veh boþom watȝ brurd-ful to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ
Ere each bottom (valley) was brim-ful to the bank's edges,

& vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynke;
And each dale so deep that dammed at the brinks.—(p. 49.)

The ark is described as "heaved on high with hurling streams."

Kest to kyþe; vncouþe þe clowde; ful nere
Cast to kingdoms uncouth the clouds ful near.
Hit waltered on the wylde flod went, as hit lyste
It tossed on the wild flood, went as it list,
Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed
It drove upon the deep dam, in danger it seemed,
With-outen mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne
Without mast, or rope, or merry bow-line,
Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankre;
Cable or capstan to clip to their anchors,
Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer
Oar or hand-helm hooked on rudder,
Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen
Or any swinging sail to seek after haven,
Bot flote forthe with þe flyt of þe felle wynde;
But floated forth with the force of the fell winds;
Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde
Whither-ward so (as) the water waft, it rebounded.
Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende
Oft it rolled around and reared on end,
Nyf our lorde hade ben her lode;-mon hem had lumpen harde
If our Lord had not been their (pilot) leader hardship had befallen them.—(p. 50).

(V.) The Visit of Three Angels to Abraham (p. 56.)

(VI.) The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah (p. 66), including a description of the Dead Sea, the tarn (lake) of traitors (p. 68).

(VII.) The invasion of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar (p. 73), and the captivity of Judah (p. 75)).

The following is a paraphrase of the fourth and fifth verses in the twenty-fifth chapter of the second book of Kings.[1]

[1] "4. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.

"5. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him."

Þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsayl hym takes
Then the king of the kingdom a counsel him takes,
Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make
With the best of his men a device for to make;
Þay stel out on a stylle nyȝt er any steuen rysed
They steal out on a still night ere any sound rose,
& harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er enmies hit wyste
And hard hurled through the host, ere enemies it wist,
Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth oute
But ere they could escape the watch without,
Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder
High scattered was the cry, the skies there under,
Loude alarom vpon launde lulted was þenne
Loud alarm upon land sounded was then;
Ryche, ruþed of her rest, ran to here wedes,
Rich (men) roused from their rest, ran to their weeds,
Hard hattes[1] þay hent & on hors lepes
Hard hats they seized, and on horse leapt;
Cler claryoun crak cryed on-lofte
Clear clarion's crack cried aloft.
By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyþee
By that (time) was all on a heap, hurling fast,
Folȝande þat oþer flote, & fonde hem bilyue
Following that other fleet (host), and found them soon,
Ouer-tok hem, as tyd,[2] tult hem of sadeles
Over-took them in a trice, tilted them off saddles,
Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde
Till each prince had his peer put to the ground;
& þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces
And there was the king caught with crafty princes,
& alle hise gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes
And all his nobles vanquished on Jericho's plains.—(p. 74).

(VIII.) Belshazzar's impious feast (p. 80), and the hand-writing upon the wall (p. 83).

In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe
In the palace principal upon the plain wall,
In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned
Opposite to the candlestick that clearest there shone.

[1] Hard hattes = hats made of coarse cloth. [2] Immediately.

Þer apered a paume, with poyntel in fyngres
There appeared a palm with a pointel in its fingers,
Þat watȝ grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes
That was grisly and great, and grimly it writes,
None oþer forme bot a fust faylaynde þe wryst
None other form but a fist failing the wrist,
Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.
Pared on the plaister, pourtrayed letters.
When þat bolde Baltaȝar blusched to þat neue
When that bold Belshazzar looked to that fist,
Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert
Such a dazzling dread dashed to his heart,
Þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere
That all paled his face and failed the cheer;
Þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes
The strong stroke of the blow strained his joints,
His cnes cachcheȝ to close & cluchches his hommes
His knees catch to close, and clutch his hams,
& he with plat-tyng his paumes displayes his lers
And he unfolding his palms displays his features,
& romyes as a rad ryth þat roreȝ for drede
And howls as a frightened hound that roars for dread,
Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al grauen,
Ever beholding the hand till it had all graven,
& rasped on þe roȝ woȝe runisch sauez
And rasped on the rough wall uncouth saws (words).

(IX.) The story of Nebuchadnezzar's pride and its punishment (p. 87), and the interpretation of the handwriting by Daniel (p. 89).

(X.) The invasion of Babylon by the Medes (p. 90).

Baltaȝar in his bed watȝ beten to deþe
Belshazzar in his bed was beaten to death,
Þat boþe his blood & his brayn blende on þe cloþes
That both his blood and his brains blended on the clothes;
Þe kyng in his cortyn watȝ kaȝt by þe heles
The king in his curtain was caught by the heels,
Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed
Ferried out by the feet and foully despised;
Þat watȝ so doȝty þat day & drank of þe vessayl
That was so doughty that day and drank of the vessels,

Now is a dogge also dere þat in a dych lygges
Now is as dear (valuable) as a dog that in a ditch lies.—(p. 91).

The third poem, entitled "*Patience*," is a paraphrase of the book of Jonah. The writer prefaces it with a few remarks of his own in order to show that "patience is a noble point though it displease oft."

The following extract contains a description of the sea-storm which overtook Jonah:—

Anon out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes
Anon out of the north east the noise begins,
When boþe breþes[1] con blowe vpon blo watteres
When both breezes did blow upon blue waters:
Roȝ rakkes þer ros with rudnyng an-vnder
Rough clouds there arose with thunder there under,
þe see souȝed ful sore, gret selly to here
The sea sobbed full sore, great marvel to hear;
þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel togeder,
The winds on the wan water so wrestle together,
þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hiȝe
That the waves full wild rolled so high,
& efte busched to þe abyme þat breed fysscheſ
And again bent to the abyss that bred fishes;
Durst nowhere for roȝ arest at þe bothem.
Durst it nowhere for roughness rest at the bottom.
When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten
When the breeze and the brook and the boat met,
Hit watȝ a ioyles gyn þat Ionas watȝ inne
It was a joyless engine that Jonah was in,
For hit reled on round vpon þe roȝe yþes
For it reeled around upon the rough waves.
þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere
The bore (wave) bear to it abaft that burst all her gear,
þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne
Then hurled on a heap the helm and the stern,
Furste to murte mony rop & þe mast after
First to mar many a rope and the mast after.
þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued
The sail swung on the sea, then sup behoved

[1] Eurus and Aquilon.

Þe coge of þe clolde water, & þenne þe cry ryses
The wave of the cold water, and then the cry rises;
ȝet coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute
Yet cut they the cords and cast all there-out.
Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest
Many a lad there forth leapt to lave and to cast,
Scopen out þe scaþel water, þat fayn scape wolde
To scoop out the scathful water that fain escape would;
For be monnes lode neuer so luþer, þe lyf is ay swete
For be man's lot never so bad, the life is ever sweet.—(p. 96).

The writer, in concluding the story of Jonah, exhorts his readers to be "patient in pain and in joy."

For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþeȝ,
Mot efte sitte with more vnsounde to sewe hem togeder.
For he that is too rash to rend his clothes,
Must afterwards sit with more unsound (worse ones) to sew them together.

This brief outline of the poems, together with the short extracts from them, will, it is hoped, give the reader stomach to digest the whole. It is true that they contain many "uncouth" terms; but this will be their highest merit with the student of language, as is shown by Dr. Guest's testimony, that they are "for several reasons curious, and especially so to the philologist."[1] To those readers who do not appreciate the importance of such a very large addition to the vocabulary of our Early Language as is made by these treatises, let Sir Frederic Madden's opinion of their literary merit suffice. That distinguished editor says, of the author's "poetical talent, the pieces contained in the MS. afford unquestionable proofs; and the description of the change of the seasons, the bitter aspect of winter, the tempest which preceded the destruction of Sodom and Gomorra, and the sea storm occasioned by the wickedness of Jonas, *are equal to any similar passages* in Douglas or Spenser."[2] Moreover, as to the hardness of the language—inasmuch as the subject matter

[1] History of English Rhythms, vol. i. p. 159.
[2] Syr Gawayn, p. 302.

of the poem will be familiar to all who may take up the present volume, the difficulty on the word-point will not be such as to deter the reader from understanding and appreciating the production of an old English poet, who—though his very name, unfortunately, has yet to be discovered—may claim to stand in the foremost rank of England's early bards.

The Editor of the present volume has endeavoured to do justice to his author by giving the text, with some few exceptions, as it stands in the manuscript.[1] The contractions of the scribe have been expanded and printed in italics, a plan which he hopes to see adopted in every future edition of an early English author.

The Glossary has been compiled not only for the benefit of the reader, but for the convenience of those who are studying the older forms of our language, and who know how valuable a mere index of words and references sometimes proves.

In conclusion, I take the present opportunity of acknowledging the kind assistance of Sir Frederic Madden and E. A. Bond, Esq., of the British Museum, who, on every occasion, were most ready to render me any help in deciphering the manuscript, in parts almost illegible, from which the poems in the present volume are printed.

REMARKS UPON THE DIALECT AND GRAMMAR.

Higden, writing about the year A.D. 1350, affirms, distinctly, the existence of three different forms of speech or dialects, namely, Southern, Midland, and Northern;[2] or, as they are sometimes designated, West-Saxon, Mercian, and Northumbrian. Garnett objects to Higden's classification, and con-

[1] Wherever the text has been altered the reading of the MS. will be found in a foot-note.

[2] Polychronicon R. Higdeni, ap. Gale, p. 210, 211. See Garnett's Philological Essays, p. 43.

siders it certain "that there were in his (Higden's) time, and probably long before, five distinctly marked forms, which may be classed as follows:—1. Southern or standard English, which in the fourteenth century was perhaps best spoken in Kent and Surrey by the body of the inhabitants. 2. Western English, of which traces may be found from Hampshire to Devonshire, and northward as far as the Avon. 3. Mercian, vestiges of which appear in Shropshire, Staffordshire, and South and West Derbyshire, becoming distinctly marked in Cheshire, and still more so in South Lancashire. 4. Anglian, of which there are three sub-divisions—the East Anglian of Norfolk and Suffolk; the Middle Anglian of Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire and East Derbyshire; and the North Anglian of the West Riding of Yorkshire—spoken most purely in the central part of the mountainous district of Craven. 5. Northumbrian," spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire.

Garnett's division is based upon peculiarities of pronunciation, which will be found well marked in the *modern* provincial dialects, and not upon any essential differences of inflexion that are to be found in our Early English manuscripts.[1]

The distinction between Southern and Western English was not at all required, as the Kentish Ayenbite of Inwyt (A.D. 1340) exhibits most of the peculiarities that mark the Chronicles of Robert of Gloucester (Cottonian MS. Calig. A. xi.) as a Southern (or West-Saxon) production. The Anglian of Norfolk, Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire may be referred to one group with the Mercian of Lancashire, as varieties of the Midland dialect.

A careful examination of our early literature leads us to adopt Higden's classification as not only a convenient but a correct one.

[1] It is to be regretted that Garnett did not enter upon details, and give his readers some tests by which to distinguish the "five distinctly marked forms."

There is, perhaps, no better test for distinguishing these dialects from one another than the verbal inflexions of the plural number in the present tense, indicative mood.

To state this test in the briefest manner, we may say that the Southern dialect employs *-eth*, the Midland *-en*, and the Northumbrian *-es* as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative:[1]—

	Southern.	Midland.	Northern.
1st pers.	Hop-*eth*.	Hop-*en*.	Hop-*es*. (we) hope.
2nd „	Hop-*eth*.	Hop-*en*.	Hop-*es*. (ye) hope.
3rd „	Hop-*eth*.	Hop-*en*.	Hop-*es*. (they) hope.

It is the constant and systematic employment of these inflexions, and not their occasional use that must be taken as the criterion of dialectical varieties.

In a pure specimen of the Southern dialect, we never find the Northumbrian *-es*. We do occasionally meet with the Midland *-en*, but only in those works written in localities where, from their geographical position, Southern and Midland forms would be intelligible.[2] We might look in vain for the Southern plural *-eth* in a pure Northumbrian production, but might be more successful in finding the Midland *-en* in the third person plural; as, "thay *arn*" for "thay *ar*," or "thay *er*."

In a work composed in Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, or Lancashire, we should be sure to find the occasional use of the Northumbrian plural *-es*.[3]

The inflexions of the verb in the singular are of value in enabling us to discriminate between the several varieties of the

[1] In English works of the fourteenth century the *-en* of the Midland, and the *-es* of the Northumbrian is frequently dropped, thus gradually approximating to our modern conjugation.

[2] We are here speaking of works written in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

[3] Robert of Brunne, in his "Handlyng Synne," often employs it instead of *-en*, but only for the sake of the rhyme.

Midland dialect.[1] The Southern and Midland idioms (with the exception of the West-Midland of Lancashire, Cheshire, etc.) conjugated the verb in the singular present indicative, as follows:—

1st pers.	hope	(I) hope.
2nd ,,	hop-*est*	(thou) hopest.
3rd ,,	hop-*eth*	(he) hopes.

The West-Midland, corresponding to Garnett's Mercian, instead of *-est* and *-eth* employs the inflexions that are so common in the so-called Northumbrian documents of the ninth and tenth centuries:—

1st pers.	hope	(I) hope.
2nd ,,	hop-*es*	(thou) hopest.
3rd ,,	hop-*es*	(he) hopes.

The Northumbrian dialect takes *-es* in all three persons; but frequently drops it in the first person.

The peasantry of Cheshire and Lancashire still preserve the verbal inflexions which prevailed in the fourteenth century, and conjugate their verbs in the present indicative according to the following model:—

	Singular.	Plural.
1st pers.	hope	hopen.
2nd ,,	hopes	hopen.
3rd ,,	hopes	hopen.

Inasmuch as the poems in the present volume exhibit the systematic use of these forms, we cannot but believe that they were originally composed in one of those counties where these verbal inflexions were well known and extensively used. We have to choose between several localities, but if we assign the poems to Lancashire we are enabled to account for the large

[1] The Midland dialect is a very difficult one to deal with, as it presents us with no uniform type; and, moreover, works written in this idiom are marked by Northern or Southern peculiarities, which have led many of our editors altogether astray in determining the locality of their composition.

number of Norse terms employed. It is true that the ancient examples of the Lancashire dialect contained in Mr. Robson's Metrical Romances,[1] the Boke of Curtasye,[2] and Liber Cure Cocorum,[3] present us with much broader forms, as *-us* for *-es* in the plural number and possessive case of nouns, *-un* for *-en* in the plural present indicative mood, in passive participles of irregular (or strong) verbs, *-ud* (*-ut*) for *-ed* in the past tense and passive participle of regular (or weak) verbs, and the pronominal forms *hor* (their), *hom* (them), for *her* and *hem*.[4]

These forms are evidence of a broad pronunciation which, at the present time, is said to be a characteristic of the north-western division of Lancashire, but I think that there is good evidence for asserting that this strong provincialism was not confined, formerly, to the West-Midland dialect, much less to a division of any particular county. We find traces of it in Audelay's Poems (Shropshire), the Romance of William and the Werwolf,[5] and even in the Wickliffite version of the Scriptures.

Formerly, being influenced by these broad forms, I was led to select Cheshire or Staffordshire as the probable locality where the poems were written; but I do not, now, think that either of these counties ever employed a vocabulary containing so many Norse terms as are to be found in the Lancashire dialect. But although we may not be able to fix, with certainty, upon any one county in particular, the fact of the present poems being composed in the West-Midland dialect cannot be denied. Much may be said in favour of their Lancashire origin, and there are one or two points of resemblance between

[1] Published by the Camden Society, 1842.

[2] Edited by Mr. Halliwell for the Percy Society.

[3] Edited by me for the Philological Society, 1862.

[4] *-us* and *-ud* for *-es* and *-ed*, as well as *hom*, *hor*, do occasionally occur in the MS. containing our poems.

[5] The Romance of William and the Werwolf is written in the West-Midland dialect as spoken probably in Shropshire.

our poems, the Lancashire Romances, and Liber Cure Cocorum that deserve especial notice.

I. In Sir Amadace,[1] lxviii. 9, there occurs the curious form *miȝtus = miȝtes = mightst.*[2] As it appears only once throughout the Romances we might conclude that it is an error of the scribe for *miȝtest*, but when we find in the poems before us not only *myȝte*ȝ = *myȝtes* (mightst), but *wolde*ȝ = *woldes* (wouldst), *couthe*ȝ = *couthes* (couldst), *dippte*ȝ (dippedest), *travaylede*ȝ (travelledst), etc., we are bound to consider *miȝtus* as a genuine form.[3] In no other Early English works of the fourteenth century have I been able to find this peculiarity. The Northumbrian dialect at this period rejected the inflexion in the second person preterite singular of regular verbs,[4] and in our poems we find the *-es* often dropped, so that we get two conjugations, which may be called the inflected and the uninflected form.

	Inflected.	Uninflected.	
1st pers.	hopede	hoped	(I) hoped.
2nd ,,	hopedes	hoped	(thou) hopedest.
3rd ,,	hopede	hoped	(he) hoped.

[1] Robson's Metrical Romances, p. 54, l. 9.

[2] *Woldus = woldes = wouldst*, appears in Audelay's poems (in the Shropshire dialect of the fifteenth century), p. 32, l. 6.

[3] The so-called Northumbrian records of the ninth and tenth centuries frequently use *-es* instead of *-st*, in the 2nd pers. preterite of regular verbs, *e.g.*,

Ðu forcerdes usic on-bec = Thou turnedst us hindward.—(Ps. xliii. 11.)

Ðu saldes usic = Thou gavest us.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

Ðu bi-bohtes folc Ðin butan weorÐe = Thou soldest thy folk without price.—(Ps. xliii. 12).

Ðu ge-hiowades me & *settes* ofer me hond Ðine = Thou madest me and settest over me thy hand.—(Ps. cxxxviii. 5.)

Ðu Ðreades Ða ofer-hygdan = Thou hast rebuked the proud.—(Ps. cxviii. 21.)

Ic ondeto Ðe fader drihten heofnes forÐon Ðu *gedeigeldes* Ðas ilco from snotrum & hogum & *ædeaudes* Ða Ðæm lytlum = I thank thee, O father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.—(Matt. xi. 25.)

[4] Þou *torned* us hindward.—(Early English Nn. Psalter, xliii. 11.)

Þou *salde* þi folk.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 12.)

Þou *meked* us.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 20.)

Þou *made* me and set þi hand over me.—(*Ibid.* cxxxviii. 5.)

Þou *snibbed* proude.—(*Ibid.* cxviii. 21.)

Originally the inflected form may have prevailed over the whole of the North of England, but have gradually become confined to the West-Midland dialect.

II. The next point of resemblance is the use of the verb SCHIN or SCHUN = schal = shall. It is still preserved in the modern dialect of Lancashire in combination with the adverb *not*, as schunnot[1] = shall not. The following examples will serve to illustrate the use of this curious form:—

"—— þay *schin* knawe sone,
Þere is no bounté in burne lyk Baltaȝar þewes."[2]
(Patience, l. 1435.)

"& þose þat seme arn & swete *schyn* se his face."[3]
(*Ibid.* l. 1810.)

"Pekokys and pertrikys perboylyd *schyn* be."[4]
(Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 29.)

"For þer bene bestes þat *schyn* be rost."[5]—(*Ibid.* p. 34.)

"Alle *schun* be draȝun, Syr, at þo syde."[6]—(*Ibid.* p. 35.)

"Seche ferlies *schyn* falle."[7]—(Robson's Met. Rom. p. 12, l. 4.)

III. Nothing is more common in the present poems than the use of *hit* as a genitive = its, which is also found in the Lancashire romances.

"Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed ever more,
For *hit* dedeȝ of deþe duren þere ȝet."[8]—(Patience, l. 1021.)

[1] I am informed by a Shropshire friend that it prevails in his county under the form *shinneh*.

Win = will, in *winnot*, *wunnot* = will not, is still heard in the West-Midland districts, and is known as far North as Scotland (pronounced as *winna*). But as it does not occur in any Northumbrian (Scotch or English) work of the fourteenth or fifteenth century it must have travelled beyond the locality to which it was originally limited. It is found in Robson's Romances and in Liber Cure Cocorum.

[2] They *shall* know soon there is no goodness in man like Belshazzar's virtues.

[3] And those that seemly are and sweet *shall* see His (God's) face.

[4] Peacocks and partriches parboiled *shall* be.

[5] For þer are beasts þat *shall* be roasted.

[6] All *shall* be drawn (have the entrails removed), Sir, at the side.

[7] Such marvels *shall* happen.

[8] Wherefore the dark dead sea it is called ever more,
For *its* deeds of death endure there yet.

"And, as hit is corsed of kynde & *hit* coostez als,
Þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong."[1]
(*Ibid.* l. 1033.)

"For I wille speke with the sprete,
And of *hit* woe wille I wete,
Gif that I may *hit* bales bete."[2]
(Robson's Met. Romances, p. 5, ll. 3, 4.)

The present dialect of Lancashire still retains the uninflected genitive:

"So I geet up be strike o' dey, on seet eawt; on went ogreath tilly welly coom within two mile oth' teawn; when, os tha dule woud height, o tit wur stonning ot an ale heawse dur; on me kawve (the dule bore eawt *it* een for me) took th' tit for *it* mother, on woud scawk her."[3] (Tummus and Meary).

Thus much for the dialectical peculiarities of our author. The scanty material at our disposal must be a sufficient excuse for the very meagre outline which is here presented to the reader. As our materials increase, the whole question of Early English dialects will, no doubt, receive that attention from English philologists which the subject really demands, and editors of old English works will then be enabled to speak with greater confidence as to the language and peculiarities of their authors. Something might surely be done to help the student by a proper classification of our manuscripts both as to date and place of composition. We are sadly in want of unadulterated specimens of the Northumbrian and East-Midland idioms during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. There must surely be some records of these dialects in our University libraries which would well repay editing.

[1] And as it is cursed of kind and *its* coasts also,
The clay that clings thereby are curses strong.
[2] I will speak with the spirit,
And of *its* woe will I wit (know),
If that I may *its* bales (grief) abate."

[3] So I got up by break of day and set out; and went straight till I well nigh came within two miles of the town, when, as the devil would have it, a horse was standing at an ale-house door; and my calf (the devil bore out *its* eyes for me) took the horse for *its* mother, and would suck her.

GRAMMATICAL DETAILS.

I. Nouns.

(1) *Number.*—The plurals generally end in *-es* (*-eȝ*), *-s*. *Yȝen* (eyes), *trumpen* (trumpets), are the only plurals in *-eȝn* that occur in the poems. In Robson's Metrical Romances we find *fellun* (fells, hills), *dellun* (dells), and *eyren* (eggs), in Liber Cure Cocorum. The plurals of *brother, child, cow, doȝter* (daughter), are *brether, childer, kuy,* and *deȝter.*

(2) *Gender.*—The names of inanimate things are in the neuter gender, as in modern English. The exceptions are *deep* (fem.), *gladnes* (fem.), and *wind* (masc.).

(3) *Case.*—The genitive singular (masc. and fem.) ends in *-es* (*-eȝ*), *-s*, but occasionally the inflexion is dropped; as, "Baltaȝar thewes," the virtues of Balshazzar.[1] If "*honde* myȝt," "*honde* werk," "*hellen* wombe," are not compounds, we have instances of the final *-e* (*-en*) which formed the genitive case of *feminine* nouns in the Southern English of the fourteenth century.

In the phrases "*besten* blod" (blood of beasts), "*blonkken* bak" (back of horses), "*chyldryn* fader" (father of children), "*nakeryn* noyse" (noise of nakers), we have a trace of the genitive plural *-ene* (A.S. *-ena*).

II. Adjectives.

(1) *Number.*—The final *e*, as a sign of the plural, is very frequently dropped. *Pover* (poor), *sturn* (strong), make the plurals *poveren* and *sturnen*. In the phrase, "þo syȝteȝ so *quykeȝ*"[2] (those sights so living), the *-eȝ* (=*-es*) is a mark of the plural, very common in Southern writers of the fourteenth century, and employed as a plural inflexion of the adjective until a very late period in our literature.

[1] In the romance of "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt" we find "*blonk* (horse) sadele," "*fox* felle" (skin). In *blonk* an *e* has probably been dropped.

[2] Page 36, l. 1178.

The Article exhibits the following forms:

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Masc.	Fem.	
The.	tho.	tho.[1]

This forms the plural *thise* and *thes* (*these*). *That* is always used as a demonstrative, and never as the neuter of the article; its plural is *thos* (those).[2] The older form, *theos* = *these*, shows that the *e* is not a sign of the plural, as many English grammarians have asserted.

(2) *Degrees of Comparison.*—The comparative degree ends in *-er*, and the superlative in *-est*.

Adjectives and adverbs terminating in the syllable *-lyche* form the comparative in *-loker* and the superlative in *-lokest*; as, positive *uglyche* (=ugly), comp. *ugloker*, superl. *uglokest*. The long vowel of the positive is often shortened in the comp. and superl., as in the modern English *late, latter, last.*

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Brade (broad),	bradder,	braddest.
Dere (dear),	derrer,	derrest.
Lyke (like),	lykker,	lykkest.
Swete (sweet),	swetter,	swettest.
Wayke (weak),	wakker,	wakkest.
Wode (mad),	wodder,	woddest.

The following irregular forms are occasionally met with:

Fer (far),	ferre (fyrre),	ferrest.
Heȝe (high),	herre,	heȝest (hest).
Neȝe (nigh, near),	nerre,	nerrest (nest).
Sare (sore),	sarre,	sarrest.
Forme (first),		formast.
Mikelle (great),	mo	most.
Yvel, ill (bad)	wers (worre),	werst.

[1] The Northumbrian plural article is *tha*.
[2] The Northumbrian corresponding form is *thas*.

Numerals.—*Twinne* and *thrinne* occur for two and three. The ordinal numbers are—

first (fyrste), the forme,	sexte,
secunde, that other, tother,	seventhe,
thryd, thrydde,	a3tthe,
furthe,	nente,
fyfthe,	tenthe, tythe.

The Northumbrian numerals corresponding to *seventhe, a3tthe, nente, tenthe,* are *sevend, aghtend, neghend, tend.* The Southern forms end in *-the,* as *seventhe, ei3teothe, nythe, teothe* (*tythe*).

III. Pronouns.

In the following poems we find the pronoun *ho,* she, still keeping its ground against the Northumbrian *scho,*[1] *Ho* is identical with the modern Lancashire *hoo* (or *huh* as it is sometimes written), which in some parts of England has nearly the same pronunciation as the accusative *her.*

The Northumbrian *thay* (they) has displaced the older Midland *he,* corresponding to the Southern pronoun *hii, hi* (A.S. *hi*). *Hores* and *thayre3* (theirs) occasionally occur for *here.*[2] The genitives in *-es,* due no doubt to Scandinavian influence, are very common in Northumbrian writers of the fourteenth century, but are never found in any Southern work of the same period.

Hit is frequently employed as an indefinite pronoun of all genders, and is plural as well as singular. It is, as has been previously shown, uninflected in the genitive or possessive case.

Me in Southern writers is used as an indefinite pronoun of the *third* person, and represents our *one,* but in the present poems it is of all persons, and is placed in apposition with the

[1] *Scho* occurs *once* in the present poems.

[2] *Youre3* (yours) sometimes takes the place of *youre* in the romance of "Sir Gawayne and the Grene Kny3t."

subject of the sentence corresponding to our use of myself, thyself, himself, etc.; as,

"*He* sendes *me* þys," etc. = He himself sends this, etc.[1]

"*He* mete3 *me* þis good man" = He himself meets this good man.[2]

"Now swe3e *me* þider swyftly" = Now go (thou) thyself thither swiftly.[3]

The following table exhibits the declension of the personal and relative pronouns:—

		SINGULAR.			
Nom.	I,	thou,	he	ho,	hit.
Gen.	My, myn,	thy, thyn,	his,	hir, her,	hit.
Dat.	Me,	the, thee,	him,	hir, her,	hit.
Acc.	Me,	the, thee,	him,	hir, her,	hit.
		PLURAL.			
Nom.	We.	3e,		thay,	hit.
Gen.	Oure,	yor, youre,		her (here), hor,	hit.
Dat.	Vuus (=uus),	yow, you,		hem, hom,	hit.
Acc.	Vuus (=uus),	yow, you,		hem, hom,	hit.

Nom.	Who (quo).
Gen.	Whose (quos).
Dat.	Whom / Wham (quom).
Acc.	Whom / Wham (quom).

IV. Verbs.

Infinitive Mood.—The *-en* of the infinitive is frequently dropped, without even a final *-e* to mark its omission. Infinitives in *-y*, as *louy* (love), *schony* (shun), *spotty* (spot, defile), *styry* (stir), *wony* (dwell), occasionally occur, and probably owe their appearance to the author's acquaintance with Southern literature.[4]

[1] Page 72, l. 108.
[2] Syr Gawayn, p. 71, l. 1932.
[3] Page 94, l. 72.
[4] *Schonied* occurs for *schoned*. No Southern writer would retain, I think, the *i* in the preterite.

Indicative Mood.—The final *e* often disappears in the first and third persons of the preterite tense, as I *loved*, he *loved*, instead of I *lovede*, he *lovede*.

The *-en* in the plural of the present and preterite tenses is frequently dropped.

Imperative Mood.—The imperative plural ends in *-es* (*-eȝ*), and not in *-eth* as in the Southern and ordinary Midland dialects.

Participles.—The active or imperfect participle ends in *-ande*[1] and never in *-ing*.

The participle passive or perfect of regular verbs terminates in *-ed*; of irregular verbs in *-en*. Occasionally we find the *n* disappearing, as *bigonn-e*, *fund-e*, *runn-e*, *wonn-e*, where perhaps it is represented by the final *-e*.

The prefix *-i* or *-y* (A.S. *-ge*) occurs twice only in the poems, in *i-chose* (chosen), and *i-brad* (extended); but, while common enough in the Southern and Midland dialects, it seems to be wholly unknown to the Northumbrian speech.

The verb in the West-Midland dialect is conjugated according to the following model:—

I.—Conjugation of Regular Verbs.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
(I) hope,	(We) hopen.
(Thou) hopes,	(ȝe) hopen.
(He) hopes,	(Thay) hopen.

PRETERITE TENSE.

(I) hopede (hoped),	(We) hopeden.
(Thou) hopedes (hoped),	(ȝe) hopeden.
(He) hopede (hoped),	(Thay) hopeden.

[1] Garnett asserts that the present participle in *-ande* is "a *certain criterion* of a Northern dialect subsequent to the thirteenth century." It is never found in any Southern writer, but is common to many Midland dialects. Capgrave employs it frequently in his Chronicles. It is, however, no safe criterion by itself.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Hope (thou).	Hopes (ȝe).

PARTICIPLES.

Imperfect or Active.	Perfect or Passive.
Hopande.	Hoped.

II.—Conjugation of Irregular Verbs.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

(I) kerve,	renne,	smite,	stonde.
(Thou) kerves,	rennes,	smites,	stondes.
(He) kerves,	rennes,	smites,	stondes.

Plural.

(We) kerven,	rennen,	smiten,	stonden.
(ȝe) ,,	,,	,,	,,
(Thay) ,,	,,	,,	,,

PRETERITE TENSE.

Singular.

(I) carf,	ran,	smot,	stod.
(Thou) carve,	ranne,	smote,	stode.
(He) carf,	ran,	smot,	stod.

Very frequently the *e* in the second person is dropped as in the Northumbrian dialect, but we never meet with such forms as carves (=carvedest), rannes (=ranst), smotes (=smotest), etc.

Plural.

(We) corven,	runnen,	smiten,	stonden.
(ȝe) ,,	,,	,,	,,
(Thay) ,,	,,	,,	,,

PASSIVE PARTICIPLES.

Corven,	runnen,	smiten,	stonden.

The Northumbrian dialect does not preserve any separate form for the preterite plural, and this distinction is not always observed in the present poems.

Table of Verbs.

A.—SIMPLE ORDER.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Hate,	hatede,	hated.
Class II. (*a.*)	Bede (offer),	bedde,	bed.
	Dype (dip),	dypte,	dypt.
	Kythe (show),	kydde,	kyd.
	Lende,	lende,	lent.
	Rende,	rende,	rent.
	Sende,	sende,	sent.
(*b.*)	Clothe,	cladde,	clad.
	Dele (deal),	dalte,	dalt.
	Lede,	ladde,	lad.
	Leve,	lafte,	laft.
	Rede (advise),	radde,	rad.
	Sprede (spread),	spradde,	sprad.
	Swelt (die),	swalte,	——
	Swette (sweat),	swatte,	——
	Threte (threaten),	thratte,	thrat.
Class III.	Byye (buy),	boȝte,	boȝt.
	Bringe,	broȝte,	broȝt.
	Cache (catch),	caȝte,	caȝt.
	Lache (seize),	laȝte,	laȝt.
	Reche (reck),	roȝte,	——
	Reche (reach),	raȝte,	——
	Selle,	solde,	sold.
	Worche (work),	wroȝte.	wroȝt.

B.—COMPLEX ORDER.

Division I.

Class I.	Bere (bear),	ber,	born.
	Bete (beat),	bet,	beten.
	Breke (break),	brek,	broken.
	Chese (choose),	ches (chos),	chosen.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
	Cleve (cleave),	clef,	cloven.
	Ete (eat),	ette,	eten.
	For ȝete (forget),	for ȝet,	for ȝeten.
	Frese (freeze),	fres,	frosen.
	Gife (give),	gef,	given, geven.
	Heve (heave),	hef,	hoven.
	Ligge (lie),	le ȝ,	leyen, le ȝen.
	Lepe (leap),	lep,	lopen.
	Nemme / Nimme (take),	nem (nam),	nomen.
	Schere (shear),	scher,	schorn.
	Slepe (sleep),	slep,	slepen.
	Speke (speak),	spek,	spoken.
	Stele (steal),	stel,	stolen.
	Swere (swear),	swer,	sworen.
	Wepe (weep),	wep,	wopen.
	Wreke (avenge),	wrek,	wroken.
Class II.	Falle,	fell,	fallen.
	Fonge (take),	feng,	fongen.
	Growe,	grew,	growen.
	Hange, honge,	heng,	hangen, hongen.
	Knowe, knawe,	knew,	knawen, knowen.
	Schape (make),	schep,	schapen.
	Walke,	welk,	walken.
	Wasche,	wesch,	waschen.
Class III.	Drawe, dra ȝe,	dro ȝ,	drawen.
	Fare (go),	for, ferde,	faren.
	La ȝe (laugh),	lo ȝ,	la ȝen.
	Stande, stonde,	stod,	standen.
	Slaye,	slow, slew,	slayn.
	Take,	tok,	tane, tone.
	Wake,	wok,	waken.

DIVISION II.

	Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.	Biginne,	bigon,	bigonnen, bigunnen.
	Breste,	brast, borst,	brusten, bursten.
	Climbe,	clamb, clomb,	clumben.
	Drinke,	dronk, drank,	drunken, dronken.
	Finde,	fand, fond,	funden.
	Fiȝte,	faȝt, feȝt,	foȝten.
	Helpe,	halp,	holpen.
	Kerve (cut),	carf,	corven.
	Melte,	malt,	molten.
	Renne (run),	ran,	runnen.
	Ringe,	rong,	rungen, rongen.
	Singe,	song, sang,	sungen.
	Steke,	stac,	stoken.
	Sterve (die),	starf,	storven.
	Werpe (throw),	warp,	worpen.
	Win,	wan, won,	wonnen, wunnen.
	ȝelde (yield),	ȝald,	ȝolden.
Class II.	Bide (abide),	bod,	biden.
	Bite,	bot,	biten.
	Drive,	drof	driven.
	Fine (cease),	fon,	——
	Glide,	glod,	gliden.
	Ride,	rod,	riden.
	Rise,	ros,	risen.
	Schine,	schon,	——
	Slide,	slod,	sliden.
	Smite,	smot,	smiten.
	Trine (go),	tron,	——
Class III.	Fly,	fleȝ, flegh, flaȝ,	flowen.
	See,	seȝ, segh, syȝ,	seen.
	Stiȝe, steȝe,	steȝ	——

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Can,	pret. couthe.	Schal,	pret. scholde, schulde.
Dare,	,, dorste.	Thar,	,, thurte.
May,	,, miȝte.	Wote,	,, wiste.
Mot,	,, moste.	Wille,	,, wolde.
Oȝe (owe),	,, oȝte.		

Schal (shall) in the second person singular is *schal* or *schalt*; so, too, we occasionally find *wyl* for *wylt*.

The present plural of *schal* is *schul* or *schulen*.

The verb *to be* is thus conjugated :—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.	PAST TENSE.
Singular.	
(I) am.	(I) was, watȝ.
(Thou) art.	(Thou) was, watȝ.
(He) is, bes, betȝ.	(He) was, watȝ.
Plural.	
(We) arn, are, ar.	(We) wern, were.
(ȝe) arn, are, ar.	(ȝe) wern, were.
(Thay) arn, are, ar.	(Thay) wern, were.

The verbs *be*, *have*, *wille*, have negative forms; as, *nam* = am not; *nar* = are not; *nas* = was not; *naf* = have not; *nade* = had not; *nyl* = will not.

The following contractions are occasionally met with: *bos* = behoves; *byhod* = behoved; *ha* = have; *ma* = make; *man* = make (pl.) *matȝ* (*mas*) = makes; *ta* = take; *tatȝ* (= *tas*) = takes; *tane*, *tone* = taken.

V. ADVERBS.

The Norse forms *hethen*, *quethen* (*whethen*),[1] and *thethen*, seem to have been known to the West-Midland dialect as well as the Saxon forms *hence* (*hens*, *henne*), *whence*, *thence*, etc. The

[1] "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt."

adverbs *in-blande* (together), *in-lyche* (alike), *in-mydde* (amidst), *in-monge* (amongst), are due, perhaps, to Scandinavian influence.

VI. Prepositions.

The preposition *from* never occurs in the following poems; it is replaced by *fro* (Northumbrian *fra*, O.N. *frá*).

VII. Conjunctions.

The conjunction *if* takes a negative form; as, *nif* = if not, unless.

DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT USED IN THE PRESENT VOLUME.[1]

COTTON MS. NERO A. X. A small quarto volume, consisting of three different MSS. bound together, which originally had no connection with each other. Prefixed is an imperfect list of contents in the hand-writing of James, the Bodley Librarian.

The first portion consists of a panegyrical oration in Latin by Justus de Justis, on John Chedworth, archdeacon of Lincoln, dated at Verona, 16th July, 1468. It occupies thirty-six folios, written on vellum, and is the original copy presented by the author.

The second portion is that we are more immediately concerned with. It is described by James as "*Vetus poema Anglicanum, in quo sub insomnii figmento multa ad religionem et mores spectantia explicantur,*" and this account with some slight changes is adopted by Smith and Planta, in their catalogues; both of whom assign it to the fifteenth century. It will appear, by what follows, that no less than four distinct poems have been confounded together by these writers.

This portion of the volume extends from fol. 37 to fol. 126, inclusive, and is written by one and the same hand, in a small, sharp, irregular character, which is often, from the paleness of the ink, and the contractions used, difficult to read. There are no titles or rubrics, but the divisions are marked by large initial letters of blue, flourished with red, and several illuminations, coarsely executed, serve by way of illustration, each of which occupies a page.

1. Four of these are prefixed to the first poem. In the first the Author is represented slumbering in a meadow, by the side of a streamlet, clad in a long red gown, having falling sleeves, turned up with white, and a blue hood attached round the neck.

[1] Taken with some few alterations from Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayn."

In the second the same person appears, drawn on a larger scale, and standing by the stream. In the third he occurs nearly in the same position, with his hands raised, and on the opposite side a lady dressed in white, in the costume of Richard the Second's and Henry the Fourth's time, buttoned tight up to the neck, with long hanging sleeves. Her hair is plaited on each side, and on her head is a crown. In the fourth we see the author kneeling by the water, and beyond the stream is depicted a castle or palace, on the embattled wall of which appears the same lady, with her arm extended towards him.

The poem commences on fol. 39, and consists of one hundred and one twelve-line stanzas,[1] every five of which conclude with the same line, and are connected by the iteration of a leading expression. It concludes on fol. 55*b*.

2. Then follow two more illuminations; in the first of which Noah and his family are represented in the ark; in the second the prophet Daniel expounding the writing on the wall to the affrighted Belshazzar and his queen. These serve as illustrations to the second poem, which begins at fol. 57, and is written in long alliterative lines. It concludes on fol. 82.

3. Two illuminations precede, as before; one of which represents the sailors throwing the prophet Jonas into the sea, the other depicts the prophet in the attitude of preaching to the people of Nineveh. The poem is in the same metre as the last, and commences at fol. 83.

It is occupied wholly with the story of Jonas, as applicable to the praise of meekness and patience; and ends on fol. 90.

4. The Romance intitled *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyȝt* follows, fol. 91. Prefixed is an illumination of a headless knight on horseback, carrying his head by its hair in his right hand, and looking benignly at an odd-eyed bill-man before him; while from a raised structure above, a king armed with a knife, his queen, an attendant with a sabre, and another bill-man scowling looks on. Here and elsewhere the only colours used are green, red, blue, and yellow. It ends on fol. 124*b*., and at

[1] A line, however, is missing from the MS. on fol. 55*b*. See page 15.

the conclusion, in a later hand, is written "Hony foit q̃ mal penc," which may, perhaps, allude to the illumination on the opposite page, fol. 125, representing the stolen interview between the wife of the Grene Knyȝt and Sir Gawayne. Above the lady's head is written:

> Mi mind is mukul on on, þat wil me noȝt amende,
> Sum time was trewe as ston, & fro schame coupe hir defende.

It does not appear very clearly how these lines apply to the painting. Two additional illuminations follow; in the first of which Gawayne is seen approaching the *Grene Chapel*, whilst his enemy appears above, wielding his huge axe; and in the second Sir Gawayne, fully equipped in armour, is represented in the presence of king Arthur and queen Guenever, after his return to the court.

The third and concluding portion of the Cotton volume extends from fol. 127 to fol. 140*b*, inclusive, and consists of theological excerpts, in Latin, written in a hand of the end of the thirteenth century. At the conclusion is added *Epitaphium de Ranulfo, abbate Ramesiensi*, who was abbot from the year 1231 to 1253, and who is erroneously called *Ralph* in the *Monasticon*, vol. ii. p. 548, new ed.

CORRIGENDA ET ANNOTANDA.

Page 2, line 51, for *me* read *my hert.*
„ 2, „ 52, for *laȝt* read *saȝt.*
„ 7, „ 223, for *dom-myȝt* read *dom myȝt.*
„ 25, „ 819, for *com* read *con.*
„ 45, „ 242, for *fra* read *fro.*
„ 119, „ 31, for *flow* read *blow.*
„ 134, „ 16 (col. 2), for *fierce* read *pierce.*
„ 180, „ 17 (col. 2), for *porculetum* read *porciuncula.*

Page 2, line 51, for *denely* we might read *deuely* (from O.E. *deve*, to confound) = stupefying.
„ 16, „ 523, *pray* should evidently be *pay.*
„ 44, „ 211, for *tramountayne* we should read *tra mountayne.*
„ 61, „ 795, "watȝ non *autly* in ouþer, for angels hit were." For *autly* we might read *antlyt* (A.S. *andwlite*, *andwlita*), form, feature; the sense would then be as follows:—There was no (human) form in either, for angels they were.

CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE GLOSSARY.

The letters A. B. C. refer severally to the poems, entitled by me, "The Pearl," "Cleanness," and "Patience."

A.S. Anglo-Saxon.
Dan. Danish.
Du. Dutch.
E. English.
O. E. Old English.
Prov. E. Provincial English.
N. Prov. E. / N. P. E. } North Provincial English.
Fr. French.
O. Fr. Old French.
Prov. Fr. Provincial French.
Fris. Frisian.
O. Fris. Old Frisian.
G. Doug. Gawin Douglas's Æneid, published by the Bannatyne Club, 2 vols.
Ger. German.
Goth. Gothic.
Icel. Icelandic.
Jam. Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary.
K. Alex. King Alexander, Romance of (Ed. Stevenson).
Met. Hom. Metrical Homilies (Ed. Small).
O.N. Old Norse.
O.S. Old Saxon.
Prompt. Parv. Promptorium Parvulorum (Ed. Way).
Sc. Scotch.
O. Sc. Old Scotch.
S. Sax. Semi-Saxon.
Sw. Swedish.
O. Sw. Old Swedish.
Town. Myst. Townley Mysteries.

THE PEARL.

I.

[Fol. 39a.] Perle plesaunte to prynces paye,
To clanly clos in golde so clere,
Oute of oryent I hardyly saye,
Ne proued I neuer her precios pere,
So rounde, so reken in vche araye,
So smal, so smoþe her syde3 were.
Quere—so-euer I Iugged gemme3 gaye,
I sette hyr sengeley in synglure;
Allas! I leste hyr in on erbere,
Þur3 gresse to grounde hit fro me yot;[1]
I dewyne for-dolked of luf daungere,
Of þat pryuy perle with-outen spot.
Syþen in þat spote hit fro me sprange,
Ofte haf I wayted wyschande þat wele,
Þat wont wat3 whyle deuoyde my wrange,
& heuen my happe & al my hele,
Þat dot3 bot þrych my hert þrange,
My breste in bale bot bolne & bele.
3et þo3t me neuer so swete a sange,
As stylle stounde let to me stele,
For-soþe þer fleten to me fele,
To þenke hir color so clad in clot;
O moul þou marre3 a myry mele.
My priuy perle without spotte,

Description of a lost pearl (*i.e.* a beloved child).

The father laments the loss of his pearl.

He often visits the spot where his pearl disappeared,

and hears a sweet song.

Where the pearl was buried there he found lovely flowers.

[1] Got (?).

Þat spot of spyse3 myȝt nede3 spredo,
Þer such ryche3 to rot is runnen;
Blome3 blayke & blwe & redo,
Þer schyne3 ful schyr agayn þe sunne.
Flor & fryte may not be fede,
Þer hit doun drof in molde3 dunne,
For veh gresse mot grow of grayne3 dede,
No whete were elle3 to wone3 wonne;
Of goud vche goude is ay bygonne.
So semly a sede moȝt fayly not,
Þat spryngande[1] spyce3 vp ne sponne,
Of þat precios perle wyth-outen spotte.
[Fol. 39b.]
To þat spot þat I in speche expoun
I entred in þat erber grene,
In augoste in a hy3 seysoun,
Quen corne is coruen with croke3 kene.
On huyle þer perle hit trendeled doun,
Schadowed þis worte3 ful schyre & schene
Gilofre, gyngure & gromylyoun,
& pyonys powdered ay betwene.
3if hit wat3 semly on to sene,
A fayre reflayr 3et fro hit flot,
Þer wonys þat worþyly I wot & wene,
My precious perle, wyth-outen spot.
Bifore þat spot my honde I spenn[e]d,
For care ful colde þat to me ca3t;
A denely dele in me denned,
Þa3 resoun sette my seluen la3t.
I playned my perle þat þer wat3 spenned
Wyth fyrte skylle3 þat faste fa3t,
Þa3 kynd of kryst me comfort kenned,
My wreched wylle in wo ay wra3te.
I felle vpon þat floury fla3t,
Suche odour to my herne3 schot;

Each blade of grass springs from a dead grain.

In the high season of August the parent visits the grave of his lost child.

Beautiful flowers covered the grave.

From them came a delicious odour.

The bereaved father wrings his hands for sorrow,

falls asleep upon the flowery plot,

[1] The MS. reads *sprygande*.

I slode vpon a slepyng slaȝte, and dreams.
On þat prec[i]os perle without spot.

II.

Fro spot my spyryt þer sprang in space,
My body on balke þer bod in sweuen,
My goste is gon in godeȝ grace, In spirit he is carried to an unknown region,
In auenture þer meruayleȝ meuen;
I ne wyste in þis worlde quere þat hit wace,
But I knew me keste þer klyfeȝ cleuen;
Towarde a foreste I bere þe face,
Where rych rokkeȝ wer to dyscreuen; Where the rocks and cliffs gleamed gloriously.
Þe lyȝt of hem myȝt no mon leuen,
Þe glemande glory þat of hem glent;
For wern neuer webbeȝ þat wyȝeȝ weuen,
Of half so dere adubmente.
[Fol. 40a.] Dubbed wern alle þo downeȝ sydeȝ The hill sides were decked with crystal cliffs.
With crystal klyffeȝ so cler of kynde,
Holte wodeȝ bryȝt aboute hem bydeȝ;
Of bolleȝ as blwe as ble of ynde, The leaves of the trees were like burnished silver.
As bornyst syluer þe lef onslydeȝ,
Þat þike con tryllo on vcha tynde,
Quen glem of gledeȝ agaynȝ hem glydeȝ,
Wyth schymeryng schene ful schrylle þay schynde.
Þe grauayl þat on grounde con grynde The gravel consisted of precious pearls.
Wern precious perleȝ of oryente;
Þe sunne beme ȝ bot blo & blynde,
In respecte of þat adubbement.
The adubbement of þo downeȝ dere The father forgets his sorrow. He sees
Garten my goste al greffe for-ȝete
So frech flauoreȝ of fryteȝ were,
As fode hit con me fayre refete.
Fowleȝ þer flowen in fryth in fere, birds of the most beautiful hues, and
Of flaumbande hweȝ, boþe smale & grete,
Bot sytole stryng & gyternere,
Her reken myrþe moȝt not retrete,

hears their sweet melody.

For quen þose brydde3 her wynge3 bete
Þay songen wyth a swete ąsent;
So grac[i]os gle coupe no mon gete
As here & se her adubbement.
So al wat3 dubbet on dere asyse;
Þat fryth þer fortwne forth me fere3,
Þe derþe þer-of for to deuyse
Nis no wy3 worþe þat tonge bere3.
I welke ay forthe *in* wely wyse,
No bonk so byg þat did me dere3,
Þe fyrre *in* þe fryth þe feier con ryse,
Þe playn, þe plontte3, þe spyse, þe pere3,
& rawe3 & rande3 & rych reuere3,
As fyldor fyn her b[o]nkes brent.
I wan to a water by schore þat schere3,
Lorde! dere wat3 hit adubbement,
The dubbement of þo derworth depe
Wern bonke3 bene of beryl bry3t;
Swangeande swete þe water con swepe
Wyth a rownande rourde raykande ary3t;
In þe founce *þer* stonden stone3 stepe,
As glente þur3 glas þat glowed & gly3t,
A[1] stremande sterne3 quen strokpe men slepe,
Staren *in* welkyn *in* wynter ny3t;
For vche a pobble *in* pole þer py3t
Wat3 Emerad, saffer o*þer* ge*m*me gent,
Þat alle þe loze lemed of ly3t,
So dere wat3 hit adubbeme*n*t.

All shone like gold.

No tongue could describe the beauty of the forest.

The dreamer arrives at the bank of a river,

[Fol. 40b.]

which gave forth sweet sounds.

In it, stones glittered like stars in the welkin on a winter night.

III.

His grief abates, and he follows the course of the stream.

The dubbeme*n*t dere of dou*n* & dale3,
Of wod & wate*r* & wlonk playne3,
Bylde in me blys, abated my bale3,
For-didden my [dis]tresse, dystryed my payne3.

[1] *As* (?).

Doun after a strem þat dryȝly haleȝ,
I bowed in blys, bred ful my brayneȝ;
Þe fyrre I folȝed þose floty valeȝ,
The more strenghþe of ioye myn herte strayneȝ,
As fortune fares *þer* as ho frayneȝ,
Wheþer solace ho sende oþer elleȝ sore,
Þe wyȝ, to wham her wylle ho wayneȝ,
Hytteȝ to haue ay more & more.
More of wele watȝ in þat wyse
Þen I cowþe telle þaȝ I tom hade,
For vrþely herte myȝt not suffyse
To þe tenþe dole of þo gladnes glade;
Forþy I þoȝt *þat* paradyse
Watȝ þer oþer gayn þo bonkeȝ brade;
I hoped þe water were a deuyse
Bytwene myrþeȝ by mereȝ made,
By-ȝonde þe broke by slente oþer slade,
I hoped *þat* mote merked wore.
Bot þe water watȝ depe I dorst not wade
And euer me longed a more & more.
[Fol. 41a.] More & more, & yet wel mare,
Me lyste to se þe broke by-ȝonde,
For if hit watȝ fayre *þer* I con fare,
Wel loueloker watȝ þe fyrre londe.
Abowte me con I stote & stare
To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,
Bot woþeȝ mo I-wysse *þer* ware,
Þe fyrre I stalked by þe stronde,
& euer me þoȝt I schulde not wonde
For wo, þer weleȝ so wynne wore.
Þenne nwe note me com on honde
Þat meued my mynd ay more & more,
More meruayle con my dom adaunt;
I seȝ by-ȝonde þat myry mere,
A crystal clyffe ful relusaunt,
Mony ryal ray con fro hit rere;

No one could describe his great joy.

He thought that Paradise was on the opposite bank.

The stream was not fordable.

More and more he desires to see what is beyond the brook.

But the way seemed difficult.

The dreamer finds new marvels.

He sees a crystal cliff,

at the foot of which, sits a maiden clothed in glistening white.

At þe fote *þer*-of *þer* sete a fau*n*t,
A mayden of menske, ful debonere;
Blysnande whyt wat; hyr bleaunt,
(I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)
As glysnande golde þat man con schere,
So schon þat schene an vnder schore;

He knows that he has seen her before.

On lenghe I loked to hyr þere,
þe lenger I knew hyr more & more
þe more I frayste hyr fayre face.
Her fygure fyn, quen I had fonte,
Suche gladande glory con to me glace,
As lyttel byfore þer-to wat; wonte;

He desires to call her but is afraid,

To calle hyr lyste con me enchace,
Bot bay'sment gef myn hert a bru*n*t,

at finding her in such a strange place.

I se; hyr in so strange a place,
Such a burre my;t make my*n* herte blu*n*t
þenne vere; ho vp her fayre frou*n*t,
Hyr vysage whyt as playn yuore,
þat stonge my*n* hert ful stray atou*n*t,
& eu*er* þe lenger, þe more & more.

IV.

[Fol. 41*b*.]

More þen me lyste my drede aros,
I stod ful stylle & dorste not calle,

So he stands still, like a well trained hawk.

Wyth y;en open & mouth ful clos,
I stod as hende as hawk i*n* halle;

He fears lest she should escape before he could speak to her.

I hope *þat* gostly wat; *þat* porpose,
I drede on ende quat schulde byfalle,
Lest ho me eschaped þat I *þer* chos,
Er I at steuen hir mo;t stalle.
þat gracios gay *with*-outen galle,

His long lost one is dressed in royal array—decked with precious pearls.

So smoþe, so smal, so seme sly;t,
Ryse; vp i*n* hir araye ryalle,
A *pre*[i]os pyece i*n* perle; py;t.
Perle; pyste of ryal prys,
þere mo;t mon by grace haf sene,

Quien þat frech as flor-de-lys, — She comes along the stream towards him.
Doun þe bonke con boȝe by-dene.
Al blysnande whyt watȝ hir beau uiys,
Vpon at sydeȝ & bounden bene
Wyth þe myryeste margarys at my deuyse,
Þat euer I seȝ ȝet with myn yȝen;
Wyth lappeȝ large I wot & I wene,
Dubbed with double perle & dyȝte,
Her cortel of self sute schene, — Her kirtle is composed of 'sute,' ornamented with pearls.
With precios perleȝ al vmbe-pyȝte.
A pyȝt coroune ȝet wer. þat gyrle,
Of mariorys & non oþer ston, — She wore a crown of pearls.
Hiȝe pynakled of cler quyt perle,
Wyth flurted flowreȝ perfet vpon;
To hed hade ho non oþer werle, — Her hair hung down about her.
Her here heke[1] al hyr vmbe-gon;
Her semblaunt sade, for doc oþer erle, — Her colour was whiter than whalebone.
Her ble more blaȝt þen whalleȝ-bon;
As schorne golde schyr her fax þenne schon, — Her hair shone as gold.
On schyldereȝ þat leghe vnlapped lyȝte;
Her depe colour ȝet wonted non,
Of precios perle in porfyl pyȝte, — The trimming of her robe consisted of precious pearls.
[Fol. 42a.] Pyȝt watȝ poyned & vche a hemme,
At honde, at sydeȝ, at ouerture,
Wyth whyte perle & non oþer gemme,
& bornyste quyte watȝ hyr uesture.
Bot a wonder perle withouten wemme, — A wonderful pearl was set in her breast.
In mydde hyr breste watȝ sette so sure;
A manneȝ dom-myȝt dryȝly demme,
Er mynde moȝt malte in *hit* mesure;
I hope no tong moȝt endure
No sauerly saghe say of þat syȝt,
So watȝ hit clene & cler & pure,
Þat precios perle þer hit watȝ pyȝt,

[1] In the MS. it is *here hke*.

Pyȝt in perle þat precios p[r]yse.
No man from here to Greece, was so glad as the father, when he saw his pearl on the bank of the stream.
On wyþer half water com doun þe schore,
No gladder gome heþen in to grece,
232 Þen I, quen ho on brymme wore;
Ho watȝ me nerre þen aunte or nece,
My joy for-þy watȝ much þe more.
Ho profered me speche þat special spyce,
The maiden salutes him.
236 Enclynande lowe in wommon lore,
Caȝte of her coroun of grete tresore,
& haylsed me wyth a lote lyȝte.
Wel watȝ me þat euer I watȝ bore,
240 To sware þat swete in perleȝ pyȝte!

V.

The father enquires of the maiden whether she is his long-lost pearl,
"O perle" quoth I "in perleȝ pyȝt,
Art þou my perle þat I haf playned,
Regretted by myn one, on nyȝte?
244 Much longeyng haf I for þe layned,
Syþen in to gresse þou me a-glyȝte;
Pensyf, payred, I am for-payned,
& þou in a lyf of lykyng lyȝte
248 In paradys erde, of stryf vnstrayned.
and longs to know who has deprived him of his treasure.
What wyrde hatȝ hyder my iuel vayned,
& don me in þys del & gret daunger?
Fro we in twynne wern towen & twayned,
252 I haf ben a Ioyleȝ Iuelere."
[Fol. 42b.]
That Iuel þenne in gemmeȝ gente,
Vered vp her vyse with yȝen graye,
Set on hyr coroun of perle orient,
The maiden tells him that his pearl is not really lost.
256 & soberly after þenne con ho say:
"Syr ȝe haf your tale myse-tente,
To say your perle is al awaye,
Þat is in cofer, so comly clente,
260 As in þis gardyn gracios gaye,
Here-inne to lenge for-euer & play.

Þer mys nec mornyng com neuer here,
Her were a forser for þe in faye,
If þou were a gentyl Iueler.
Bot Iueler gente if þou schal lose
Þy Ioy for a gemme þat þe wat3 lef,
Me þynk þe put in a mad porpose,
& busye3 þe aboute a raysoun bref,
For þat þou leste3 wat3 bot a rose,
Þat flowred and fayled as kynd hit gef;
Now þur3 kynde of þe kyste þat hyt con close,
To a perle of prys hit is put in pref;
& þou hat3 called þy wyrde a þef,
Þat o3t of no3t hat3 mad þe cler;
Þou blame3 the bote of þy meschef,
Þou art no kynde Iueler."
A Iuel to me þen wat3 þys geste,
& Iuele3 wern hyr gentyl sawe3 "
"I-wyse" quoth I "my blysfol beste,
My grete dystresse þou al to-drawe3,
To be excused I make requeste;
I trawed my perle don out of dawe3,
Now haf I fonde hyt I schal ma feste,
& wony with hyt in schyr wod schawe3,
And loue my lorde & al his lawe3,
Þat hat3 me bro3[t] þys blys ner;
Now were I at yow by-3onde þise wawe3,
I were a Ioyful Iueler."
[Fol. 43a.] "Iueler," sayde þat gemme clene,
"Wy borde 3e men so madde 3e be?
Þre worde3 hat3 þou spoken at ene,
Vnavysed, for soþe, wern alle þre,
Þou ne woste in worlde quat on dot3 mene,
Þy worde byfore þy wytte con fle.
Þou says þou trawe3 me in þis dene,
Bycawse þou may with 3yen me se;
Anoþer þou says, in þys countre

She is in a garden of delight, where sin and mourning are unknown.

The rose that he had lost is become a pearl of price.

The pearl blames his rash speech.

The father begs the maiden to excuse his speech, for he really thought his pearl was wholly lost to him.

The maiden tells her father that he has spoken three words without knowing the meaning of one.

The first word.

The second.

Þy self schal won *with* me ry3t here;
The third. Þe þrydde, to passe þys wat*er* fre,
Þat may no Ioyfol Iueler.

VI.

He is little to be praised who loves what he sees.

I halde þat Iueler lyttel to prayse.
Þat loue3 wel *þat* he se3 wyth y3e,
& much to blame & vncortoyse,
Þat loue3[1] oure lorde wolde make a ly3e,
Þat lelly hy3te your lyf to rayse,
Þa3 fortune dyd y*our* flesch to dy3e;

To love nothing but what one sees is great presumption.

3e setten hys worde3 ful westernays
Þat loue3 no þy*n*k bot 3e hit sy3e,
& þat is[2] a poynt o sor-quydry3e,
Þat vche god mon may euel byseme
To leue no tale be *true* to try3e,
Bot þat hys one skyl may dem.
Deme now þyself, if þou con, dayly
As man to god worde3 schulde heue.

To live in this kingdom (*i.e.* heaven) leave must be asked.

Þou sayt3 þou schal won *in* þis bayly;
Me þynk þe burde fyrst aske leue,
And 3et of grau*n*t þou my3te3 fayle;

This stream must be passed over by death.

Þou wylne3 ou*er* þys water to weue,
Er moste þou ceuer to o*þer* cou*n*sayl,
Þy corse i*n* clot mot calder keue,
For hit wat3 for-garte, at paradys greue
Oure 3ore fader hit con mysse-3eme;
Þur3 drwry deth bo3 veh ma dreue,
Er ou*er* þys dam hy*m* dry3ty*n* deme."
"Deme3 þou me," q*uoth* I, "my sweto
[Fol. 43*b*.] To dol agayn, þenne I dowyne;

The father asks his pearl whether she is about to doom him to sorrow again.

Now haf I fonte þaf I for-lete
Schal I efte forgo hit er ou*er* I fyne?
Why schal I hit bo*þ*e mysse & mete?

[1] *Leve3* (?). [2] The MS. reads *is*.

My precios perle dot3 me gret pyne,
What scruc3 tresor, bot gare3 men grete
When he hit schal efte with tenc3 tyne?
Now rech I neuer for to declyne,
Ne how fer of folde þat man me fleme,
When I am partle3 of perle3 myne.
Bot durande doel what may men deme?"
"Thow deme3 no3t but doel dystresse,"
Þenne sayde þat wy3t "why dot3 þou so?
For dyne of doel, of lure3 lesse,
Ofte mony mon for-gos þe mo;
Þe o3te better þy seluen blesse,
& loue ay god &[1] wele and wo,
For anger gayne3 þe not a cresse.
Who nede3 schal þole be not so þro;
For þo3 þou daunce as any do
Braundysch & bray þy braþe3 breme,
When þou no fyrre may, to ne fro,
Þou most abyde *þat* he schal deme.
Deme dry3tyn, euer hym adyte,
Of þe way a fote ne wyl he wryþe,
Þy mende3 mounte3 not a myte,
Þa3 þou for sor3e he neuer blyþe;
Stynst of þy strot & fyne to flyte,
& sech hys blyþe ful sweste- & swyþe,
Þy prayer may his pyte byte,
Þat mercy schal hyr crafte3 kyþe;
Hys comforte may þy langour lyþe,
& þy lure3 of ly3tly leme,
For marre oþer madde, morne & myþe,
Al lys in him to dy3t & deme."

If he loses his pearl he does not care what happens to him.

The maiden tells her father to suffer patiently.

Though he may dance as any doe, yet he must abide God's doom.

He must cease to strive.

All lies in God's power to make men joyful or sad.

VII.

[Fol. 44a.] Thenne demed I to þat damyselle,
Ne worþe no wrathe þe vnto my lorde,

[1] *in* (?). [2] *sweste* (?).

If rapely raue[1] spornande *in* spelle.

The father beseeches the pearl to have pity upon him.

My herte wat3 al with mysse remorde,
As wallande water got3 out of welle;
I do me ay *in* hys myserecorde.
Rebuke me neu*er* *with* worde3 felle,
Þa3 I forloyne my dere endorde,
Bot lyþe3 me kyndely yo*ur* cou*m*forde,
Pytosly þenkande vpon þysse;
Of care & me ȝe made acorde,
Þat er wat3 grou*n*de of alle my blysse;

He says that she has been both his bale and bliss,

My blysse, my bale ȝe han ben boþe,
Bot much þe bygger ȝet wat3 my mon,
Fro þou wat3 wroken fro veh a woþe.

And when he lost her, he knew not what had become of her.

I wyste neu*er* quere my perle wat3 gon;
Now I hit se, now leþe3 my loþe,
& quen we departed we wern at one,
God forbede we be now wroþe,
We meten so selden by stok o*þer* ston;
Þa3 cortaysly ȝe carp con,
I am bot mol & marere3 mysse,
Bot crystes mersy & mary & Ion,
Þise arn þe grou*n*de of alle my blysse.

And now that he sees her in bliss, she takes little heed to his sorrow.

In blysse I se þe blyþely blent
& I a man al mornyf mate,
ȝe take *þer*-on ful lyttel tente,
Þa3 I hente ofte harme3 hate.
Bot now I am here in yo*ur* pr*e*sente,
I wolde bysech wythouten debate,
ȝe wolde me say *in* sobre asente,

He desires to know what life she leads.

What lyf ȝe lede, erly & late,
For I am ful fayn þat yo*ur* astate
Is worþen to worschyp & wele Iwysse,
Of alle my Ioy þe hyȝe gate
Hit is *in* grou*n*de of alle my blysse."

[1] *ran* (?).

[Fol. 44b.]

"Now blysse burne mot þe bytyde;"
Then sayde þat lufsoum of lyth & lere,
"& welcum here to walk & byde,
For now þy speche is to me dere;
Maysterful mod & hyȝe pryde
I hete þe arn heterly hated here;
My lorde ne louez for to ehyde,
For meke arn alle þat wonez hym nere,
& when in hys place þou schal apere,
Be dep dêuote in hol mekenesse;
My lorde þe lamb, louez ay such chere,
Þat is þe grounde of alle my blysse.
A blysful lyf þou says I lede,
Þou woldez knaw þer-of the stage;
Þow wost wel when þy perle con schede,
I watz ful ȝong & tender of age,
Bot my lorde þe lombe, þurz hys godhede,
He toke myself to hys maryage,
Corounde me quene in blysse to brede,
In lenghe of dayez þat euer schal wage,
And sesed in alle hys herytage
Hys lef is, I am holy hysse;
Hys prese, his prys & hys parage,
Is rote & grounde of alle my blysse."

The maiden tells him that he may walk and abide with her, now that he is humble.

All are meek that dwell in the abode of bliss.

All lead a blissful life.

She reminds her father that she was very young when she died.

Now she is crowned a queen in heaven.

VIII.

"Blysful," q*uoth* I, "may þis be trwe,
Dysplesez not if I speke erro*ur*;
Art þou þe quene of heuenez blwe,
Þat al þys worlde schal do honour?
We leuen on marye þat a grace of grewe,
Þat ber a barne of vyrgyn flo*ur*,
Þe croune fro her quo mo̧t remwe,
Bot ho hir passed in su*m* favo*ur*?
Now for synglerty o hyr douso*ur*,
We calle hyr fenyx of Arraby,

The father of the maiden does not fully understand her.

Mary, he says, is the queen of heaven.

No one is able to remove the crown from her.

That freles flcȝe of hyr fasor,
Lyk to þe quen of cortaysye."

[Fol. 45*a*.] The maiden addresses the Virgin.

"Cortayse quen" þenne s[a]yde þat gaye,
Knelande to grounde, folde vp hyr face,
"Makeleȝ moder & myryest may,
Blessed bygynner[1] of veh a grace!"
Þenne ros ho vp & con restay,
& speke me towarde in þat space:

She then explains to her father that each has his place in heaven.

"Syr fele here porchaseȝ & fongeȝ pray
Bot supplantoreȝ none with inne þys place;
Þat emperise al heuenes hatȝ,
Vrþe & helle in her bayly;
Of erytage ȝet non wyl ho chace,
For ho is quen of cortaysye.

The court of God has a property in its own being.

Þe court of þe kyndom of god alyue,
Hatȝ a property in hyt self beyng;
Alle þat may ther-inne aryue

Each one in it is a king or queen.

Of alle þe reme is quene oþer kyng,
& neuer oþer ȝet schal depryue,
Bot vchon fayn of opereȝ hafyng,
& wolde her corouneȝ wern worþe þo fyue,
If possyble were her mendyng.

The mother of Christ holds the chief place.

Bot my lady of quom Iesu con spryng,
Ho haldeȝ þe empyre ouer vus ful hyȝe,
& þat dysplesesȝ none of oure gyng,
For ho is quene of cortaysye.
Of courtaysye, as sayteȝ saynt poule,

We are all members of Christ's body.

Al arn we membreȝ of Ihesu kryst,
As heued & arme & legge and naule,
Temen to hys body ful trwe & tyste;[2]
Ryȝt so is veha krysten sawle,
A longande lym to þe mayster of myste;

Look that each limb be perfect.

Þenne loke what hate oþer any gawle,
Is tached oþer tyȝed þy lymmeȝ bytwyste,

[1] MS. reads *bygynner*. [2] *Tryste* (?).

Þy heued hatȝ nauþer greme ne gryste,
On arme oþer fynger, þaȝ þou ber byȝe;
So fare we alle wyth luf & lyste,
To kyng & quene by cortaysye."
[Fol. 45b.] "Cortaysye," quoth I, "I leue
& charyte grete be yow among,
Bot my speche þat yow ne greue,
Þy self in heuen ouer hyȝ þou heue,
To make þe quen þat watȝ so ȝonge,
What more-hond moȝte he a-cheue
Þat hade endured in worlde stronge,
& lyued in penance hys lyueȝ longe,
With bodyly bale hym blysse to byye?
What more worschyp moȝt ho fonge,
Þen corounde be kyng by cortayse?

The father replies that he does not understand how his pearl can be a queen.

He desires to know what greater honour she can have.

IX.

Þat cortayse is to fre of dede,
ȝyf hyt be soth þat þou coneȝ saye,
Þou lyfed not two ȝer in oure þede,
Þou cowþeȝ neuer god nauþer plese ne pray,
Ne neuer nauþer pater ne crede,
& quen mad on þe fyrst day!
I may not traw, so god me spede,
Þat god wolde wryþe so wrange away;
Of countes damysel, par ma fay,
Wer fayr in heuen to halde as-state
Oþer elleȝ a lady of lasse aray,
Bot a quen, hit is to dere a date."
"Þer is no date of hys godnesse,"
Þen sayde to me þat worþy wyȝte,
"For al is trawþe þat he con dresse,
And he may do no þynk bot ryȝt,
As mapew meleȝ in your messe,
In sothful gospel of god al-myȝt
In sample he can ful grayþely gesse,

She was only two years old when she died, and could do nothing to please God.

She might be a countess or some great lady, but not a queen.

The maiden informs her father that there is no limit to God's power.

& lyknez hit to heuen lyzte."

The parable of the labourers in the vineyard.

"My regne, he sayte, is lyk on hyzt,
To a lord þat hade a uyne Iwate,
Of tyme of zere þe terme watz tyzt,
To labor vyne watz dere þe date,
[Fol. 46a.] þat date of zere wel knawe þys hyne;

The lord of the vineyard hires workmen for a penny a day.

The lorde ful erly vp he ros,
To hyre werkmen to hys vyne,
& fyndez *þer* su*m*me to hys porpos,
Into accorde þay con declyne,
For a pené on a day & forth þay gotz,
Wryþen & worchen & don gret pyne,
Keruen & caggen & man hit clos;

At noon the lord hires other men standing idle in the market place.

Aboute vnder, þe lorde to marked totz
& ydel men stande he fyndez þer-ate,
"Why stande ze ydel" he sayde to þos,
Ne knawe ze of þis day no date?
"Er date of day hider arn we wo*n*ne,"
So watz al samen her answar sozt;
"We haue standen her syn ros þe su*n*ne,
& no mo*n* bydde*z* v*us* do, ryzt nozt."

He commands them to go into his vineyard, and he will give them what is right.

"Gos *in*-to my vyne, dotz þat ze co*n*ne."
So sayde the lorde & made hit tozt.
"What resonabele hyre be nazt be ru*n*ne,
I yow pray *in* dede and þozte."
þay wente *in* to þe vyne & wrozte,
& al day þe lorde þus zede his gate,
& nw men to hys vyne he brozte;
Wel nez wyl day watz passed date,
At þe day of date of euen-songe,

At one hour before the sun went down the lord sees other men standing idle.

On oure byfore þe so*n*ne go dou*n*
He sez þer ydel men ful stro*n*ge
& sa[y]de to hen[1] with sobre soun;
"Wy stonde ze ydel þise dayez longe."
þay sayden her hyre watz nawhere boun.

[1] *hem*(?).

"Got3 to my vyne 3emen 3onge
& wyrke3 & dot3 þat at 3e moun."
Sone þe worlde bycom wel broun,
þe sunne wat3 doun & &[1] hit wex late;
To take her hyre he mad sumoun;
þe day wat3 al apassed date.

Tells them to go into the vineyard.

X.

[Fol. 468.] The date of þe daye þe lorde con knaw,
Called to þe reue "lede pay þe meyny,
Gyf hem þe hyre þat I hem owe,
& fyrre, þat non me may repreue,
Sette hem alle vpon a rawe,
& gyf vchon in-lyche a peny.
Bygyn at þe laste þat stande3 lowe,
Tyl to þe fyrste þat þou at-teny;"
& þenne þe fyrst bygonne to pleny
& sayden þat þay hade travayled sore,
þese bot an oure hem con streny,
Vus þynk vus o3e to take more.
More haf we serued vus þynk so,
þat suffred han þe daye3 hete,
þen þyse þat wro3te not houre3 two,
& þou dot3 hem vus to counterfete.
þenne sayde þe lorde to on of þo,
"Frende no wanig[2] I wyl þe 3ete,
Take þat is þyn owne & go,
& I hyred þe for a peny a grete,
Quy bygynne3 þou now to prete;
Wat3 not a pené þy couenaunt þore?
Fyrre þen couenande is no3t to plete,
Wy schalte þou þenne ask more,
More weþer louyly is me my gyfte
To do wyth myn quat so me lyke3?
Oþer elle3 þyn y3e to lyþer is lyfte,
For I am goude & non by-swyke3."

As soon as the sun was gone down the "reeve" was told to pay the workmen.

To give each a penny.

The first began to complain.

Having borne the heat of the day he thinks that he deserved more.

The lord tells him that he agreed only to give him a penny.

[1] So in MS.

[2] *wrang* (?).

568 "Þus schal I," q*uoth* kryste, "hit skyfte,
The last shall be first, and the first last.
Þe laste schal be þe fyrst þat stryke3,
& þe fyrst þe laste, be he neuer so swyft,
For mony ben calle[d] þay fewe be myke3."
572 Þus pore men her part ay pyke3,
Þa3 þay com late & lyttel wore,
The maiden applies the parable to herself.
& þa3 her sweng wyth lyttel at-slyke3,
Þe merci of god is much þe more.
[Fol. 47*a*.] 576 More haf I of ioye & blysse here-*in*ne,
Of ladyschyp gret & lyue3 blom,
Þen alle þe wy3es *in* þe worlde my3t wy*n*ne
By þe way of ry3t to aske dome.
She came to the vine in eventide, and yet received more than others who had lived longer.
580 Whe*þ*er wel nygth now I con bygy*n*ne,
In euen-tyde in-to þe vyne I come,
Fyrst of my hyre my lorde con mynne,
I wat3 payed anon of al & sum;
584 3et o*þ*er þer werne *þat* toke more tom,
Þat swange & swat for long 3ore,
Þat 3et of hyre no þynk þay nom,
Paraun*ter* no3t schal to 3ere more."
The father says that his daughter's tale is unreasonable.
588 Then more I meled & sayde apert,
"Me thynk þy tale vnresounable,
Godde3 ry3t is redy & eu*er* more rert,[1]
O*þer* holy wryt is bot a fable;
592 *In* sauter is sayd a verce ouerte
Þat speke3 a poy*n*t determynable,
'Þou quyte3 vchon as hys desserte,
Þou hy3e ky*n*g ay p*re*termynable,'
596 Now he þat stod þe long day stable,
& þou to payment com hym byfore,
Þe*n*ne þe lasse *in* werke to take more able,
& eu*er* þe lenger þe lasse þe more."

XI.

600 "Of more & lasse in gode3 ryche,"
Þat gentyl sayde "lys no Ioparde,

[1] *ert* (?).

For þer is veh mon payed in-liche, — In heaven, the maiden says, each man is paid alike.
Whe þer lyttel o þer much be hys rewarde,
For þe gentyl cheuentayn is no chyche,
Que þer-so-eu er he dele nesch o þer harde,
He laue3 hys gyste3[1] as water of dyche,
O þer gote3 of golf þat neu er charde;
Hys frau nchyse is large þat euer dard, — God is no niggard.
To hy m þat mat3 in syn ne no scoghe[2]
No blysse bet3 fro hem reparde,
For þe grace of god is gret Inoghe; — The grace of God is sufficient for all.
[Pol. 47b.] Bot now þou mote3 me for to mate
þat I my peny haf wrang tan here,
þou say3 þat I þat com to late,
Am not worþy so gret lere.
Where wyste3 þou eu er any bourne abate, — Those who live long on the earth often forfeit heaven by sinning.
Euer so holy in hys prayere,
þat he ne forfeted by sumkyn gate,
þe mede sum-tyme of heuene3 clere;
& ay the ofter, þe alder þay were,
þay laften ry3t and wro3ten woghe,
Mercy & grace moste hem þen stere,
For þe grace of god is gret inno3e.
Bot inoghe of grace hat3 innocent, — Innocents are saved by baptism.
As sone as þay arn borne bylyne
In þe water of baptem þay dyssente,
þen arne þay boro3t in-to þe vyne,
Anon þe day with derk endente,
þe my3t of deth dot3 to enclyne
þat wro3t neuer wrang er þenne þay wente;
þe gentyle lorde þenne paye3 hys hyne,
þay dyden hys heste, þay wern þere-ine,
Why schulde he not her labour alow, — Why should not God allow their labour.
3yrd & pay hym[3] at þe fyrst fyne
For þe grace of god is gret inoghe?

[1] *gyfte3* (?).
[2] In the MS. it looks like *ri-scoghe*.
[3] *hem* (?).

Inoȝe is knawen þat man-kyn grete,
Fyrst watȝ wroȝt to blysse parfyt;
Our first father lost heaven by eating an apple.
Oure forme-fader hit con forfete,
þurȝ an apple þat he vpon con byte;
And all are damned for the sin of Adam.
Al.wer we dampned for þat mete,
To dyȝe in doel out of delyt,
& syþen wende to helle hete,
þer-inne to won wit*h*-oute respyt;
But there came one who paid the penalty of our sins.
Bot þer on-com a bote as-tyt.
Ryche blod ran on rode so rǫghe,
& wy*n*ne [&] wat*er* *þen* at þat plyt,
þe *grace* of god wox gret *in*noghe.
[Fol. 48a.] Innoghe þer wax out out[1] of þat welle,
Blod & wat*er* of brode wou*n*de;
þe blod *vus* boȝt fro bale of helle,
& delyu*er*ed *vus* of þe deth secou*n*de;
The water that came from the pierced side of Christ was baptism.
þe water is baptem þe soþe to telle,
þat folȝed þe glayue so gry*m*ly grou*n*de,
þat waschȝ away þe gyltȝ felle,
þat adam wythinne deth *vus* drounde.
Now is *þer* noȝt *in* þe worlde rounde
Bytwene *vus* & blysse bot þat ho wit*h*-droȝ
& þat is restored *in* sely stou*n*de,
& þe grace of god is gret innogh.

XII.

Repentance must be sought by prayer with sorrow and affliction.
Grace *in*nogh þe mon may haue,
þat sy*n*neȝ þe*n*ne new, ȝif hy*m* repente,
Bot wit*h* sorȝ & syt he mot hit craue,
& byde þe payne þer-to is bent,
Bot resou*n* of ryȝt þat con not raue,
Sauȝ eu*er* more þe *in*nossent;
Hit is a dom *þat* neu*er* god gaue,
þat eu*er* þe gyltlȝ schulde be schente.

[1] So in MS.

668 Þe gyltyf may contryssyoun hente — The guilty may be saved by contrition.
& be þurȝ mercy to grace þryȝt;
Bot he to gyle þat neuer glente,
At in-oscente is saf & ryȝt.
672 Ryȝt *þus þus*[1] I knaw wel in þis cas, — Two sorts of people are saved, the *righteous* and the *innocent*.
Two men to saue is god by skylle;
Þe ryȝt-wys man schal se hys face,
Þe harmleȝ haþel schal com hym tylle,
676 Þe sauter hyt satȝ *þus* in a pace: — The words of David.
"Lorde quo schal klymbe þy hyȝ hylleȝ
Oþer rest with-inne þy holy place?"
Hymself to on sware he is not dylle,
680 Hondelynge ȝ harme þat dyt not ille,
Þat is of hert boþe clene & lyȝt,
Þer schal hys step stable stylle,
Þe innosent is ay saf by ryȝt. — The innocent is saved by right.
[Fol. 48b.] 684 Þe ryȝtwys man also sertayn
Aproche he schal þat proper pyle,
Þat takeȝ not her lyf in vayne
Ne glauereȝ her neȝbor wyth no gyle;
688 Of þys ryȝtwys saȝ[2] salamon playn, — The words of Solomon.
How kyntly oure con aquyle
By wayeȝ ful streȝt he con hym strayn,
& scheued hym þe rengne of god a whyle,
692 As quo says lo ȝon louely yle,
Þou may hit wynne if þou be wyȝte,
Bot hardyly with-oute peryle,
Þe innosent is ay saue by ryȝte!
696 An ende ryȝtwys men, ȝet sayȝ a gome — David says no man living is justified.
Dauid in sauter, if euer ȝe seȝ hit,
"Lorde þy seruaunt draȝ neuer to dome,
For non lyuyande to þe is Iustyfyet."
700 For-þy to corte quen þou schal com,
Þer alle oure cauſeȝ schal be tryed,

[1] So in MS.

Alegge þe ry3t þou may be *in*-nome,
By þys ilke spech I haue as-spyed;
Pray to be saved by innocence and not by right. 704 Bot he on rode þat blody dyed,
Delfully þur3 honde3 þry3t,
Gyue þe to passe when þou arte tryed
By *in*nocens & not by ry3te.
708 Ry3t-wysly quo con rede,
He loke on bok & be awayed
When Christ was on earth, little children were brought unto him. How Ih*esu Crist* hym welke in are þede,
& burne3 her barne3 vnto hy*m* brayde,
712 For happe & hele that fro hy*m* 3ede,
To touch her chylder þay fayr hym prayed.
The disciples rebuked the parents. His dessyþele3 with blame let be hym bede,
& wyth her resoune3 ful fele restayed;
Christ said suffer little children to come unto me, etc. 716 Ihesu Crist þenne hem swetely sayde,
"Do way, let chylder vnto me ty3t,
To suche is heuen-ryche arayed,"
Þe *in*nocent is ay saf by ry3t.

XIII.

[Fol. 49*a*.] 720 Ih*esu Crist* con calle to hy*m* hys mylde
No one can win heaven except he be meek as a child. & sayde hys ryche no wy3 my3t wy*n*ne,
Bot he com þyder ry3t as a chylde,
Oþer elle3 neu*er* more com þer-*in*ne,
724 Harmle3, trwe & vndefylde,
With-outen mote o*þer* mascle of sulpande sy*n*ne;
Quen such þer cnoken on þe bylde,
Tyt schal hem men þe 3ate vnpy*n*ne,
728 Þer is þe blys þat cannot bly*n*ne,
Þat þe Iueler so3te þur3 perre pres
& solde alle his goud bo*þ*e wolen and ly*n*ne,
To bye hy*m* a perle [þat] wat3 mascelle3.
The pearl of price is like the kingdom of heaven, pure and clean. 732 Þis makelle3 perle þat bo3t is dere,
Þe Ioueler 3ef fore alle hys god,
Is lyke þe reme of heuenesse clere
So sayde þe fader of folde & flode,

736 For hit is wemleȝ, clene & clere,
& endeleȝ rounde & blyþe of mode,
& commune to alle þat ryȝtwys were,
Lo! euen in mydde ȝ my breste hit stode;
740 My lorde þe lombe þat schede hys blode,
He pyȝt hit þere in token of pes;
I rede þe forsake þe worlde wode,
& porchace þy perle maskelles."

Forsake the mad world and purchase the spotless pearl.

744 "O maskeleȝ perle in perleȝ pure,
þat bereȝ," quoth I, "the perle of prys,
Quo formed þe þy fayre fygure?
þat wroȝt þy wede, he watȝ ful wys;
748 þy beaute com neuer of nature,
Pymalyon paynted neuer þy vys,
Ne arystotel nawþer by hys lettrure
Of carpe þe kynde þese properteȝ.

The father of the maiden desires to know who formed her figure and wrought her garments.

Her beauty, he says, is not natural.

752 þy colour passeȝ þe flour-de-lys,
þyn angel hauyng so clene corteȝ
Breué me bryȝt, quat-kyn of priys[1]
Bereȝ þe perle so maskelleȝ."

Her colour passes the fleur-de-lys.

[Fol. 19b.] 756 "My makeleȝ lambe þat al may bete,"
Quoth scho, "my dere destyné
Me ches to hys make al-þaȝ vnmete,
Sum tyme semed þat assemblé
760 When I wente fro yor worlde wete.
He calde me to hys bonerté,
'Cum hyder to me my lemman swete,
For mote ne spot is non in þe;'

The maiden explains to her father that she is a bride of Christ.

She is without spot or blemish.

764 He ȝef me myȝt & al bewté.
In hys blod he wesch my wede on dese,
& corounde clene in vergynté,
& pyȝt me in perleȝ maskelleȝ."

Her weeds are washed in the blood of Christ.

768 "Why maskelleȝ bryd þat bryȝt con flambe
þat reiateȝ hatȝ so ryche and ryf,

[1] The MS. has *triys*.

The father asks the nature of the Lamb that has chosen his daughter,

Quat-kyn þyng may be þat lambe,
þat þe wolde wedde vnto hys vyf?
Ouer alle oþer so hy3 þou clambe,
To lede with hym so ladyly lyf
So mony a comly on vnder cambe,
For kryst han lyued in much stryf,

and why she is selected as a bride.

& þou con alle þo dere out-dryf,
& fro þat maryag al oþer depres,
Al only þyself so stout and styf,
A makele3 may & maskelle3."

XIV.

"Maskelles," quoth þat myry quene,
"Vnblemyst I am wyth-outen blot,
& þat may I with mensk menteene;
Bot makele3 quene þenne sade I not,

The Lamb has one hundred and forty thousand brides.

þe lambes vyue3 in blysse we bene,
A hondred & forty thowsande flot
As in þe apocalyppe3 hit is sene;

St. John saw them on the hill of Sion in a dream,

Sant Iohan hem sy3 al in a knot,
On þe hyl of Syon þat semly clot.
þe apostel hem segh in gostly drem
Arayed to þe weddyng in þat hyl coppe,

in the new city of Jerusalem.

þe nwe cyte of Iherusalem,
[Fol. 50a.] Of Iherusalem I in speche spelle.
If þou wyl knaw what-kyn he be,
My lombe, my lorde, my dere Iuelle,
My ioy, my blys, my lemman fre,

Isaiah speaks of Christ or the Lamb.

þe profete Ysaye of hym con melle,
Pitously of hys debonerté
þat gloryus gyltle3[1] þat mon con quelle,

He says that He was led as a lamb to the slaughter.

With-outen any sake of felonye,
As a schep to þe slay3t þer lad wat3 he
& as lombe þat clypper in lande men,

[1] MS. reads *gystle3*.

So closed he hys mouth fro veh query,
Quen Iuȝ hym iugged in Iherusalem.
In Jerusalem was Christ slain.
804 In Iherusalem watȝ my lemman slayn
& rent on rode with boyeȝ bolde;
Al oure baleȝ to bere ful bayn,
He toke on hymself oure careȝ colde,
With buffets was His face flayed.
808 With boffeteȝ watȝ hys face flayn,
Þat watȝ so fayr on to byholde;
For synne he set hymself in vayn,
That neuer hade non hymself to wolde,
He endured all patiently as a lamb.
812 For vus he lette hym flyȝe & folde
& brede vpon a bost-wys bem,
As meke as lomb[1] þat no playnt tolde.
For vus he swalt in Iherusalem
For us He died in Jerusalem.
816 Iherusalem, Iordan & Galalye,
Þer as baptysed Þe goude saynt Ion,
His wordeȝ acorded to Ysaye;
When Ihesu Crist com to hym warde gon
The declaration of St. John, "Behold the Lamb of God," etc.
820 He sayde of hym þys professye,
"Lo godeȝ lombe as trwe as ston,
Þat dotȝ away Þe synneȝ dryȝe!"
Þat alle þys worlde hatȝ wroȝt vpon,
Who can reckon His generation, that died in Jerusalem?
824 Hymself ne wroȝt neuer ȝet non,
Wheþer on hymself he con al clem,
Hys generacyoun quo recen con,
Þat dyȝed for vus in Iherusalem?
[Kol. 506.] 828 In Iherusalem þus my lemman swatte,
Twyeȝ, for lombe watȝ taken þere,
By trw recorde of ayþer prophete,
For mode so meke & al hys fare,
In the New Jerusalem St. John saw the Lamb sitting upon the throne.
832 Þe þryde tyme is þer-to ful mete
In apokalypeȝ wryten ful ȝare.
In mydeȝ Þe trone þere saynteȝ sete,
Þe apostel Iohan hym sayȝ as bare,

[1] The MS. reads *lomp*.

Lesande þe boke with leueȝ sware,
Þere seuen syngnettes wern sette in-seme
& at þat syȝt vche douth con dare,
In helle, in erþe & Iherusalem.

XV.

The Lamb is without blemish.

Thys Iherusalem lombe hade neuer pechche,
Of oþer huee bot quyt Iolyf
Þat mot ne maskille moȝt on streche
For wolle quyte so ronk & ryf,

Every spotless soul is a worthy bride for the Lamb.

For-þy vche saule þat hade neuer teche,
Is to þat lombe a worþyly wyf;
And þaȝ vch day a-store he feche,
Among vus commeȝ non oþer strot ne stryf,

No strife or envy among the brides.

But vchon enle[1] we wolde were fyf,
Þe mo þe myryer so god me blesse.
In compayny gret our luf con þryf,
In honour more & neuer the lesse.

None can have less bliss than another.

Lasse of blysse may non vus bryng
Þat beren þys perle vpon oure bereste,
For þay of mote couthe neuer mynge,
Of spotleȝ perleȝ þa[y] beren þe creste,
Al-þaȝ oure corses in clotteȝ clynge,
& ȝe remen for rauþe wyth-outen reste,
We þurȝ-outly hauen enawynge;

Our death leads us to bliss.

Of on dethe ful oure hope is drest,
Þe lombe vus gladeȝ, oure care is kest;
He myrþeȝ vus alle at veh a mes,
Vchoneȝ blysse is breme & beste,
& neuer-oneȝ[2] honour ȝet neuer-þe-les.

[Fol. 61a.] Lest les þou leue my talle[3] farande
In appocalyppce is wryten in wro

What St. John saw upon the Mount of Sion.

I seghe, says Iohan, þe loumbe hym stande,
On þe mount of syon ful þryuen & þro,
& wyth hym maydennes an hundreþe þowsande

[1] *one* (?). [2] *every-one*ȝ (?). [3] *tale* (?).

& fowre & forty þowsande mo
On alle her forhede; wryten I fande,
þe lombe; nome, hys fadere; also.
A hue fro heuen I herde þoo,
Lyk flode; fele laden, *runnen* on resse,
& as *þunder* þrowe; *in* torre; blo,
þat lote I leue wat; neu*er* þe les;
Nauþele; þa; hit schowted scharpe,
& ledden loude al-þa; hit were.
A note ful nwe I herde hem warpe,
To lysten þat wat; ful lufly dere,
As harporc; harpen in her harpe,
þat nwe songe þay so*n*gen ful cler.
In sou*n*ande note; a gentyl carpe,
Ful fayre þe mode; þay fonge *in* fere
Ryȝt byfore gode; chayere,
& þe fowre beste; þat hy*m* obes,
& þe alder-men so sadde of chere,
Her songe þay songen neu*er* þe les;
Nowþe-lese non wat; neu*er* so quoy*nt*,
For alle þe crafte; þat eu*er* þay knewe,
þat of þat songe myȝt synge a poy*nt*,
Bot þat meyny þe lombe þay swe,
For þay arn boȝt fro þe vrþe aloy*nte*.
As newe fryt to god ful due
& to þe gentyl lombe hit arn amoynt,
As lyk to hymself of lote & hwe,
For neu*er* lesy*n*g ne tale vntrwe,
Ne towched her tonge for no dysstresse.
þat motcles meyny may neu*er* remwe,
Fro þat maskele; mayster neu*er*-þe-les,"
[Fol. 51*b*.] "Neuer þe-les let be my þonc,"
Quoth I, "my perle þa; I appose,
I schulde not tempte þy wyt so wlonc,
To kryste; chambre þat art I-chose,
I am bot mokke & mul amo*n*g,

About the Lamb he saw one hundred and forty thousand maidens.

He heard a voice from heaven, like many floods.

He heard the maidens sing a new song.

So did the four beasts and the elders "so sad of cheer."

This assembly was like the Lamb, spotless and pure.

The father replies to the maiden.

He says he is but dust and ashes.

& þou so ryche a reken rose,
& byde3 here by þys blysful bone
þer lyue3 lyste may neu*er* lose,.
Now hynde that sympelnesse co*n*e3 enclose,
He wishes to ask one question,
I wolde þe aske a þy*n*ge expresse,
& þa3 I be bust-wys as a blose
Let my bone vayl neu*er* þe lese.

. XVI.

Neuer-þe-lese cler I you by-calle
If 3e con se hyt be to done,
As þou art glory*ous* wi*th*outen galle,
With nay þou neu*er* my ruful bone.
Whether the brides have their abode in castle-walls or in manor.
Haf 3e no wone3 *in* castel walle,
Ne man*er* þer 3e may mete & won?
þou telle3 me of Iherusalem þe ryche ryalle,
Jerusalem, he says, in Judæa.
þer Dauid dere wat3 dy3t on trone,
Bot by þyse holte3 hit con not hone
Bot in Iudee hit is *þat* noble note;
As 3e ar maskele3 vnder mone,
But the dwelling of the brides should be perfect.
Your wone3 schulde be wyth-outen mote.
þys motele3 meyny þou co*n*e3 of mele,
Of þousande3 þry3t so gret a route,
A gret cete, for 3e arn fele,
Yow byhod haue wi*th*-outen doute,
For such "a joly pack" a great castle would be required.
So cu*m*ly a pakke of Ioly Iuele,
Wer euel don schulde ly3 þ*er*-oute;
& by þyse bonke3 þer I con gele
& I se no by-gy*n*g nawhere aboute,
I trowe al-one 3e lenge & loute,
To loke on þe glory of þys *gracious* gote;
If þou hat3 oþer bygy*n*ge3 stoute,
Now tech me to þat myry mote.
[Fol. 52a.] "þat mote þou mene3 in Iudy londe,"
The city in Judæa, answers the maiden, is where Christ suf-
þat specyal spyce þen to me spakk,
"þat is þe cyte þat þe lombe con fonde

To soffer inne for for manez sake,
Þe olde Iherusalem to vnderstonde,
For þere þe olde gulte watz don to slake,
Bot þe nwe þat lyȝt of godez sonde,
Þe apostel in apocalyppce in theme con take.
Þe lombe[1] þer, with-outen spottez blake,
Hatz feryed þyder hys fayre flote,
& as hys flok is with-outen flake,
So is hys mote with-outen moote.
Of motes two to carpe clene
& Iherusalem hyȝt boþe nawþeles,
Þat nys to yow no more to mene,
Bot cete of god oþer syȝt of pes.
In þat on oure pes watz mad at ene,
With payne to suffer þe lombe hit chese,
In þat oþer is noȝt bot pes to glene,
Þat ay schal laste with-outen reles,
Þat is the borz þat we to pres,
Fro þat oure fresch[2] be layd to rote;
Þer glory & blysse schal euer eneres,
To þe meyny þat is with-outen mote.

fered, and is the Old Jerusalem.

The New Jerusalem is where the Lamb has assembled his brides.

Jerusalem means the city of God.

In the Old city our peace was made at one.

In the New city is eternal peace.

XVII.

"Motelez may so meke & mylde,"
Þen sayde I to þat lufly flor,
"Bryng me to þat bygly bylde,
& let me se þy blysful bor."
Þat schene sayde, þat god wyl schylde,
"Þou may not enter with-inne hys tor,
Bot of þe lombe I haue þe aquylde
For a syȝt þer of þurz gret fauor.
Vt-wyth to se þat clene cloystor,
Þou may, bot in-wyth not a fote,
To strech in þe strete þou hatz no vygour,
Bot þou wer clene with outen mote.

The father prays his daughter to bring him to the blissful bower.

His daughter tells him that he shall see the outside,

but not a foot may he put in the city.

[1] The MS. reads *lompe*. [2] *flesch* (?).

XVIII.

[Fol. 52b.] 972 If I þis mote þe schal vnhyde,
Bow vp to-warde þys borne3 heued,
& I an-ende3 þe on þis syde
Schal sve, tyl þou to a hil be veued,
976 Þen wolde [I] no lenger byde,
Bot lurked by launce3 so lufly leued,
Tyl on a hyl þat I asspyed
& blusched on þe burghe, as I forth dreued,
980 By3onde þe brok fro me warde keued,
Þat schyrrer þen sunne with schafte3 schon;
In þe apokalypce is þe fasoun preued,
As deuyse3 hit þe apostel Iohan.
984 As Iohan þe apostel hit sy3 with sy3t,
I sy3e þat cyty of gret renoun,
Iherusalem so nwe & ryally dy3t,
As hit wat3 ly3t fro þe heuen adoun.
988 Þe bor3 wat3 al of brende golde bry3t,
As glemande glas burnist broun,
With gentyl gemme3 an-vnder py3t;
With bantele3 twelue on basyng boun,
992 Þe foundemente3 twelue of riche tenoun;
Vch tabelment wat3 a serlype3 ston,
As derely deuyse3 þis ilk toun,
In apocalyppe3 þe apostel Iohan.
996 As þise stone3 in writ con nemme
I knew þe name after his tale;
Iasper hy3t þe fyrst gemme,
Þat I on þe fyrst basse con wale,
1000 He glente grene in þe lowest hemme.
Saffer helde þe secounde stale,
Þe calsydoyne þenne withouten wemme,
In þe þryd table con purly pale;
1004 Þe emerade þe furþe so grene of scale;
Þe sardonyse þe fyfþe ston;
Þe sexte þe rybe he con hit wale,

The maiden then tells her father to go along the bank till he comes to a hill.

He reaches the hill, and beholds the heavenly city.

As St. John saw it, so he beheld it.

The city was of burnished gold.

Pitched upon jems.

The foundation composed of twelve stones.

The names of the precious stones.

i. Jasper.

ii. Sapphire.

iii. Chalcedony.

iv. Emerald.

v. Sardonix.

vi. Ruby.

In þe apocalyppce þe apostel Iohan.

[Fol. 53a.] 1008 ȝet Ioyned Iohan þe crysolyt, — vii. Chrysolyte.
þe sevenþe gemme in fundament;
þe aȝtþe þe beryl cler & quyt; — viii. Beryl.
þe topasye twynne how þe nente endent; — ix. Topaz.
1012 þe crysopase þe tenþe is tyȝt; — x. Chrysoprasus.
þe Iacyngh[1] þe enleuenþe gent; — xi. Jacinth.
þe twelfþe þe gentyleste in veh a plyt,
þe amatyst purpre with ynde blente; — xii. Amethyst.
1016 þe wal abof þe bantels bent,
Masporye as glas þat glysnande schon,
I knew hit by his deuysement,
In þe apocalyppeȝ [of] the apostel Iohan,
1020 As Iohan deuysed ȝet saȝ I þare.
þise twelue degres wern brode & stayre,
þe cyte stod abof ful sware, — The city was square.
As longe as brode as hyȝe ful fayre;
1024 þe stretes of golde as glasse al bare,
þe wal of Iasper þat glent as glayre; — The wall was of Jasper.
þe wones with-inne enurned ware
Wyth alle kynnes perre þat moȝt repayre.
1028 þenne helde veh sware of þis manayre, — Twelve thousand furlongs in length and breadth.
Of heȝt, of brede, of lenþe to cayre,
Twelue [thousand] forlonge space er euer hit fon,
For meten hit syȝ þe apostel Iohan.

XIX.

1032 As Iohan hym wrytes ȝet more I syȝe
Veh pane of þat place had þre ȝates, — Each "pane" had three gates.
So twelue in poursent I con asspye
þe portales pyked of ryeh plates
1036 & veh ȝate of a margyrye, — Each gate adorned with a pearl.
A parfyt perle þat neuer fates;
Vehon in scrypture a name con plye,
Of Israel barnes folewande her dates,

[1] *Iacynth* (?).

Þat is to say as her byrþ whate;
Such light gleamed in all the streets, that there was no need of the sun or moon.
The aldest ay fyrst *þer*-on wat; done.
Such ly;t þer lemed *in* alle þe strate;
Hem nedde naw*þer* su*n*ne ne mone,
[Fol. 53*b*.] Of su*n*ne ne mone had þay no nede
þe self god wat; her lombe[1] ly;t,
þe lombe her lantyrne w*i*th-outen drede,
God was the light of those in the city.
þur; hy*m* blysned þe bor; al bry;t.
þur; wo;e & wone my loky*n*g ;ede,
For so*u*yle cler no;t[2] lette no ly;t;
The high throne might be seen,
þe hy;e trone þer mo;t ;e hede
With alle þe apparaylmente vmbe py;te,
As Iohan þe apostel in terme; ty;te;
upon which the "high God" sat.
The hy;e gode; self hit set vpone.
A river ran out of the throne:
A reu*er* of þe trone þer ran out-ry;te
Wat; bry;ter þen bo*th* þe su*n*ne & mone,
Su*n*ne ne mone schon neu*er* so swete;
A! þat foysou*n* flode out of þat flet,
It flowed through each street.
Swyþe hit swange þur; veh a strete,
With-outen fylþe o*þer* galle o*þer* glet.
No church was seen.
Kyrk þerinne wat; non ;ete,
Chapel ne temple þat eu*er* wat; set,
God was the church;
þe al-my;ty wat; her mynyster mete,
Christ the sacrifice.
þe lombe þe saker-fyse þer to reget;
þe ;ates stoken wat; neu*er* ;et,
The gates were ever open.
Bot eu*er* more vpen at veche a lone;
þer entre; non to take reset,
þat bere; any spot an-vnde;[3] mone.
þe mone may þer of acroche no my;te
To spotty, ho is of body to grym,
There is no night in the city.
& al-so *þer* ne is neu*er* ny;t.
What schulde þe mona þer compas clym
& to e*n*en wyth þat worþly ly;t,
þat schyne; vpon þe broke; brym?

[1] *lompe* (?). [2] *mo;t* (?). [3] *an-vnder* (?).

Þe planetes arn in to pouer a plyȝt,
& þe self sunne ful fer to dym.
Aboute þat water arn tres ful schym,
þat twelue fryteȝ of lyf con bere ful sone,
& twelue syþeȝ on ȝer þay beren ful frym
& renowleȝ nwe in ȝche a mone;
[Fol. 54a.] An-vnder mone so gret morwayle
No fleschly herte ne myȝt endeure,
As quen I blusched vpon þat baly,
So ferly þer-of watȝ þe falure.
I stod as stylle as dased quayle,
For ferly of þat french[1] figure,
þat felde I nawþer reste ne trauayle,
So watȝ I rauyste wyth glymme pure;
For I dar say, with opneiens sure,
Hade bodyly burne abiden þat bone,
þaȝ alle clerkeȝ hym hade in cure,
His lyf wer loste an-vnder mone.

The planets, and the sun itself, are dim compared to the divine light.

Trees there renew their fruit every month.

The beholder of this fair city stood still as a "dased quail."

XX.

Ryȝt as þe maynful mone con rys,
Er þenne þe day glem'dryue al doun,
So sodanly on a wonder wyse,
I watȝ war of a prosessyoun.
þis noble cite of ryche enpresse
Watȝ sodanly ful with-outen sommoun
Of such vergyneȝ in þe same gyse
þat watȝ my blysful an-vnder croun,
& coronde wern alle of þe same fasoun,
Depaynt in perleȝ & wedeȝ qwyte,
In vch.oneȝ breste watȝ bounden bopn,
þe blysful perle with-outen delyt.[2]
With gret delyt þay glod in fere,
On golden gateȝ þat glent as glasse;

As the moon began to rise he was aware of a procession

of virgins crowned with pearls,

in white robes,

with a pearl in their breast.

As they went along they shone as glass.

[1] *fresch* (?). [2] *edwyt* (?).

Hundreth þowsandȝ I wot þer were,
And alle in sute her liureȝ wasse,
Tor[1] to knaw the gladdest chere.
The Lamb went before them. Þe lombe byfore con proudly passe,
Wyth hornȝ seuen of red glode[2] cler,
As praysed perleȝ his wedeȝ wasse;
To-warde þe þrone þay trone a tras.
There was no pressing. Þaȝ þay wern fele no pres in plyȝt,
Bot mylde as maydenȝ seme at mas,
So droȝ þay forth with gret delyt.
[Fol. 54b.] Delyt þat his come encroched,
To much hit were of for to melle;
The "alder men" fell groveling at the feet of the Lamb. Þise alder men quen he aproched,
Groúelyng to his feſe þay felle;
Legyounes of aungelȝ to-geder voched,
Þer kesten ensens of swete smelle,
Þen glory & gle watȝ nwe abroched.
All sang in praise of the Lamb. Al songe to loue þat gay Iuelle,
Þe steuen moȝt stryke þurȝ þe vrþe to helle,
Þat þe vertues of heuen of Ioye endyte,
To loue þe lombe his meyny in melle,
I-wysse I haȝt a gret delyt;
Delit þe lombe for to deuise,
With much meruayle in mynde went.
Best watȝ he, blyþest & moste to pryse,
Þat euer I herde of speche spent,
The Lamb wore white weeds. So worþly whyt wern wedeȝ hys;
His lokeȝ symple, hym self so gent,
A wide wound was seen near his breast. Bot a wounde ful wyde & weete con wyse,
An-ende hys hert þurȝ hyde to-rente;
Of his quyte syde his blod out-sprent,
Alas! thoȝt I, who did þat spyt?
Ani breste for bale aȝt haf for-brent,
Er he þer-to hade had delyt;

[1] *for* (?). [2] *golde* (?).

1140 Þe lombe delyt non lyste to wene,
Þaȝ he were hurt & wounde hade,
In his sembelaunt watȝ neuer sene,
So wern his glenteȝ gloryous glade.
1144 I loked among his meyny schene,
How þay wyth lyf wern laste & lade,
Þenne saȝ I þer my lyttel quene,
Þat I wende had standen by me in sclade;
1148 Lorde! much of mirþe watȝ þat ho made,
Among her fereȝ þat watȝ so quyt!
Þat syȝt me gart to þink to wade,
For luf longyng in gret delyt.

Joy was in his looks.

The father perceives his little queen.

XXI.

[Fol. 55a.] 1152 Delyt me drof in yȝe & ere,
My maneȝ mynde to maddyng malte;
Quen I seȝ my frely I wolde be þere,
Byȝonde þe water þaȝ ho were walte,
1156 I þoȝt þat no-þyng myȝt me dere
To fech me bur & take me halte;
& to start in þe strem schulde non me stere,
To swymme þe remnaunt, þaȝ I þer swalte,
1160 Bot of þat munt I watȝ bi-talt;
When I schulde start in þe strem astraye,
Out of þat caste I watȝ by-calt;
Hit watȝ not at my prynceȝ paye,
1164 Hit payed hym not þat I so flone;
Ouer meruelous mereȝ so mad arayed,
Of raas þaȝ I were rasch & ronk,
ȝet rapely þer-inne I watȝ restayed;
1168 For ryȝt as I sparred vn-to þe bonc,
Þat brathe out of my drem me brayde;
Þen wakned I in þat erber wlonk,
My hede vpon þat hylle watȝ layde,
1172 Þer as my perle to grounde strayd;
I raxled & fel in gret affray,

Great delight takes possession of his mind.

He attempts to cross the stream.

It was not pleasing to the Lord.

The dreamer awakes,

and is in great sorrow.

& sykyng to myself I sayd:
"Now al be to þat prynce3 paye."
Me payed ful ille to be out-fleme,
So sodenly of þat fayre regioun,
Fro alle þo sy3te3 so quyke3 & queme.
A longeyng heuy me strok in swone,
& rewfully þenne I con to reme;
He addresses his pearl. "O perle," quoth I, "of rych renoun,
So wat3 hit me dere þat þou con deme,
In þys veray avysyoun;
If hit be ueray & soth sermoun,
Þat þou so styke3 in garlande gay,
So wel is me in þys doel doun-goun,
Þat þou art to þat prynse3 paye."
Laments his rash curiosity. To þat prynce3 paye hade I ay bente,
[Fol. 55b.] & 3erned no more þen wat3 me geuen,
& halden me þer in trwe entent,
As þe perle me prayed þat wat3 so þryuen,
As helde drawen to godde3 present,
To mo of his mysterys I hade ben dryuen.
Men desire more than they have any right to expect. Bot ay wolde man of happe more hente
Þen mo3ten by ry3t vpon hem clyuen;
Þer-for my ioye wat3 sone to-riuen,
& I kaste of kythe3 þat laste3 aye.
Lorde! mad hit arn þat agayn þe stryuen,
Oþer proferen þe o3t agayn þy paye;
The good Christian knows how to make peace with God. To pay þe prince oþer sete sa3te,
Hit is ful eþe to þe god krystyin;
For I have founden hym boþe day & na3te,
A god, a lorde, a frend ful fyin.
Ouer þis hyiil[1] þis lote I la3te,
For pyty of my perl enclyin,
& syþen to god I hit byta3te,
In kryste3 dere blessyng & myn,

[1] *hye-hil* or *hyul* (?).

1208 Þat in þe forme of bred and wyn,
Þe preste *vus* schewe; veh a daye;
He gef *vus* to be his homly hyne,
Ande precio*us* perle; vnto his pay. Amen. Amen.

God give us grace to be his servants!

CLEANNESS.

I.

[Fol. 57*a*.]

Clannesse who-so kyndly cowþe comende,
& rekken vp alle þe resoun3 þat ho by ri3t aske3,
Cleanliness discloses fair forms.
Fayre forme3 my3t he fynde in forering his speche,
& in þe contraré, kark & combraunce huge;
God is angry with the unclean worshipper,
For wonder wroth is þe wy3 þat wro3t alle þin4,6,
Wyth þe freke þat *in* fylþe fol3es hym after,
As renke3 of relygioun þat reden & syngen,
and with false priests.
& aprochen to hys presens, & preste3 arn called;
Thay teen vnto his temmple & temen to hym seluen,
Reken *with* reverence þay rechen his auter,
þay hondel þer his aune body & vsen hit bope.
The pure worshipper receives great reward.
If þay in clannes be clos þay cleche gret mede,
Bot if þay conterfete crafte, & cortaysye wont,
The impure will bring upon them the anger of God,
As be honest vt-wyth, & *in*-with alle fylþe3,
þen ar þay synful hemself & sulped al togeder,
Bope god & his gere, & hym to greme cachen,
Who is pure and holy.
He is so clene in his courte, þe kyng þat al welde3,
& honeste in his hous-hold & hagherlych serued,
With angele3 enourled in alle þat is clene,
It would be a marvel if God did not hate evil.
Bope *with-inne* & *with*-outen, in wede3 ful bry3t.
Nif he nere scoymus & skyg & non scaþe louied,
Hit were a meruayl to much, hit mo3t not falle;
Christ showed us that himself.
Kryst kydde hit hymself *in* a carp one3,
þer as he heuened a3t happe3 & hy3t hem her mede3;
St. Matthew records the discourse.
Me myne3 on one amonge o*þ*er, as Maþew recorde3,
þat *þus* of clannesse vn-close3 a ful cler speche.

Þe haþel clene of his hert haþeneȝ ful fayre,
For he schal loke on oure lorde *with* a bone chere,
As so sayt ȝ, to þat syȝt seche schal he neu*er*,
Þat any vnclannesse hatȝ on, anwhere[1] abowte;
For he þat flem*us* vch fylþe fer fro his hert,
May not byde þat burne þat hit his body neȝen;
For-þy hyȝ not to heuen *in* hatere to-torne,
Ne in þe harlotȝ hod & handeȝ vnwaschen;
For what vrþly haþel þat hyȝ honour halde ȝ
Wolde lyke, if a ladde com lyþ*er*ly attyred,
[Fol. 57b.] When he were sette solempnely *in* a sete ryche,
Abof dukes on dece, *with* dayntys serued,
Þen þe harlot *with* haste helded to þe table
With rent cokreȝ at þe kne & his clutte trasches,
& his tabarde to-torne and his toteȝ oute;
Oþ*er* ani on of alle þyse he schulde be halden vtt*er*,
With mony blame, ful bygge a boffet, *per aunter*
Hurled to þe halle dore & harde þ*er*-oute schowued,
& be for-boden þat borȝe to bowe þider neu*er*,
On payne of enprysonment & puttyng *in* stokkeȝ;
& þ*us* schal he be schent for his schrowde feble,
Þaȝ neu*er* *in* talle ne in tuch he trespas more.
& if vnwelcum he were to a worþlych prynce
ȝet hym is þe hyȝe kyng harder *in* her euen,
As Maþew meleȝ in his masse of þat man ryche,
Þat made þe mukel mangerye to marie his here dere,
& sende his sonde þen to say þat þay samne schulde,
& in comly quoyntis to com to his feste;
"For my boles & my boreȝ arn bayted & slayne,
& my fedde foule ȝ fatted *with* sclaȝt,
My polyle þat is penne-fed & partrykes boþe,
Wyth schelde ȝ of wylde swyn, swaneȝ & croneȝ;
Al is roþeled & rosted ryȝt to þe sete,
Comeȝ cof to my corte, er hit colde worþe.

The clean of heart shall look on our Lord.

What earthly noble would like to see a lad badly attired (when seated at table above dukes) approach the table

with "rent cockers,"

his coat torn and his toes out?

For any one of these he would be turned out with a "big buffet,"

and be forbidden to re-enter,

and thus be ruined through his vile clothes.

The parable of the "Marriage of the King's Son."

The king's invitation.

[1] *aywhere* (?).

Those invited begin to make excuses.

When þay knewen his cal *þat þider* com schulde,
Alle ex-cused hem by þe skyly he scape by mo3t:
On hade bo3t hym a bor3 he sayde by his *trawþe*,

One had bought an estate and must go to see it.

Now tne[1] I þeder als tyd, þe toun to by-holde;
Anoþer nayed also & nurned þis cawse:

Another had purchased some oxen and wished to see them "pull in the plough."

I haf 3erned & 3at 3okke3 of oxen,
& for my hy3e3 hem bo3t, to bowe haue I mes*ter*,

A third had married a wife and could not come.

To see hem pulle in þe plow aproche me by-houe3;
& I haf wedded a wyf, sower[2] hy*m* þe þryd,
Excuse me at þe co*urt*, I may not com þere;
Þus þay dro3 hem a-dre3 wi*th* daun*ger* vchone,
Þat non passed to þe place[3] þa3 he prayed were.

[Fol. 58*a*.] The Lord was greatly displeased,

Þenne þe ludych lorde lyked ful ille
& hade dedayn of þat dede, ful dry3ly he carpe3:
He sayt3 "now for her owne sor3 þay forsaken habbe3,

and commanded his servants to invite the wayfaring,

More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wylle gentyl;
Þenne got3 forth my gome3 to þe grete strecte3,
& for-sette3 on vche a syde þe cete aboute;
Þe wayferande freke3, on fote & on hors,

both men and women, the better and the worse,

Boþe burne3 & burde3, þe bett*er* and þe wers,
Laþe3 hem alle lufiyly to lenge at my fest,
& bry*n*ge3 hem blyþly to bor3e as baroune3 þay were,

that his palace might be full.

So þat my palays plat-ful be py3t al aboute,
Þise o*þer* wreche3 I-wysse worþy no3t wern."

The servants brought in bachelors and squires.

Þen þay cayred & com þat þe cost waked,
Bro3ten bachlore3 hem wyth þat þay by bonke3 metten,
Swyere3 þat swyftly swyed on blonke3,
& also fele vpon fote, of fre & of bonde.

When they came to the court they were well entertained.

When þay com to þe co*urte* keppte wern þay fayre,
Sty3tled w*ith* þe stewarde, stad *in* þe halle,
Ful ma*n*erly w*ith* marchal *mad for to sitte,*
As he wat3 dere of de-gre *dressed his seete.*

The servants tell their lord that they have done

Þenne segge3 to þe sou*e*rayn *sayden þer-after,*
Lo! lorde w*ith* yo*ur* leue at yo*ur* lege heste,

[1] *turne* (?). [2] *swor* (?). [3] The MS. has *plate*.

& at þi banne we haf broȝt, as þou beden habbeȝ, — his behest, and there is still room for more guests.
Mony renischche renkeȝ & ȝet is roum more."
Sayde þe lorde to þo ledeȝ, " layteȝ ȝet ferre, — The Lord commands them to go out into the fields,
Ferre out in þe felde, & fecheȝ mo gesteȝ,
Wayteȝ gorsteȝ & greueȝ, if ani gomeȝ lyggeȝ,
What-kyn folk so þer fare, fecheȝ hem hider,
Be þay fers, be þay feble for-loteȝ[1] none, — and bring in the halt, blind, and "one-eyed."
Be þay hol, be þay halt, be þay on-yȝed,
& þaȝ þay ben boþe blynde & balterande cruppeleȝ,
þat my hous may holly by halkes by fylled; — For those who denied shall not taste "one sup" to save them from death.
For certeȝ þyse ilk renkeȝ þat me renayed habbe
& denounced me, noȝt now at þis tyme,
Schul neuer sitte in my sale my soper to fele,
Ne suppe on sope of my seve, þaȝ þaȝ[2] þay swelt schulde."
[Fol. 58b.] þenne þe serganteȝ, at þat sawe, swengen þer-oute, — The palace soon became full of "people of all plights."
& diden þe dede þat [es] demed, as he deuised hade,
& with peple of alle plyteȝ þe palays þay fyllen;
Hit weren not alle on wyueȝ suneȝ, wonen with on fader; — They were not all one wife's sons, nor had they all one father.
Wheþer þay wern worþy, oþer wers, wel wern þay stowed,
Ay þe best byfore & bryȝtest atyred, — The "brightest attired" had the best place.
þe derrest at þe hyȝe dese þat dubbed wer fayrest;
& syþen on lenþe bi-looghe ledeȝ inogh, — Below sat those with "poor weeds."
& ay a segge soerly[3] semed by her wedeȝ;
So with marschal at her mete mensked þay were.
Clene men in compaynye for-knowen wern lyte,
& ȝet þe symplest in þat sale wat ȝ serued to þe fulle, — All are well entertained "with meat and minstrelsy."
Boþe with menske, & with mete & mynstra[l]sy noble,
& alle þe laykeȝ þat a lorde aȝt in londe schewe.
& þay bigonne to be glad þat god drink haden, — Each with his "mate" made him at ease.
& vch mon with his mach made hym at ese.

II.

Now in-mydde ȝ þe mete þe mayster him biþoȝt, — The lord of the feast goes among his guests.
þat he wolde se þe semblé þat samned was þere,

[1] *forleteȝ* (?). [2] So in MS. [3] *soberly* (?).

& rehayte rekenly þe riche & þe pouere̅n,
& cherisch hem alle with his cher, & chaufen her Ioye.
þen he bowe̅ fro his bour in to þe brode halle,
& to þe best on þe bench, & bede hym be myry,
Solased hem with semblaunt & syled fyrre̅;
Tron fro table to table & talkede ay myrþe,
Bot as he ferked ouer þe flor he fande with his y̅e,
Hit wat̅ not for a haly day honestly arayed,
A þral pry̅t in þe prong unþryuandely cloþed,
Ne no festiual frok, but fyled with werkke̅.
The gome wat̅ vngarnyst with god men to dele,
& gremed þer-with þe grete lorde & grèue hym he þo̅t;
"Say me, frende," quoth þe freke with a felle chere,
"Hov wan þou in-to þis won in wede̅ so fowle?
þe abyt þat þou hat̅ vpon, no halyday hit menske̅;
þou burne for no brydale art busked in wede̅!
How wat̅ þou hardy þis hous for þyn vnhap [to] ne̅e,
In on so ratted a robe & rent at þe syde̅?
[Fol. 59a.] þow art a gome vngoderly in þat goun febele;
þou praysed me & my place ful pouer & ful [g]nede,
þat wat̅ so prest to aproche my presens here-inne;
Hope̅ þou I be a harlot þi erigant to prayse?
þat oþer burne wat̅ abayst of his broþe worde̅,
& hurkele̅ doun with his hede, þe vrþe he bi-holde̅;
He wat̅ so scoumfit of his scylle, lest he skaþe hent,
þat he ne wyst on worde what he warp schulde.
þen þe lorde wonder loude laled & cryed,
& talke̅ to his tormenttoure̅: "take̅ hym," he bidde̅,
"Bynde̅ byhynde, at his bak, boþe two his hande̅,
& felle fettere̅ to his fete festene̅ bylyue;
Stik hym stifly in stoke̅, & steke̅ hym þer-after
Depe in my daungoun þer doel euer dwelle̅,
Greuing, & gretyng, & gryspyng harde
Of teþe tenfully to geder, to teche hym be queynt."
Thus comparisune̅ kryst þe kyndom of heuenne,
To þis frelych feste þat fele arn to called,

Bids them be merry.

On the floor he finds one not arrayed for a holyday.

Asks him how he obtained entrance,

and how he was so bold as to appear in such rags.

Does he take him to be a harlot?

The man becomes discomfited.

He is unable to reply.

The lord commands him to be bound,

and cast into a deep dungeon.

This feast is likened to the kingdom of heaven,

For alle arn laþed luflyly, þe luþer & þe better, — to which all are invited.
þat euer wern fulȝed in font þat fest to haue.
Bot war þe wel, if þou wylt, þy wedeȝ ben clene — See that thy weeds are clean.
& honest for þe haly day, lest þou harme lache,
For aproch þou to þat prynce of parage noble.
He hates helle no more þen hem þat ar sowle.[1]
Wich arn þenne þy wedeȝ þou wrappeȝ þe inne,
þat schal schewe hem so schene schrowde of þe best? — Thy weeds are thy deeds that thou hast wrought.
Hit arn þy werkes wyterly, þat þou wroȝt haueȝ,
& lyued with þe lykyng þat lyȝe in þyn hert,
þat þo be frely & fresch fonde in þy lyue,
& fetyse of a fayr forme, to fote & to honde,
& syþen alle þyn oþer lymeȝ lapped ful clene,
þenne may þou se þy sauior & his sete ryche. — For many faults may a man forfeit bliss.
For fele fauteȝ may a freke forfete his blysse,
þat he þe souerayn ne se, þen for slauþe one, — For sloth and pride he is thrust into the devil's throat.
As for bobaunce & bost & bolnande pryde,
þroly in-to þe deueleȝ þrote man þryngeȝ bylyue,
[Fol. 59b.] For couetyse, & colwarde & croked dedeȝ, — He is ruined by covetousness, perjury, murder, theft and strife.
For mon sworne, & men sclaȝt, & to much drynk,
For þeft, & for þrepyng, vnþonk may mon haue; — For robbery and ribaldry,
For roborrye, & riboudrye & resouneȝ vntrwe,
& dysheriete & depryue dowrie of wydoeȝ, — for preventing marriages, and supporting the wicked,
For marryng of maryageȝ & mayntnaunce of schrewe, — for treason, treachery, and tyranny,
For traysoun, & trichcherye, & tyrauntyré boþe,[2]
& for fals famacions & fayned laweȝ; — man may lose eternal bliss.
Man may mysse þe myrþe, þat much is to prayse,
For such vnþeweȝ as þise & þole much payne,
& in þe creatores cort com neuer more,
Ne neuer see hym with syȝt for such sour tourneȝ.

III.

Bot I haue herkned & herde of mony hyȝe clerkeȝ,
& als in resouneȝ of ryȝt red hit myscluen,

[1] *fouls* (?). [2] *loþe* (?).

The high Prince of all is displeased with those who work wickedly.

þat þat ilk proper prynce þat paradys welde3
Is displesed at vch a poynt þat plyes to scaþe.
Bot neuer 3et in no boke breued I herde
" þat euer he wrek so wyþerly on werk þat he made,
Ne venged for no vilté of vice ne synne,
Ne so hastyfly wat3 hot for hatel of his wylle,
Ne neuer so sodenly so3t vnsoundely to weng,
As for fylþe of þe flesch þat foles han vsed;
For as I fynde þer he for3et alle his fre þewes,
And wex wod to þe wrache, for wrath at his hert,
For þe fyrste felonye þe falce fende wro3t.
Whyl he wat3 hy3e in þe heuen houen vpon lofte,
Of alle þyse aþel aungele3 attled þe fayrest,
& he vndkyndely as a karle kydde areward,
He se3 not bot hymself how semly he were,
Bot his souerayn he forsoke & sade þyse worde3:
"I schal telde vp my trone in þe tramountayne
& by lyke to þat lorde þat þe lyft made.
With þis worde þat he warp, þe wrake on hym ly3t,
Dry3tyn with his dere dom hym drof to þe abyme,
In þe mesure of his mode, his met3 neuer þe lasse,
Bot þer he tynt þe tyþe dool of his tour ryche,
[Fol. 60a.] þa3 þe feloun were so fers for his fayre wede3
& his glorious glem þat glent so bry3t;
As sone as dry3tyne3 dome drof to hym seluen,
Thikke þowsande3 thro þrwen þer-oute
Fellen fro the fyrmament, fende3 ful blake
Weued[1] at þe fyrst swap as þe snaw þikke,
Hurled in-to helle-hole as þe hyue swarme3;
Fylter fenden folk forty daye3 lenþe,
Er þat stynganде storme stynt ne my3t;
Bot as smylt mele vnder smal siue smokes for-þikke,
So fro heuen to helle þat hatel schor laste,
On vch syde of þe worlde aywhere ilyche.
þis[2] hit wat3 a brem brest & a byge wrache,

The fiends fell from heaven,

like the thick snow,

for forty days.

From heaven to hell the shower lasted.

For the first fault the devil committed, he felt God's vengeance.

He, the fairest of all angels, forsook his sovereign,

and boasted that his throne should be as high as God's.

For these words he was cast down to hell.

[1] *woned* (?). [2] *þis* (?).

And ȝet wrathed not þe wyȝ, ne þe wrech saȝtled, — The devil would not make peace with God.
Ne neu*er* wolde, for wylnes ful, his worþy god knawe,
Ne pray hym for no pité, so proud watȝ his wylle,
For-þy þaȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawþe watȝ lyttel; — Affliction makes him none the better.
Þaȝ he be kest into kare he kepes no bett*er*.
Bot þat o*þer* wrake þat wex on wyȝeȝ, hit lyȝt — For the fault of one, vengeance alighted upon all men.
Þurȝ þe faut of a freke þat fayled in trawþe.
A*da*m in obedient[1] ordaynt to blysse, — Adam was ordained to live in bliss.
Þer pryuely i*n* paradys his place watȝ devised,
To lyue þer i*n* lyky*n*g þe lenþe of a te*r*me,
& then*n*e enherite þat home þat au*n*gelȝ for-gart,
Bot þurȝ þe eggy*n*g of Eue he ete of an apple. — Through Eve he ate an apple.
Þat en-poysened alle peplȝ þat parted fra hem boþe,
For a defence þat watȝ dyȝt of dryȝtyn seluen, — Thus all his descendants became poisoned.
& a payne þer-on put & pertly halden;
Þe defence watȝ þe fryt þat þe freke towched,
& þe dom is þe deþe þat drepeȝ v*us* alle.
Al·in mesure & meþe was made þe vengau*n*ce; — A maiden brought a remedy for mankind.
& efte amended wi*th* a mayden þat make had neu*er*.

IV.

Bot in þe þryd watȝ for-þrast al þat þryue schuld,
Þer watȝ malys mercyles & mawgre much scheued, — Malice was merciless.
Þat watȝ for fylþe vpon folde *þat* þe folk vsed,
Þat þen worþed in þe worlde wi*th*-outen any mayste*r*ȝ; — A race of men came into the world, the fairest, the merriest, and the strongest that ever were created.
[Fol. 60b.] Hit wern þe fayrest of forme & of face als,
Þe most & þe myriest *þat* maked wern euer,
Þe styfest, þe stalworþest þat stod euer on fete;
& lengest lyf i*n* hem lent of ledeȝ alle o*þer*,
For hit was þe forme-foster *þat* þe folde bred,
Þe aþel auncetereȝ sune*ȝ* þat A*da*m watȝ called, — They were sons of Adam.
To wham god hade geuen alle þat gayn were,
Alle þe blysse boute blame þat bodi myȝt haue,
& þose lykkest to þe lede þat lyued next afte*r*,

[1] *obedience* (?).

Forþy so semly to see syþen wern none.
No law was laid upon them, Þer wat3 no law to hem layd bot loke to kynde,
& kepe to hit, & alle hit cors clanly ful-fylle;
Nevertheless they acted unnaturally. & thenne founden þay fylþe *in* fleschlych dede3
& controeued agayn kynde contraré werke3,
&·vsed hem vn-þryftyly vchon on o*þer*,
The "*fiends*" beheld how fair were the daughters of these mighty men, & made fellowship with them and begat a race of giants. & als with o*þer*, wylfully,[1] vpon a wrange wyse.
So ferly fowled her flesch þat þe fende loked,
How þe de3*ter* of þe douþe wern derelych fayre,
& fallen *in* fela3schyp *with* hem on folken wyse
& en-gendered on hem Ieaunte3 *with* her Iape3 ille.
Þose wern men meþele3 & ma3ty on vrþe,
Þat for her lodlych layke3 alosed þay were.
The greatest fighter was reckoned the most famous. He wat3 famed[2] for fre þat fe3t loued best,
& ay þe bigest *in* bale þe best wat3 halden;
& þenne euele3 on erþe ernestly grewen
& multyplyed mony-fold *in*-monge3 mankynde,
The Creator of all becomes exceedingly wroth. For þat þe ma3ty on molde so marre þise o*þer*,
Þat þe wy3e þat al wro3t ful wroþly bygy*nne*3.
When he knew vche contre corupte *in* hit seluen,
& vch freke forloyned fro þe ry3t waye3,
Fell anger touches His heart. Felle temptande tene towched his hert;
As wy3e, wo hy*m* withi*nne* werp to hy*m* seluen:
It repents Him that He has made man. "Me forthy*nke*3 ful much þat eue*r* I mon made,
Bot I schal delyue*r* & do away þat doten on þis molde,
He declares that all flesh shall be destroyed, both man and beast. & fleme out of þe folde al þat flesch were3,
Fro þe burne to þe best, fro brydde3 to fysche3;
[Fol. 61*a*.] Al schal dou*n* & be ded & dryuen out of erþe,
Þat eue*r* I sette saule i*nne*; & sore hit me rwe3
Þat eue*r* I made hem myself; bot if I may her-afte*r*,
I schal wayte to be-war her wrenche3 to kepe."
There was at this time living on the earth a very righteous man: Þenne i*n* worlde wat3 a wy3e wonyande on lyue,
Ful redy & ful ry3twys, & rewled hy*m* fayre;
In þe drede of dry3tyn his daye3 he vse3,

[1] The MS. reads *wylsfully*.

[2] *fained* (?).

& ay glydande wyth his god his *grace* wat3 þe more.
Hy*m* wat3 þe nome Noe, as is i*n*-nogh*e* knawen,
He had þre þryuen su*ne*3 & þay þre wyue3;
Sem so þly þa t on, þat o*þer* hy3t Cam
& the Iolef Iapheth wat3 gendered þe þryd.
Now god in nwy to Noe co*n* speke,
Wylde wrakful worde3 i*n* his wylle greued:
"Þe ende of alle-kyne3 flesch þat on vrthe meue3,
Is fallen for þ wyth my face & for þer hit I þe*n*k,
With her vn-wor þelych werk me wlate3 *with*-i*n*ne,
Þe gore *þer*-of me hat3 greued & þe glette nwyed;
I schal strenkle my distresse & strye al togeder,
Bo þe lede3 & londe & alle þat lyf habbe3.
Bot make to þe a mancio*un* & þat is my wylle,
A eofer closed of tres, clanlych planed;
Wyrk wone3 *þer*i*n*ne for wylde & for tame,
& þe*n*ne cleme hit *with* clay comly *with*-i*n*ne,
& alle þe endentur dryuen daube *with*-outen.
And *þus* of len þe & of large þat lome þou make,
Þre hundred of cupyde3 þou holde to þe len þe,
Of fyfty fayre ou*er*-thwert forme þe brede;
& loke euen þat þyn ark haue of he3 þe þretté,
& a wyndow wyd vpon, wro3t vpon lofte,
In þe compas of a cubit kyndely sware,
A wel dutande dor, don on þe side;
Haf halle3 þeri*n*ne & halke3 ful mony,
Bo þe boske3 & bo*ure*3 & wel bo*un*den pone3;
For I schal waken vp a wat*er* to wasch alle þe worlde,
& quelle alle þat þat[1] is quik *with* quauende flode3.
[Fol. 61b.] Alle þat glyde3 & got3, & gost of lyf habbe3,
I schal wast *with* my wrath þat wons vpon vrþe;
Bot my forwarde *with* þe I festen on þis wyse,
For þou in reyso*un* hat3 rengned & ry3twys ben eu*er*;
Þou schal ent*er* þis ark *with* þyn a þel barne3

Noah was his name.
Three bold sons he had.
God in great anger speaks to Noah.
Declares that He will destroy all "that life has."
Commands him to make "a mansion" with dwellings for tame and wild.
To let the ark be three hundred cubits in length, and fifty in breadth,
and thirty in height,
and a window in it a cubit square.
Also a good shutting door in the side,
together with halls, recesses, bushes and bowers, and well-formed pens.
For all flesh shall be destroyed,
except Noah and his family.

[1] So in MS.

& þy wedded wyf; with þe þou take
þe make3 of þy myry sune3; þis meyny of a3te
Noah is told to take into the ark seven pairs of every clean beast, and one of unclean kind,
I schal saue of monne3 saule3, & swelt þose oþer.
Of vche best þat bere3 lyf busk þe a cupple,
Of vche clene comly kynde enclose seuen make3,
Of vche horwed, *in* ark halde bot a payre,
For to saue me þe sede of alle ser kynde3;
& ay þou meng *with* þe male3 þe mete ho-beste3,
and to furnish the ark with proper food.
Vche payre by payre to plese ayþer oþer;
With alle þe fode þat may be founde frette þy cofer,
For sustnaunce to yow-self & also þose oþer."
Noah fills the ark.
Ful grayþely got3 þis god man & dos gode3 hestes,
In dry3 dred & daunger, þat durst do non oþer.
When hit wat3 fettled & forged & to þe fulle grayþed,
þenne con dry3ttyn hym dele dry3ly þyse worde3:

V.

God asks Noah whether all is ready.
"Now Noe," q*uoth* oure lorde, "art þou al redy?
Hat3 þou closed þy kyst *with* clay alle aboute?"
Noah replies that all is fully prepared.
"3e lorde *with* þy leue," sayde þe lede þenne,
"Al is wro3t at þi worde, as þou me wyt lance3."
He is commanded to enter the ark,
"Enter in þenne," q*uoth* he, "& haf þi wyf *with* þé,
þy þre sune3 *with*-outen þrep & her þre wyue3;
Beste3, as I bedene haue, bosk *þer*-inne als,
for God tells him that he will send a rain to destroy all flesh.
& when 3e arn staued, styfly steke3 yow þerinne;
Fro seuen daye3 ben[1] seyed I sende out bylyue,
Such a rowtande ryge þat rayne schal swyþe,
þat schal wasche alle þe worlde of werke3 of fylþe;
Schal no flesch vpon folde by fonden on lyue;
Noah stows all safely in the ark.
Out-taken yow a3t[2] in þis ark staued,
& sed þat I wyl saue of þyse ser beste3."
Now Noe neu*er* styste3[3] (þat niy3[4] he bygynne3),
Er al wer stawed & stoken, as þe steuen wolde.
[Fol. 62*a*.]
Seven days are passed.
Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern alle,

[1] MS. reads *len*. [2] *þow art* (?). [3] *stynte3* (?). [4] *niy3t* (?).

& alle woned *in* þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame.
Þen bolned þe abyme & bonkeȝ con ryse, — The deep begins to swell, banks
Waltes out veh walle-heued, *in* ful wode stremeȝ, — are broken down,
Watȝ no bry*mm*e þat abod vnbrosten bylyue,
þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered.
Mony clust*e*red clowde clef alle *in* clowteȝ, — and the clouds burst.
To-rent veh a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe; — It rains for forty days, and the
Fon neu*er* *in* forty dayeȝ, & þen þe flod ryses, — flood rises,
Ou*er*-waltȝ vche a wod and þe wyde feldeȝ; — and flows over the woods and fields.
For when þe wat*er* of þe welkyn w*ith* þe worldo mette,
Alle þat deth moȝt dryȝe drowned þerin*n*e;
þer watȝ moon for to make when meschef was enowen,
þat noȝt dowed bot þe deth in þe depe stremeȝ. — All must drown.
Wat*er* wylger ay wax, wonetȝ þat stryede,
Hurled *in*-to veh hou*s*, hent þat þer dowelled.
Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt alle þat fle myȝt, — The water enters the houses.
Vuche burde w*ith* her barne þe byggy*n*g þay leueȝ,
& bowed to þe hyȝ bonk þer brentest hit wern, — Each woman with her bairns flees to the hills.
& het*er*ly to þe hyȝe hylleȝ þay aled on faste;
Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note, for neu*er* eowþe stynt — The rain never ceases.
þe roȝe raynande ryg [&] þe raykande waweȝ,
Er veh boþom watȝ brurd-ful to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ, — The valleys are filled.
& vche a dale so depe þat de*m*med at þe brynkeȝ.
þe moste mountayneȝ on mor þenne watȝ no more dryȝe,
And þer-on flokked þe folke, for ferde of þe wrake, — People flock to the mountains.
Syþen þe wylde of þe wode on þe wat*er* flette;
Su*mm*e swy*mm*ed þer-on þat saue hemself trawed, — Some swim for their lives.
Su*mm*e styȝe to a stud & stared to þe heuen,
Rwly wyth a loud rurd rered for drede. — Others roar for fear.
Hareȝ, hertteȝ also, to þe hyȝe ru*nn*en, — Animals of all kinds run to the hills.
Bukkeȝ, bauseneȝ & buleȝ to þe bonkkeȝ hyȝed,
& alle cryed for care to þe ky*n*g of heuen, — All pray for mercy.
Re-cou*er*er of þe creator, þay cryed vchone,
þat amounted þe masse, þe mase his mercy watȝ passed, — God's mercy is passed from
& alle his pyte departed fro peple þat he hated. — them.
[Fol. 82b.] Bi þat þe flod to her fete floȝed & waxed,

Each sees that he must sink.

Þen vche a segge seȝ wel þat synk hym byhoued;
Frendeȝ fellen in fere faþmed to-geder

Friends take leave of one another.

To dryȝ her delful deystyné & dyȝen alle samen;
Luf lokeȝ to luf & his leue takeȝ,
For to ende alle at oneȝ & for euer twynne.

Forty days have gone by, and all are destroyed.

By forty dayeȝ wern faren, on folde no flesch styryed,
Þat þe flod nade al freten with fȝtande waȝeȝ,[1]
For hit clamt vche a clyffe cubites fyftene,
Ouer þe hyȝest hylle þat hurkled on erþe.

All rotten in the mud,

Þenne mourkne in þe mudde most ful nede
Alle þat spyrakle in-sprang,[2] no sprawlyng awayled,

except Noah and his family,

Saue þe haþel vnder hach & his here straunge,
Noe þat ofte neuened þe name of oure lorde,

who are safe in the ark.

Hym aȝt-sum in þat ark as aþel god lyked,
Þer alle ledeȝ in lome lenged druye.

The ark is lifted as high as the clouds,

Þe arc houen watȝ on hyȝe with hurlande goteȝ,
Kest to kyþeȝ vncouþe þe clowdeȝ ful nere.

and is driven about,

Hit walt*e*red on þe wylde flod, went as hit lyste,
Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daun*g*er hit semed,

without mast, bowline, cables, anchors, or sail to guide its course.

With-oute*n* mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne,
Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankreȝ,
Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer,
Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen,

At the mercy of the winds.

Bot flote forthe with þe flyt of þe felle wyndeȝ;
Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde.

Oft it rolled around and reared on end.

Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende,
Nyf oure lorde hade ben her lodeȝ-mon hem had lumpen harde.

The age of the patriarch Noah.

Of þe lenþe of Noe lyf to lay a lel date,
Þe sex hundreth of his age & none odde ȝereȝ,
Of secounde monyth, þe seuenþe day ryȝteȝ,

Duration of the flood.

To-walten alle þyse welle-hedeȝ & þe water flowed,
& þryeȝ fyfty þe flod of folwande dayeȝ,

The completeness of the destruction.

Vche hille watȝ þer hidde with yreȝ[3] ful graye;
Al watȝ wasted þat þer wonyed þe worlde within*n*e,

[1] *wawe*ȝ (?). [2] *in-sprang* (?). [3] *yþe*ȝ (?).

Þer euer flote, oþer flwe, oþer on fote ȝede,
[Fol. 63a.] Þat roȝly watȝ þe remnaunt þat þe rac dryueȝ,
Þat alle gendreȝ so ioyst wern ioyned wyth-inne.
Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte lyked hymseluen — God remembers those in the ark.
For to mynne on his mon his meth þat abydeȝ,
Þen he wakened a wynde on wattereȝ to blowe; — He causes a wind to blow,
Þenne lasned þe llak[1] þat large watȝ are,
Þen he stac vp þe stangeȝ, stoped þe welleȝ, — and closes the lakes and wells,
Bed blynne of þe rayn, hit batede as fast,
Þenne lasned þe loȝ lowkande togeder. — and the great deep.
Aftor harde dayeȝ wern out an hundreth & fyfté,
As þat lyftande lome luged aboute,
Where þe wynde & þe weder warpen hit wolde,
Hit saȝtled on a softe day synkande to grounde, — The ark settles on Mount Ararat.
On a rasse of a rok, hit rest at þe laste,
On þe mounte of Mararach of Armene hilles,
Þat oþer-wayeȝ on ebrv hit hat þe thanes.
Bot þaȝ þe kyste in the crageȝ wern closed to byde,
ȝet fyned not þe flod ne fel to the boþemeȝ,
Bot þe hyȝest of þe eggeȝ vnhuled wern a lyttel, — Noah beholds the bare earth.
Þat þe burne bynne lorde byhelde þe bare erþe;
Thenne wafte he vpon his wyndowe, & wysed þeroute — He opens his window and sends out the raven to seek dry land.
A message fro þat meyny hem moldeȝ to seche,
Þat watȝ þe rauen so ronk þat rebel watȝ euer;
He watȝ colored as þe cole, corbyal vntrwe.
& he fongeȝ to þe flyȝt, & fanneȝ on þe wyndeȝ,
Houeȝ hyȝe vpon hyȝt to herken tyþynges.
He croukeȝ for comfort when carayne he fyndeȝ; — The raven "croaks for comfort" on finding carrion.
Kest vpon a clyffe þer costese lay drye,
He hade þe smelle of þe smach & smoltes þeder sone, — He fills his belly with the foul flesh.
Falleȝ on þe foule flesch & fylleȝ his wombe,
& sone ȝederly for-ȝete ȝisterday steuen,
How þe cheuetayn hym charged þat þe kyst ȝemed.
Þe rauen raykeȝ hym forth þat reches ful lyttel
How alle fodeȝ þer fare, elleȝ he fynde mete;

[1] So in MS.

The lord of the ark curses the raven,

Bot þe burne bynne lorde þat bod to his come,
Banned hym ful bytterly with bestes alle samen,
He sechez an oþer sondez-mon & settez on þe doune;[1]

[Fol. 63b.]

and sends out the dove.

"Bryngez þat bryȝt vpon borde blessed & sayde."[2]
"Wende worþelych wyȝt vus wonez to seche,
Dryf ouer þis dymme water; if þou druye fyndez
Bryng bodworde to bot blysse to vus alle;
Þaȝ þat fowle be false, fre be þou euer."

The bird wanders about the whole day.

Ho wyrle out on þe weder on wyngez ful scharpe,
Drez̨ly alle alonge day þat dorst neuer lyȝt;

Finding no rest, she returns about eventide to Noah.

& when ho fyndez no folde her fote on to pyche,
Ho vmbe-kestez þe coste & þe kyst sechez,
Ho hittes on þe euentyde & on þe ark sittez;
Noe nymmez hir anon & naytly hir stauez.

Noah again sends out the dove.

Noe on anoþer day nymmez efte þe dovene,
& bydde hir bowe ouer þe borne efte bonkes to seche;
& ho skyrmez vnder skwe & skowtez aboute,
Tyl hit watz nyȝe at þe naȝt & Noe þen sechez.

VI.

The dove returns with an olive branch in her beak.

On ark on an euentyde houez þe dowue,
On stamyn ho stod & stylle hym abydez;
What! ho broȝt in hir beke a bronch of olyue,
Gracyously vmbe-grouen al with grene leuez;

This was a token of peace and reconciliation.

Þat watz þe syngne of sauyté þat sende hem oure lorde,
& þe saȝtlyng of hymself with þo sely bestez.

Joy reigns in the ark.

Þen watz þer ioy in þat gyn where Iumpred er dryȝed,
& much comfort in þat cofer þat watz clay daubed.
Myryly on a fayr morn, monyth þe fyrst,

The people therein laugh and look thereout.

Þat fallez formast in þe ȝer, & þe fyrst day,
Ledez lozen in þat lome & loked þer-oute,
How þat wattrez wern woned & þe worlde dryed.
Vchon loued oure lorde, bot lenged ay stylle,
Tyl þay had tyþyng fro þe tolke þat tyned hem þer-inne;

[1] *douue* or *doucne* (?). [2] *saide* (?)

Þen godeȝ glam to hem glod þat gladed hem alle, — God permits Noah and his sons to leave the ark.
Bede hem drawe to þe dor, delyuer hem he wolde;
Þen went þay to þe wykket, hit walt vpon sone,
Boþe þe burne & his barneȝ bowed þer-oute;
Her wyueȝ walkeȝ hem wyth & þe wylde after,
Þroly þrublande in þronge, þrowen ful þykke;
[Fol. 61a.] Bot Noe of vche honest kynde nem out an odde — Noah offers a sacrifice to God.
& heuened vp an auter & haljed hit fayre,
& sette a sakerfyse þer-on of veh a ser kynde,
Þat watȝ comly & clene, god kepeȝ non oþer.
When bremly brened þose besteȝ, & þe breþe rysed,
Þe savour of his sacrafyse soȝt to hym euen — It is pleasing to Him that "all speeds or spoils."
Þat al spedeȝ & spylleȝ; he spekes with þat ilke
In comly comfort ful clos & cortays wordeȝ: — God declares that He will never destroy the world for the sin of man.
"Now Noe no more nel I neuer wary,
Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde for no mannes synneȝ,
For I se wel þat hit is sothe, þat alle mannes wytteȝ
To vnþryfte arn alle þrawen with þoȝt of her hertteȝ,
& ay hatȝ ben & wyl be ȝet fro her barnage;
Al is þe mynde of þe man to malyce enclyned,
For-þy schal I neuer schende so shortly at ones,
As dysstrye al for maneȝ synne [in] dayeȝ of þis erþe. — That summer and winter shall never cease.
Bot waxes now & wendeȝ forth & worþeȝ to monye,
Multyplyeȝ on þis molde & menske yow bytyde.
Se-souneȝ schal yow neuer sese of sede ne of heruest,
Ne hete, ne no harde forst, vmbre ne droȝþe,
Ne þe swetnesse of somer, ne þe sadde wynter,
Ne þe nyȝt, ne þe day, ne þe newe ȝereȝ, — Nor night nor day, nor the new years.
Bot euer renne restleȝ rengneȝȝe þer-inne."
Þerwyth he blesseȝ veh a best, & bytaȝt hem þis erþe. — God blesses every beast.
Þen watȝ a skylly skyualde, quen scaped alle þe wylde;
Vche fowle to þe flyȝt þat fyþereȝ myȝt serue, — Each fowl takes its flight.
Vche fysch to þe flod þat fynne couþe nayte, — Each fish goes to the flood.
Vche beste to þe hent þat þat[1] bytes on erbeȝ; — Each beast makes for the plain.
Wylde wormeȝ to her won wryþeȝ in þe erþe — Wild worms wriggle to their abodes in the earth.

[1] So in MS.

The fox goes to the woods. Harts to the heath, and hares to the gorse. Lions and leopards go to the lakes. Eagles and hawks to the high rocks.

Þe fox & þe folmarde to þe fryth wynde3,
Hertt*es* to hy3e he þe, hare3 to gorste3,
& lyoun*e*3 & lebarde3 to þe lake ryft*es*,
Herne3 & haueke3 to þe hy3e roche3;
Þe hole foted fowle to þe flod hy3e3,
& vche best at a brayde þer hy*m* best lyke3;

The four "frekes" take the empire.

Þe fowre freke3 of þe folde fonge3 þe empyre.

Behold what woe God brought on mankind for their hateful deeds!

[Fol. 64b.]

Lo! suche a wrakful wo for wlatsu*m* dede3
Parformed þe hy3e fader on folke þat he made;
Þat he chysly hade cherisched he chastysed ful hardee,
In de-voydy*n*ge þe vylanye þ*at* venkquyst his þewe3.
For-þy war þe now wy3e þat worschyp desyres,
I*n* his comlych co*ur*te þat ky*n*g is of blysse,

Beware of the filth of the flesh.

I*n* þe fylþe of þe flesch þat þ*ou* be foun*d*en neu*er*,
Tyl any wat*er* in þe worlde to wasche þe fayly,
For is no segge vnder su*n*ne so seme of his crafte3,
If he be sulped i*n* sy*n*ne, þat sytte3 vnclene.

"One speck of a spot" will ruin us in the sight of God.

On spec of a spote may spede to mysse,
Of þe sy3te of þe sou*er*ayn þat sytte3 so hy3e,
For þat schewe me schale i*n* þo schyre howse3,

The beryl is clean and sound,—it has no seam.

As þe beryl bornyst byhoue3 be clene,
Þat is sou*n*de on vche a syde & no sem habes,
With-outen maskle o*þer* mote as margerye perle.

VII.

When God repented that he had made man, he destroyed all flesh.

Sy*þen* þe sou*er*ayn in sete so sore for-þo3t
Þat eu*er* he man vpon molde merked to lyuy,
For he i*n* fylþe wat3 fallen, felly he uenged,
Quen fo*ur*-ferde[1] alle þe flesch þat he formed hade,

But afterwards He was sorry,

Hy*m* rwed þat he hem vprerde & ra3t hem lyflode,
& efte þat he hem vndyd, hard hit hym þo3t;

and made a covenant with mankind,

For quen þe swemande sor3e so3t to his hert,
He knyt a couenau*n*de cortaysly w*ith* monkynd þ*er*e,
In þe mesure of his mode & me þe of his wylle,

[1] *for-fi rde* (?).

þat he schulde neu*er* for no syt smyte al at one3,
As to quelle alle quyke3 for qued þat my3t falle,
Whyl of þe len þe of þe londe laste3 þe te*r*me.
þat ilke skyl for no scaþe ascaped hy*m* neu*er*,
Wheder wonderly he wrak on wykked men aft*er*;
Ful felly for þat ilk faute for-ferde a kyth ryche,
In þe anger of his ire þat ar3ed monye;
And al wat3 for þis ilk euel, þat vnhappen glette,
þe venym & þe vylanye & þe vycios fylþe,
þat by-sulpe3 manne3 saule i*n* vnsoun*de* hert,
þat he his saueour ne see w*i*th sy3t of his y3en,
þat alle ille3 he hates as helle þat stynkke3;
Bot non nuye3 hy*m*, on na3t ne neu*er* vpon daye3,
As harlottrye vnhonest, he þyng of seluen;
þat schame3 for no schrewedschyp schent mot he worthe!
Bot sauyo*ur* mon i*n* þyself, þa3 þou a sotte lyuie,
þa3 þou bere þy self babel, by-þenk þe sy*m*-tyme,
Whe þer he þat stykked vche a stare i*n* vche steppe y3e,
3if hym-self[1] be bore blynde hit is a brod wonder;
& he þat fetly i*n* face fettled alle eres
If he he[2] hat3 losed the lysten hit lyfte3 meruayle;
Trave þou neu*er* þat tale, vntrwe þou hit fynde3,
þer is no dede so derne þat ditte3 his y3en;
þer is no wy3e i*n* his werk so war ne so stylle
þat hit ne þrawe3 to hym thre[3] er he hit þo3t haue;
For he is þe gropande god, þe groun*de* of alle dede3,
Rypande of vche a ri*n*g[4] þe reynye3 & hert;
& þere he fynde3 al fayre a freke wyth-i*n*ne
þat hert honest & hol, þat ha þel he honoure3,
Sende3 hy*m* a sad sy3t to se his auen face,
& harde honyse3 þise o þer & of his erde fleme3.
Bot of þe dome of þe dou þe for dede3 of schame
He is so skoymus of þat ska þe, he scarre3 bylyue,
He may not dry3e to drawe allyt, bot drepe3 i*n* hast
& þat wat3 schewed schortly by a scaþe one3.

that He would not again destroy all the living.

For the filth of the flesh God destroyed a rich city.

God hates the wicked as "hell that stinks."

Especially harlotry and blasphemy.

Nothing is hidden from God.

God is the ground of all deeds.

He honours the man that is honest and whole.

But for deeds of shame He destroys the mighty ones.

[1] The MS. has *sele*. [2] So in MS. [3] *þer* (?). [4] *rink* or *renk* (?).

VIII.

Abraham is sitting before his house-door under a green oak.

Olde Abraham *in* erde one3 he sytte3
Euen byfore his ho*us*-dore vnder an oke grene;
Bry3t blykked þe bem of þe brode heuen,
In þe hy3e hete *þer*-of Abraham bide3,
He wat3 schu*n*t to þe schadow vnder schyre leue3;
He sees three men coming along,
Þe*n*ne wat3 he war on þe waye of wlonk wy3e3 þry*n*ne.
If þay wer farande & fre & fayre to beholde,
Hit is e þe to leue by þe last ende;
For þe lede þat þer laye the leue3 an-vnder,
When he hade of hem sy3t he hy3e3 bylyue,
and goes toward them.
& as to god þe good mon gos hem agayne3
& haylsed hem *in* onhede & sayde, "hende lorde
[Fol. 65*b*.]
He entreats them to rest awhile,
3yf eu*er* þy mon vpon molde merit disserued,
Lenge a lyttel with þy lede I lo3ly biseche;
Passe neu*er* fro þi pou*er*e, 3if I hit pray durst,
Er þou haf biden with þi burne & vnder bo3e restted;
that he may wash their feet.
& I schal wy*n*ne yow wy3t of wat*er* a lyttel,
& fast aboute schal I fare yo*ur* fette wer waschene;
Restte3 here on þis rote & I schal rachche aft*er*
and bring them a morsel of bread.
& bry*n*ge a morsel of bred to banne yo*ur* hertte."
"Fare forthe," *quoth* þe freke3, "& feeh as þou segge3;
By bole of þis brode tre we byde þe here."
Þe*n*ne orppedly *in* to his ho*us* he hy3ed to Saré
Abraham commands Sarah to make some cakes quickly,
Comau*n*ded hir to be cof & quyk at þis one3;
" þre mette3 of mele menge & ma kake3,
Vnder aske3 ful hote happe hem byliue;
Quyl I fete su*m* quat fat þou þe fyr bete,
Prestly at þis ilke poynte su*m* polment to make."
and tells his servants to seethe a tender kid.
He cached to his cob-ho*us*[1] & a calf bry*n*ge3
Þat wat3 tender & not to3e; bed tyrne of þe hyde,
& sayde to his servau*n*t þat he hit se þe faste
Abraham appears bare-headed before his guests.
& he derue1y[2] at his dome dy3t hyt bylyue.
Þe burne to be bare-heued buske3 hy*m* þe*n*ne,

[1] *cuc-hous* = cow-house. [2] *derualy* (?).

Cleche3 to a clene cloþe & keste3 on þe grene, — He casts a clean cloth on the green,
Þrwe þryftyly *þer*-on þo þre þerue kake3,
636 & br*ynge*3 butt*er* wyth-al, & by þe bred sette3 — and sets before them cakes, butter, milk, and pottage.
Mete; messe3 of mylke he merkke3 bytwene,
Syþ*en* potage & polment in plater honest;
As sewer i*n* a god assyse he serued hem fayre,
640 Wyth sadde semblau*n*t & swete of such as he hade,
And god as a glad gest mad god chere, — God praises his friend's feast,
Þat wat3 fayn of his frende & his fest praysed.
Abraham, al hodle3 *with* arme3 vp-folden,
644 Mynystred mete byfore þo men þat myȝtes alwelde3;
Þe*nne* þay sayden, as þay sete samen alle þry*nne*, — and after the meat is removed,
When þe mete wat3 remued & þay of mensk speken,
"I schal efte here away Abram," þay sayden,
648 "ȝet er þy lyue3 lyȝt leþe vpon erþe,
[Fol. 66a.] & þenne schal Saré consayue & a sun bere, — He tells Abraham that Sarah shall bear him a son.
Þat schal be Abrahame3 ayre, & aft*er* h*ym* wy*nne*
With wele & wyth worschyp þe worþely peple
652 Þat schal halde i*n* heritage, þat I haf men ȝark."
Þe*nne* þe burde byhynde þe dor for busmar laȝed; — Sarah, who is behind the door, laughs in unbelief.
& sayde sothly[1] to hir-self Saré þe madde:
"May þou traw for tykel þat þou to*nne* moȝte3,
656 & I so hyȝe out of age & also my lorde,"
For soþely, as says þe wryt, he wern of sadde elde,
Boþe þe wyȝe & his wyf, such werk wat3 he*m* fayled,
Fro mony a brod day byfore ho barayne ay byene,
660 Þat selue Saré *with*-outen sede i*n*to þat same tyme.
Þe*nne* sayde oure syre þer he sete "se! so Saré laȝe3, — God tells Abraham that Sarah laughs at His words.
Not trawande þe tale þat I þe to schewed;
Hope3 ho oȝt may be harde my hondes to work?
664 & ȝet I a-vow *very*ly þe avau*n*t þat I made,
I schal ȝeply ayayn & ȝelde þat I hyȝt,
& sothely sende to Saré a soun & an hayre."
Þe*nne* swenged forth Saré & swer by her trawþe, — Sarah denies that she laughed,
668 Þat for lot þat þay lansed[2] ho laȝed neu*er*.

[1] *sothly* (?) [2] *lansed* (?).

"Now innoghe hit is not so" þene nurned þe dryȝtyn,
"For þou laȝed a-loȝ, let we hit one."
Abraham's guests set out towards Sodom, With þat þay ros vp radly as þay rayke schulde,
672 & setten to-ward Sodamas her syȝt alle at-oneȝ;
two miles from Mambre. For þat Cite *þer* bysyde wat; sette *in* a vale,
No myleȝ fro Mambre mo *þen* tweyne,
Where-so wonyed þis ilke wyȝ þat wendeȝ with oure lorde,
676 For to tent hym *with* tale & teche hym þe gate,
The patriarch accompanies them. Þen glydeȝ forth god, þe god-mon hym folȝeȝ.
Abraham heldeȝ hem wyth, hem to conueye,
In towarde þe Cety of Sodamas þat sy*n*ned had þenne
680 *In* þe faute of þis fylþe; þe fader hem þretes,
& sayde *þus* to þe segg þat sued hym *after*:
God determines to reveal to Abraham his secret purposes. "How myȝt I hyde myn hert fro Habraham þe trwe,
þat I ne dyscou*e*red to his corse my cou*n*sayle so dere.
684 Syþen he is chosen to be chef chyldryn fader,
[Fol. 66*b*.] þat so folk schal falle fro, to flete alle þe worlde,
& vche blod in þat burne blessed schal worþe.
Me bos telle to þat tolk þe tene of my wylle
688 & alle myn atly*n*g to Abraham vn-haspe bylyue.

IX.

He informs him of the destruction about to fall upon the cities of the plain, The grete sou*n* of Sodamas synkkeȝ *in* myn ereȝ,
& þe gult of Gomorre gareȝ me to wrath;
I schal lyȝt *in*-to þat led & loke my seluen,
692 If þay haf don as þe dyne dryueȝ on-lofte,
for their great wickedness, þay han lerned a lyst þat lykeȝ me ille,
þat þay han fou*n*den *in* her flesch of fauteȝ þe werst.
in abusing the gifts bestowed upon them. Vch male mateȝ his mach a man as hym-seluen,
696 & fylt*er* folyly *in* fere, on fe*m*male; wyse.
I compast hem a kynde crafte & kende hit hem derne,
The ordinance of marriage had been made for them, & amed hit *in* myn ordenau*n*ce oddely dere,
& dyȝt drwry þer-*in*ne, doole al*þer*-swettest,
700 & þe play of paramoreȝ I portrayed my seluen;
& made þer-to a man*er* myriest of o*þer*,
When two true togeder had tyȝed hem seluen,

Bytwene a mal & his make such merþe schulde conne;[1]
Wel nyȝe pure paradys moȝt preue no better,
Elleȝ þay moȝt honestly ayþer oþer welde.
At a stylle stollen steuen, vnstered wyth syȝt, — but they foully set it at nought.
Luf lowe hem bytwene lasched so hote,
þat alle þe meschefeȝ on mold moȝt hit not sleke;
Now haf þay skyfted my skyl & scorned natwre,
& hentteȝ hem in heþyng an vsage vn-clene; — Therefore shall they be destroyed as an example to all men for ever.
Hem to smyte for þat smod smartly I þenk
þat wyȝes schal be by hem war, worlde with-outen ende."
þenne arȝed Abraham & alle his mod chaunge[d], — Abraham is full of fear,
For hope of þe harde hate þat hyȝt haȝ oure lorde;
Al sykande he sayde "Syre with yor leue, — and asks God whether the "sinful and the sinless" are to suffer together.
Schal synful & sakleȝ suffer al on payne;
Weþer euer hit lyke my lorde to lyfte such domeȝ,
þat þe wykked & þe worþy schal on wrake suffer,
And weye vpon þe worre half þat wrathed þe neuer?
þat watȝ neuer þy won þat wroȝteȝ vus alle.
[Fol. 67a.] Now fyfty fyn frendeȝ wer founde in ȝonde toune — Whether he will spare the cities provided fifty righteous are found in them?
In þe City of Sodamas & also Gomorré,
þat neuer lakked þy laue, bot loued ay trauþe,
& reȝt-ful wern & resounable & redy þe to serue,
Schal þay falle in þe faute þat oþer frekeȝ wroȝt
& ioyne to her iuggement her iuise to haue?
þat nas neuer þyn note, vnneuened hit worþe,
þat art so gaynly a god & of goste mylde!"
"Nay for fyfty," quoth þe fader, "& þy fayre speche, — For the sake of fifty the cities shall be spared.
& [2] þay be founden in þat folk of her fylþe clene,
I schal forgyue alle þe gylt þurȝ my grace one,
& let hem smolt al un-smyten smoþely atonez."
"A.a.! blessed be þow," quoth þe burne, "so boner & þewed, — The patriarch beseeches God to spare the city for the sake of forty-five righteous.
& al haldeȝ in þy honde, þe heuen & þe erþe,
Bot for I haf þis talke tatȝ to non ille,
ȝif I mele a lyttel more þat mul am & askeȝ;

[1] *come* (?). [2] *An* (?).

What if fyue faylen of fyfty þe noumbre,
& þe remnaunt be reken, how restes þy wylle?"
For the lack of five the cities shall not be destroyed. "And fyue wont of fyfty," quoth god, "I schal forȝete alle
& wyth-halde my honde for hortyng on lede."
"And quat if faurty be fre and fauty fyse oþer
Schalt þow schortly al schende & schape non oþer."
For forty the cities shall be spared. "Nay þaȝ faurty forfete ȝet fryst I a whyle,
& voyde away my vengaunce, þaȝ me vyl fynk."
Þen Abraham obeched hym & loȝly him þonkkeȝ,
"Now sayned be þou sauiour, so symple in þy wrath!
I am bot erþe ful euel & vsle so blake,
Abraham entreats God's forbearance for his speech. For to melc wyth such a mayster as myȝteȝ hatȝ alle,
Bot I haue by-gonnen wyth my god, and he hit gayn þynkeȝ,
ȝif I for-loyne as a fol þy fraunchyse may serue;
What if þretty þryuande be þrad in ȝon touneȝ,
What schal I leue if[1] my lorde, if he hem leþe wolde?"
Þenne þe godlych god gef hym onsware,
Thirty righteous, found in the cities, shall save them from destruction. "ȝet for þretty in þrong I schal my þro steke,
& spare spakly of spyt in space of my þeweȝ,
& my rankor refrayne for þy reken wordeȝ."
[Fol. 67b.] "What for twenty," quoth þe tolke, "vntwyneȝ þou hem þenne?"
"Nay, ȝif þou ȝerneȝ hit, ȝet ȝark I hem grace;
For the sake of twenty guiltless ones God will release the rest. If þat twenty be trwe I tene hem no more,
Bot relece alle þat regioun of her ronk werkkeȝ."
"Now aþel lorde," quoth Abraham, "oneȝ a speche
& I schal schape no more þo schalkkeȝ to helpe;
If ten trysty in toune be tan in þi werkkeȝ
Or if ten only should be found pure. Wylt þou mese þy mode & menddyng abyde?"
"I graunt," quoth þe grete god, "graunt mercy þat oþer."
& þenne arest þe renk & raȝt no fyrre;
& godde glydde ȝ his gate by þose grene wayeȝ
& he conueyen hym con with cast of his yse.

[1] of (?).

& als he lokęd along þere as oure lorde passed,
3et he cryed hym *after* with careful steuen:
"Meke mayst*er* on þy mon to mynne if þe lyked,
772 Loth lonez in 3on leede þat is my lef bro*þer*,
He sytte3 þer in Sodomis, þy servaunt so pou*ere*
Among þo manscd men þat han þe much gr*eued*;
3if þou tyne3 þat toun, *tempre* þyn yre
776 As þy mersy may malte þy meke to spare."
Þen he wende3, wende3 his way wepande for care
Towarde þe mere of mambre wepande for sorewe,
& þere in longyng al ny3t he lenge3 in wones,
780 Whyl þe souv*erayn* to Sodamas sende to spye.

The patriarch intercedes for Lot.

Beseeches Him to "temper His ire,"

and then departs weeping for sorrow.

X.

His sondes in-to Sodamas wat3 sende in þat tyme,
In þat ilk euentyde, by aungels tweyne,
Meuande meuande[1] mekely togeder as myry men 3onge,
784 As Loot in a loge dor leued hym alone,
In a porche of þat place py3t to þe 3at*es*,
Þat wat3 ryal & ryche, so wat3 þe renk*es*[2] seluen.
As he stared in-to þe strete þer stout men played
788 He sy3e þer swey in asent swete men tweyne;
Bolde burne3 wer þay bo3e with berdles chynne3,
Royl rollande fax to raw sylk lyke,
Of ble as þe brere flour where-so þe bare scheweed,
792 Fol clene wat3 þe countenaunce of her cler y3en;
[Fol. 68a.] Wlonk whit wat3 her wede & wel hit hem semed.
Of alle feture3 ful fyn & fautle3 bo3e;
Wat3 non autly in ou*þer*, for aungels hit wern,
796 And þat þe 3ep vnder-3ede þat in þe 3ate sytte3.
He ros vp ful radly & ran hem to mete
& lo3e he loute3 hem to Loth to þe grounde,
& syþen soberly [sat3] "Syre3 I yow byseche,
800 þat 3e wolde ly3t at my loge & lenge þer-inne,
Come3 to your kuchie3-kote I craue at þis one3;

God's messengers go to Sodom.

Lot is sitting alone at the "door of his lodge."

Staring into the street, he sees two men.

Beardless chins they had,

and hair like raw silk.

Beautifully white were their weeds.

Lot runs to meet them.

Invites them to remain awhile in his house,

[1] So in MS. [2] *renke* (?).

and in the morning they may take their way.

I schal fette yow a fatte your fette for to wasche;
I norne yow bot for on nyȝt neȝe me lenge,
& in þe myry mornyng ȝe may your waye take."
And þay nay þat þay nolde neȝ no howseȝ,
Bot stylly þer in þe strete as þay stadde wern,
þay wolde lenge þe long naȝt & logge þer-oute;
Hit watȝ hous innoȝe to hem þe heuen vpon lofte.

Lot invites them so long that at last they comply.

Loth laþed so longe wyth luflych wordeȝ,
þat þay hym graunted to go & gruȝt no lenger.
þe bolde to his byggyng bryngeȝ hem bylyue,
þat ryally [watȝ] arayed, for he watȝ ryche euer.

The wife and daughters of Lot welcome their visitors.

þe wyȝeȝ wern welcom as þe wyf couþe,
His two dere doȝtereȝ deuoutly hem haylsed,
þat wer maydeneȝ ful meke, maryed not ȝet,
& þay wer semly & swete, & swyþe wel arayed.

Lot admonishes his men to prepare the meat,

Loth þenne ful lyȝtly lokeȝ hym aboute,
& his men amonestes mete for to dyȝt,
Bot þenkkeȝ on hit be þrefte what þynk[1] so ȝe make,

and to serve no salt with it.

For wyth no sour[2] ne no salt seruеȝ hym neuer.
Bot ȝet I wene þat þe wyf hit wroth[3] to dyspyt,
& sayde softely to hirself "þis vn-fauere[4] hyne
Louеȝ no salt in her sauce ȝet hit no skyl were,
þat oþer burne be boute þaȝ boþe be nyse."

Lot's wife disregards the injunction.

þenne ho sauereȝ with salt her seueȝ vchone
Agayne þe bone of þe burne þat hit forboden hade,
& als ho scelt hem in scorne þat wel her skyl knewen.
Why watȝ ho wrech so wod, ho wrathed oure lorde!

[Fol. 68b.] The guests are well entertained.

þenne seten þay at þe soper, wern serued bylyue,
þe gestes gay and ful glad, of glam debonere,
Wela-wynnely wlonk tyl þay waschen hade,
þe trestes tylt to þe woȝe & þe table boþe.

But before they go to rest the city is up in arms.

Fro þe seggeȝ haden souped & seten bot a whyle,
Er euer þay bosked to bedde þe borȝ watȝ al vp;
Alle þat weppen myȝt welde, þe wakker & þe stronger,

[1] þyng (?). [2] savour (?). [3] wroȝt (?) [4] vn-sauere (?).

To vmbe-lyȝe Lotheȝ hous þe ledeȝ to take,
In grete flokkeȝ of folk, þay fallen to his ȝateȝ,
As a scowte wach scarred, so þe asscry rysed;
With kene clobbeȝ of þat clos þay clatȝ on þe woweȝ,
& wyth a schrylle scharp schout þay schewe þyse worde:
"If þou louyeȝ þy lyf Loth in þyse woneȝ
ȝete vus out þose ȝong men þat ȝore-whyle here entred,
Þat we may lere hym[1] of lof, as oure lyst biddeȝ,
As in þe asyse of Sodomas to seggeȝ þat passen."
Whatt! þay sputen & speken of so spitous fylþe,
What! þay ȝeȝed & ȝolped of ȝestande sorȝe,
Þat ȝet þe wynd, & þe weder, & þe worlde stynkes
Of þe brych þat vpbrayde ȝ þose broþelych wordeȝ.
Þe god man glyfte with þat glam & gloped for noyse,
So scharpe schame to hym schot, he schrank at þe hert,
For he knew þe costoum þat kyþed þose wreecheȝ.
He doted neuer for no doel so depe in his mynde,
Allas! sayd hym þenne Loth, & lyȝtly he ryseȝ
& boweȝ forth fro þe bench in to þe brode ȝates.
What! he wonded no woþe of wekked knaueȝ,
Þat he ne passed þe port þe peril[2] to abide.
He went forthe at þe wyket & waft hit hym after,
Þat a clyket hit cleȝt clos hym byhynde.
Þenne he meled to þo men mesurable wordeȝ;
For harlotes with his hendelayk he hoped to chast;
"O.o! my frendeȝ so fre, your fare is to strange,
Doȝ away your derf dyn & dereȝ neuer my gestes,
Avoy! hit is your vylaynye, ȝe vylen your seluen;
& [3] ȝe ar iolyf gentylmen your iapes ar ille.
[Fol. 69a.] Bot I schal kenne yow by kynde a crafte þat is better;
I haf a tresor in my telde of tow my fayre deȝter,
Þat ar maydeneȝ vnmard for alle men ȝette;
In Sodamas, þaȝ I hit say, non semloker burdes,
Hit arn ronk, hit arn ryþe & redy to manne;

With "keen clubs" the folk clatter on the walls,

and demand that Lot should deliver up his guests.

The wind yet stinks with their filthy speech.

Lot is in great trouble.

He leaves his guests

and addresses the Sodomites.

He offers to give up to them his two daughters.

[1] *hem* (?). [2] The MS. seems to read *pil*. [3] *And*=*An* (?).

To samen wyth þo semly þe solace is bett*er*,
I schal biteche yow þo two þat tayt arn & quoynt,
& layke3 wyth hem as yow lyst & lete3 my gest*es* one."
The rebels raise a great noise, Þenne þe rebaude3 so ronk rered such a noyse,
Þat a3ly hurled *in* his ere3 her harlote3 speche;
and ask who made him a justice to judge their deeds, "Wost þou not wel *þat* þou wone3 here a wy3e strange,
An out-comly*n*g, a carle, we kylle[1] of þyn heued.
Who Ioyned þe be Iostyse our iape3 to blame,
who was but a boy when he came to Sodom. Þat com a boy to þis bor3, þa3 þou be burne ryche?"
Þus þay þrobled & þrong & þrwe vmbe his ere3,
& distresed hy*m* wonder strayt, w*ith* strenkþe i*n* þe prece,
The young men bring Lot within doors, Bot þat þe 3onge men, so 3epe, 3ornen *þer* oute,
Wapped vpon þe wyket & wo*n*nen hem tylle,
& by þe honde3 hy*m* hent & horyed hi*m* w*ith*-i*n*ne,
& steken þe 3at*es* ston-harde wyth stalworth barre3.
and smite those outside with blindness. Þay blwe a buffet in blande þat banned peple,
Þat þay blust*er*ed as blynde as bayard wat3 eu*er*;
In vain they try to find the door of Lot's house. Þay lest of Lote3 logg*i*ng any lysou*n* to fynde,
Bot nyteled *þer* alle þe ny3t for no3t at þe last;
Þenne vch tolke ty3t hem þat hade of tayt[2] fayled,
& vchon ro þeled to þe rest þat he reche mo3t;
Bot þay wern wakened al wrank[3] þat *þer*i*n* won lenged,
Of on þe vglokest vnhap þat eu*er* on erd suffred.

XI.

Early in the morning the angels command Lot to depart from Sodom, Ruddon of þe day-rawe ros vpon v3ten,
When merk of þe mydny3t mo3t no more last,
Ful erly þose aungele3 þis haþel þay ru þen
& glopnedly on gode3 halue gart hy*m* vpryse,
Fast þe freke ferke3 vp ful ferd at his hert;
Þay comaunded hy*m* eof to eech þat he hade,
with his wife and two daughters, "Wyth þy wyf & þy wy3e3 & þy wlonc de3tters,
For we la þe þe Syr Loth þat þou þy lyf haue;
[Fol. 69b.] Cayre tid of þis kythe er combred þou wor þe,

[1] *kytte* (?) = cut. [2] *layt* (?). [3] *wrang* (?).

With alle þi here vpon haste, tyl þou a hil fynde;
Founde3 faste on your fete, bifore your face lokes, — and to look straight before him,
Bot bes neuer so bolde to blusch yow bihynde,
And loke 3e stemme no stepe, bot streche3 on faste,
Til 3e reche to areset, rest 3e neuer;
For we schal tyne þis toun & traÿþely disstrye, — for Sodom and Gomorra shall be destroyed.
Wyth alle þise wy3e3 so wykke wy3tly deuoyde
& alle þe londe with þise lede3 we losen at-one3;
Sodomas schal ful sodenly synk in-to grounde,
& þe grounde of Gomorre gorde in-to helle,
& vche a koste of þis kyth clater vpon hepes.
Þen laled Loth, "lorde what is best? — Lot asks what is best to be done,
If I me fele vpon fote þat I fle mo3t,
Hov schulde I huyde me fro hem þat hat3 his hate kynned,
In þe brath of his breth þat brenne3 alle þinke3,[1] — that he may escape.
To crepe fro my creatour & know not wheder,
Ne wheþer his foo-schip me fol3es bifore oþer bihynde?"
Þe freke sayde "no foschip oure fader hat3 þe schewed,
Bot hi3ly heuened þi hele fro hem þat arn combred:
Nov walle þe a wonnyng þat þe warisch my3t, — He is told to choose himself a dwelling which
& he schal sauc hit for þy sake þat hat3 vus sende hider, — shall be saved from destruction.
For þou art oddely þyn one out of þis fylþe,
& als Abraham þy broþer hit at himself asked."
"Lorde loued he[2] worþe," *quoth* Loth, "vpon erþe! — He chooses Segor.
Þen is a cite her bisyde þat Segor hit hatte,
Here vtter on a rounde hil hit houe3 hit one,
I wolde, if his wylle wore, to þat won scape."
"Þenne fare forth," *quoth* þat fre, "& fyne þou neuer — The angels command Lot to depart quickly.
With þose ilk þat þow wylt þat þrenge þe after,
& ay goande on your gate, wythouten agayn-tote
For alle þis londe schal be lorne, longe er þe sonne rise."
Þe wy3e wakened his wyf & his wlonk de3tores, — He wakes his wife and daughters.
& oþer two myri men þo maydene3 schulde wedde;
& þay token hit as-tyt & tented hit lyttel,

[1] *þinge3*. [2] *he* (?).

[Fol. 70a.]

All four are hastened on by the angels,

who "preach to them the peril" of delay.

Before daylight Lot comes to a hill.

God aloft raises a storm.

A rain falls thick, of fire and sulphur.

Upon the four cities it comes,

and frightens all folks therein.

The great bars of the abyss do burst.

Cliffs cleave asunder.

The cities sink to hell.

936 Þaȝ fast laþed hem Loth, þay leȝen ful stylle.
Þe aungeleȝ hasted þise oþer & aȝly hem þratten,
& enforsed alle fawre forth at þe ȝateȝ,
Þo wern Loth & his lef, his luflyche deȝter,
940 Þer soȝt no mo to sauement of cities aþel fyue.
Þise aungeleȝ hade hem by hande out at þe ȝateȝ,
Prechande hem þe perile, & beden hem passe fast,
"Lest ȝe be taken *in* þe teche of tyrau*n*teȝ here,
944 Loke ȝe bowe now bi bot, boweȝ fast hence!"
& þay kayre-ne con & kenely flowen;
Erly, er any heuen glem, þay to a hil comen.
Þe grete god *in* his greme bygy*n*neȝ on-lofte;
948 To wakan wedereȝ so wylde þe wyndeȝ he calleȝ,
& þay wroþely vp-wafte & wrastled togeder,
Fro fawre half of *þe* folde, flytande loude.
Clowddeȝ clust*e*red bytwene kesten vp torres,
952 Þat þe þik þu*n*der þrast þirled hem ofte.
Þe rayn rueled adou*n*, ridlande þikke,
Of felle flau*n*kes of fyr & flakes of soufre,
Al in smolderande smoke smachande ful ille,
956 Swe[1] aboute Sodamas & hit sydeȝ alle,
Gorde to Gomorra þat þe grou*n*de laused;
Abdama and Syboym, þise ceteis alle faure,
Al bi-rolled wyth þe rayn, rostted & bre*n*ned,
960 & ferly flayed þat folk þat *in* þose fees lenged;
For when þat þe helle herde þe houndeȝ of heuen
He wateȝ ferlyly fayn, vnfolded by lyue.
Þe grete barreȝ of þe abyme he barst vp at oneȝ,
964 Þat alle þe regiou*n* to-rof *in* riftes ful greto,
& clouen alle *in* lyttel cloutes þe clyffeȝ aywhere,
As lance leueȝ of þe boke þat lepes in twy*n*ne.
Þe brethe of þe brynston bi þat hit blende were,
968 Al þo citees & her sydes sunkken to helle.
Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes of renkkes wi*th*i*n*ne,
When þay wern war of þe wrake *þat* no wyȝe achaped,

[1] *Sweyd* (?).

Such a ȝomerly ȝarm of ȝellyng þer rysed; — Such a cry arises that the clouds clatter again.
þer-of clatered þe cloudes þat kryst myȝt haf rawþe.
[Fol. 70b.] þe segge herde þat soun to Segor þat ȝede,
& þe wenches hym wyth þat by þe way folȝed; — Lot and his companions are frightened,
Ferly ferde watȝ her flesch, þat flowen ay ilyche,
Trynande ay a hyȝe trot þat torne neuer dorsten.
Loth & þo luly-whit his lefly two deȝter,
Ay folȝed here face, bifore her boþe yȝen; — but continue to follow their face.
Bot þe balleful burde, þat neuer bode keped,
Blusched byhynden her bak, þat bale for to herkken; — Lot's wife looks behind her,
Hit watȝ lusty Lothes wyf þat ouer he[r]lyfte schulder.
Ones ho bluschet to þe burȝe, bot bod ho no lenger,
þat ho nas stadde a stiffe ston, a stalworth image — and is turned to a stiff stone "as salt as any sea."
Al-so salt as ani se & so ho ȝet standeȝ.
þay slypped bi & syȝe hir not þat wern hir samen feres, — Her companions do not miss her till they reach Segor.
Tyl þay in Segor wern sette, & sayned oure lorde;
Wyth lyȝt loueȝ vp-lyfte þay loued hym swyþe,
þat so his servauntes wolde see & saue of such woþe.
Al watȝ dampped & don, & drowned by þenne; — By this time all were drowned.
þe ledeȝ of þat lyttel toun wern lopen out for drede, — The people of Segor, for dread, rush into the sea and are destroyed.
In-to þat malscrande mere, marred bylyue,
þat noȝt saued watȝ bot Segor þat sat on a lawe, — Only Segor with three therein (Lot and his daughters) are saved.
þe þre ledeȝ þer-in, Loth and his deȝter;
For his make watȝ myst, þat on þe mount lenged
In a stohen statue þat salt sauor habbes, — Lot's wife is an image of salt for two faults: 1. She served salt before the Lord at supper. 2. She looked behind her.
For two fautes þat þe fol watȝ founde in mis-trauþe;
On, ho serued at þe soper salt bifore dryȝtyn
& syþen, ho blusched hir bihynde, þuȝ hir forboden were;
For on ho standes a ston, & salt for þat oþer,
& alle lyst on hir lik þat arn on launde bestes.
Abraham ful erly watȝ vp on þe morne, — Abraham is up full early on the morn.
þat alle naȝt [so] much niye hade no mon in his hert,
Al in longing for Loth leyen in a wache,
þer he lafte hade our lorde, he is on lofte wonnen;
He sende toward Sodomas þe syȝt of his yȝen, — He looks towards Sodom,

Þat euer hade ben an erde of erþe þe swettest
As aparaunt to paradis þat plantted þe dryȝtyn,
now only a pit filled with pitch, 1008 Nov is hit plunged in a pit like of pich fylled.
[Fol. 71a.]
Suche a roþun of a reche ros fro þe blake,
from which rise smoke, ashes and cinders, as from a furnace. Askeȝ vpe in þe ayre & vselleȝ þer flowen,
As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles,
1012 When bryȝt brennande brondeȝ ar bet þer an-vnder.
Þis wateȝ a vengaunce violent þat voyded þise places,
Þat foundered hateȝ so fayr a folk & þe folde sonkken.
A sea now occupies the place of the four cities. Þer faure citees wern set, nov is a see called,
1016 Þat ay is drouy & dym, & ded in hit kynde,
Blo, blubrande, & blak, vnblyþe to neȝe,
It is a stinking pool, As a stynkande stanc þat stryed synne,
Þat euer of synne & of smach, smart is to fele;
and is called the Dead Sea. 1020 Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed euer more,
For hit dedeȝ of deþe duren þere ȝet.
For hit is brod & boþemleȝ, & bitter as þe galle,
Nothing may live in it. & noȝt may lenge in þat lake þat any lyf boreȝ,
1024 & alle þe costeȝ of kynde hit combreȝ vchone;
Lead floats on its surface. For lay þer-on a lump of led & hit on loft fleteȝ,
A feather sinks to the bottom of it. & folde þer-on a lyȝt fyþer & hit to founs synkkeȝ.
& þer water may walter to wete any erþe,
Lands, watered by this sea, never bear grass or weed. 1028 Schal neuer greue[1] þer-on growe, gresse ne wod nawþer.
If any schalke to be schent wer schowued þer-inne,
Þaȝ he bode in þat boþem broþely a monyth,
A man cannot be drowned in it. He most ay lyue in þat loȝe in losyng euer-more,
1032 & neuer dryȝe no dethe, to dayes of ende,
And, as hit is corsed of kynde & hit cooste ȝ als,
The clay clinging to it is cursed, þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong,
as alum, alkaran, sulphur, etc., As alum & alkaran,[2] that angré[3] arn boþe,
1036 Soufre sour, & saundyuer, & oþer such mony;
& þer walteȝ of þat water in waxlokes grete,
Þe spuniande[4] aspaltoun þat spyscreȝ sellen;

[1] *grene* (?). [2] *alkatran* (?). [3] *augre—aigre* (?). [4] *spinnande* (?).

& suche is alle þe soyle by þat se halues,
1040 þat fel fretes þe flesch & festred[1] bones. — which fret the flesh and fester the bones.
& þer ar tres by þat terne of traytoures; — On the shores of this lake grow
& þay borgounez & beres blomez ful fayre, — trees bearing fair fruits,
& þe fayrest fryt þat may on folde growe,
1044 As orenge & oþer fryt & apple garnade;
[Fol. 71b.] Also red & so ripe & rychely hwed,
As any dom myȝt device of dayntyez oute;
Bot quen hit is brused oþer broken, oþer byten in twynne, — which, when broken or bitten, taste like ashes.
1048 No worldez goud hit wyth-inne, bot wydowande[2] askes;
Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes to trow vpon ȝet, — All these are tokens of wickedness and of vengeance.
& wittnesse of þat wykked werk & þe wrake after,
þat oure fader forferde for fylþe of þose ledes.
1052 þenne veh wyȝe may wel wyt þat he þe wlonk louies, — God loves the pure in heart.
& if he louyes clene layk þat is oure lorde ryche,
& to be couþe in his courte þou coucytes þenne — Strive to be clean.
To se þat semly in sete & his swete face,
1056 Clerrer counseyl, counsayl con I non, bot þat þou clene worþe.
For Clopyngnel in þe compas of his clene Rose, — Jean de Meun tells how a lady is to be loved.
þer he expounez a speche, to hym þat spede wolde,
Of a lady to be loued, loke to hir sone,
1060 Of wich beryng þat ho be, & wych ho best louyes, — By doing what pleases her best.
& be ryȝt such in veh a borȝe of body & of dedes,
& folȝ þe fet of þat fere þat þou fre haldes.
& if þou wyrkkes on þis wyse, þaȝ ho wyk were,
1064 Hir schal lyke þat layk þat lyknes hir tylle.
If þou wyl dele drwrye wyth dryȝtyn þenne,
& lelly louy þy lorde & his leef worþe, — Love thy Lord!
þenne conformme þe to kryst, & þe clene make, — Conform to Christ,
1068 þat euer is polyced als playn as þe perle seluen. — who is polished as a pearl.
For loke fro fyrst þat he lyȝt with-inne þe lel mayden! — By how comely a contrivance did he enter the
By how comly a kest he watȝ clos þere,

[1] *festres* (?). [2] The MS. seems to read wyndowande.

womb of the virgin!

When venkkyst wat3 no *ver*gynyté, ne vyolence maked,

In what purity did he part from her!

1072 Bot much clener wat3 hir corse, God ky*nn*ed þer*in*ne;
& efte when he borne wat3 *in* Beþelen þe ryche,
I*n* wych puryté þay dep*ar*ted; þa3 þay pou*er* were,
Wat3 neu*er* so bly3ful a bo*ur* as wat3 abos[1] þ*e*nne

No abode was better than his.

1076 Ne no schroude ho*us* so schene as a-schepon þare,
Ne non so glad vnder god as ho þat grone schulde;

The sorrow of childbirth was turned to joy.

For þer wat3 seknesse al sou*n*de þat sarrest is halden,
& þer wat3 rose reflayr where rote hat3 ben eu*er*,

1080 & þer wat3 solace & songe where sor3 hat3 ay cryed;

[Fol. 72*a*.]

Angels solaced the virgin with organs and pipes.

For au*n*gelles w*ith* i*n*strumentes of organes & pypes,
& rial ry*n*gande rotes & þe reken fyþel,
& alle hende þat honestly mo3t an hert glade,

1084 Aboutte my lady wat3 lent, quen ho delyu*er* were.

The child Christ was so clean that ox and ass worshipped him.

Þ*e*nne wat3 her bly3e barne burnyst so clene,
þat bo3e þe ox & þe asse hym hered at-ones;
þay knewe hy*m* by his clannes for ky*n*g of nature,

1088 For non so clene of such a clos com neu*er* er þ*e*nne;
& 3if clanly he þ*e*nne com, ful cortays þ*er*-aft*er*,

He hated wickedness,

þat alle þat longed to lu3*er* ful lodly he hated;

and would never touch ought that was vile.

By nobleye of his norture he nolde neu*er* towche

1092 O3t þat wat3 vngoderly o3*er* ordure wat3 i*n*ne.
3et comen lodly to þat lede, as la3ares ful monye,

Yet there came to him lazars and lepers, lame and blind.

Su*mm*e lepre, su*mm*e lome, & lom*er*ande blynde,
Poysened & parlatyk & pyned i*n* fyres,

Dry and dropsical folk.

1096 Drye folk & ydropike, & dede at þe laste;
Alle called on þat cortayse & claymed his gr*ace*.

He healed all with kind speech.

He heled hem wyth hynde speche of þat þay ask aft*er*,
For what-so he towched also-tyd tou*r*ned to hele,

1100 Wel cla*n*ner þ*e*n any crafte cowþe deuyse;
So clene wat3 his hondely*n*g vche ordure hit schonied,

His handling was so good,

& þe gropy*n*g so goud of God & man bo3e,

that he needed no knife to cut or carve with.

þat for fetys of his fyngeres fonded he neu*er*

1104 Nau3*er* to cout[2] ne to kerue, w*ith* knyf ne wyth egge,

The bread he broke

For-þy brek he þe bred blades wythouten;

[1] *abof* (?). [2] *cut* (?).

For hit ferde freloker *in* fete *in* his fayre honde,
Displayed more pryuyly when he hit part schulde, — more perfectly than could all
1108 *Þenne* alle *þe* toles of Tolowse mo*ȝ*t ty*ȝ*t hit to kerue, — the tools of Toulouse.
Þus is he kyryo*us* & clene *þat þou* his cort askes; — How can we approach his court
Hov schulde *þou* com to his kyth bot-if *þou* clene were? — except we be clean?
Nov ar we sore & synful & sov*er*ly[1] vch one,
1112 How schulde we se, *þen* may we say, *þat* syre vpon throne?
Ȝis, *þat* mayst*er* is mercyable; *þa*ȝ *þou* be man fenny, — God is merciful.
& al to-marred *in* myre whyl *þou* on molde lyuyes,
Þou may schyne *þur*ȝ schryfte, *þa*ȝ *þou* haf schomo serued, — Through penance we may shine as a pearl.
1116 & pure *þe* with penau*n*ce tyl *þou* a perle wor*þe*.
[Fol. 72b.] Perle praysed is prys, *per* perre is schewed, — Why is the pearl so prized?
*Þa*ȝ hy*m* not derrest be demed to dele for penies,
Quat may *þe* cause be called, bot for hir clene hwes,
1120 *Þat* wy*n*nes worschyp, abof alle whyte stones?
For ho schynes so schyr *þat* is of schap rou*n*de,
Wyth-outen faut o*þer* fyl*þe* ȝif ho fyn were;
& wax eu*er* *in* *þe* worlde *in* wery*n*g so olde, — She becomes none the worse for wear.
1124 ȝet *þe* perle payres not whyle ho in pyese lasttes
& if hit cheue *þe* chau*n*ce vncheryst ho wor*þe*, — If she should become dim, wash her in wine.
Þat ho blyndes of ble *in* bo*ur* *þer* ho lygges,
No-bot wasch hir wyth wo*ur*chyp *in* wyn as ho askes,
1128 Ho by kynde schal becom clerer *þen* ere; — She then becomes clearer than ever.
So if folk be defowled by vnfre chau*n*ce,
Þat he be sulped *in* sawle, seche to schryfte — So may the sinner polish him by penance.
& he may polyce him at *þe* prest, by penau*n*ce taken,
1132 Wel bry*ȝ*t*er* *þen* *þe* beryl o*þer* browden perles.
Bot war *þe* wel, if *þou* be waschen wyth wat*er* of schryfte, — Beware of returning to sin.
& polysed als playn as parchmen schauen,
Sulp no more *þenne* *in* sy*n*ne *þy* saule *þer*-after,
1136 For *þenne* *þou* dry*ȝ*tyn dyspleses w*i*th dedes ful sore, — For then God is more displeased than ever.
& entyses hy*m* to tene more tray*þ*ly *þen* eu*er*

[1] MS. reads *sovly* (?).

& wel hatter to hate þen hado þou not waschen;
The reconciled soul God holds as His own. For when a sawele is saȝtled & sakred to dryȝtyn,
He holly haldes hit his & haue hit he wolde,
Þenne efte lastes hit likkes, he loses hit ille,
Ill deeds rob Him of it. As hit were rafte wyth vnryȝt & robbed wyth þewes.[1]
War þe þenne for þe wrake, his wrath is achaufed,
God forbids us to defile any vessels used in His service. For þat þat ones watȝ his schulde efte be vnclene,
Þaȝ hit be bot a bassyn, a bolle, oþer a scole,
A dysche oþer a dobler þat dryȝtyn oneȝ serued,
To defowle hit euer vpon folde fast he forbedes,
In Belshazzar's time, the defiling of God's vessels brought wrath upon the king. So is he scoymus of scaþe þat scylful is euer.
And þat watȝ bared in Babyloyn in Baltaȝar tyme,
Hov hardo vnhap þer hym hent & hastyly sone,
For he þe vesselles avyled þat vayled in þe temple
In seruyse of þe souerayn sum tyme byfore.
[Fol. 73a.] ȝif ȝe wolde tyȝt me a tom telle hit I wolde,
Hov charged more watȝ his chaunce þat hem cherych nolde
Þen his fader forloyne þat feched hem wyth strenþe,
& robbed þe relygioun of relykes alle.

XII.

Daniel in his propheeies tells of the destruction of the Jews. Danyel in his dialokeȝ devysed sum tyme,
As ȝet is proued expresse in his profecies,
Hov þe gentryse of Iuise & Iherusalem þe ryche
Watȝ disstryed with distres, & drawen to þe erþe,
For their unfaithfulness, For þat folke in her fayth watȝ founden vntrwe,
Þat haden hyȝt þe hyȝe god to halde of hym euer;
& he hem haljed for his & help at her nede
In mukel mescheles mony, þat meruayl [is] to here;
In following other gods, & þay forloyne her fayth & foljed oþer goddes,
God allowed the heathen to destroy them, & þat wakned his wrath and wrast hit so hyȝe,
Þat he fylsened þe faythful in þe falce lawe
To for-fare þe falce in þe faythe trwe;
in the reign of Zedekiah, Hit watȝ sen in þat syþe þat ȝedethyas[2] rengned,

[1] þeues (?). [2] ȝedethyas (?).

In Iuda, þat iustised þe Iuyne kynges.
He sete on Salamones solic, on solemne wyse,
Bot of leaute he watȝ lat to his lorde hende; — who practised idolatry.
He vsed abominaciones of idolatrye,
& lette lyȝt bi þe lawe þat he was lege tylle;
For-þi oure fader vpon folde a foman hym wakned,
Nabigo-de-noȝar nuyed hym swyþe. — Nebuchadnezzar becomes his foe.
He pursued in to Palastyn with proude men mony,
& þer he wast wyth with[1] werre þe wones of þorpes.
He herȝed vp al Israel & hent of þe beste,
& þe gentylest of Iudee in Icrusalem biseged, — He besieges Jerusalem, and
Vmbe-walt alle þe walles wyth wyȝes ful stronge, — surrounds the walls.
At vche a dor a doȝty duk, and dutte hem wyth-inne;
For þe borȝ watȝ so bygge baytayled alofte, — The city is stuffed full of men.
& stoffed wyth-inne with stout men to stalle hem þer-oute.
Þenne watȝ þe sege sette þe Cete aboute,
Skete skarmoch skelt, much skaþe lached; — Brisk is the skirmish.
At vch brugge a berfray on basteles wyse,
Þat seuen syþe vch a day asayled þe ȝates, — [Fol. 73b.] Seven times a day are the gates assailed.
Trwe tulkkes in toures teneled[2] wyth-inne,
In bigge brutage of borde, bulde on þe walles; — For two years the fight goes on, yet the city is not taken.
Þay feȝt & þay fende of, & fylter togeder
Til two ȝer ouer-torned, ȝet tok þay hit neuer.
At þe laste vpon longe, þo ledes wyth-inne, — The folk within are in want of food.
Faste fayled hem þe fode, enfaminied monie;
Þe hote hunger wythinne hert hem wel sarre,
Þen any dunt of þat douthe þat dowelled þer-oute.
Þenne wern þo rowtes redeles in þo ryche wones,
Fro þat mete watȝ myst, megre þay wexen, — Meager they become.
& þay stoken so strayt, þat þay ne stray myȝt — For so shut up are they that escape seems impossible.
A fote fro þat forselet to forray no goudes.
Þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsayl hym takes,
Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make;
Þay stel out on a stylle nyȝt er any steuen rysed, — But on a quiet night they steal out,

[1] So in MS. [2] *teueld* (?).

and rush through the host. 1204 & harde hurles þur3 þe oste, er enmies hit wyste,
They are discovered by the enemy. Bot er þay at-wappe ne mo3t þe wach wyth oute,
A loud alarm is given. Hi3e skelt wat3 þe askry þe skewes an-vnder,
Loude alarom vpon laun*d*e lulted was þe*n*ne;
1208 Ryche, ru þed of her rest, ran to here wedes,
Hard hattes þay hent & on hors lepes;
Cler claryoun crak cryed on-lofte.
They are pursued By þat wat3 alle on a hepe hurlande swyþce,
1212 Fol3ande þat o þer flote, & fonde hem bilyue,
and overtaken. Ouer-tok hem, as tyd, tult hem of sadeles,
Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe groun*d*e;
Their king is made prisoner. & þer wat3 þe kyn*g* ka3t wyth calde pryn*c*es,
1216 & alle hise gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes,
His chief men are presented as prisoners to Nebuchadnezzar. & presented wern as presoneres to the prynce rychest,
Nabigo-de-no3ar noble i*n* his chayer,
& he þe faynest freke þat he his fo hade,
1220 & speke spitou*s*ly hem to & spylt þ*er*-afte*r*.
His sons are slain. þe kyn*g*es sunnes i*n* his sy3t he slow eue*r* vchone,
His own eyes are put out. & holkked out his auen y3en hete*r*ly bo þe
He is placed in a dungeon in Babylon. & bede þe burne to be bro3t to Babyloyn þe ryche,
[Fol. 74*a*.] 1224 & þere i*n* dongou*n* be don to dre3e þ*er* his wyrdes.
Now se, so þe soueray[n] set hat3 his wrake;
Nas hit not for Nabugo ne his noble nauther,
þat o þ*er* depryued wat3 of pryde with paynes stronge,
All for his "bad bearing" against the Lord, who might otherwise have been his friend. 1228 Bot for his bery*n*g so badde agayn his bly þe lorde;
For hade þe fader ben his frende þat hy*m* bifore keped,
Ne neue*r* trepast to him i*n* teche of mysseleue.
To Colde wer alle Calde & kythes of Ynde,
1232 3et take Torkye hem wyth her tene hade ben little;
Nebuchadnezzar ceased not until he had destroyed Jerusalem. 3et nolde neue*r* Nabugo þis ilke note leue,
Er he hade tuyred þis toun & torne hit to groun*d*e;
He ioyned vnto Ierusalem a gentyle duc þenne,
Nebuzardan was "chief of the chivalry." 1236 His nam*e* wat3 Nabu-3ardan, to noye þe Iues;
He wat3 mayster of his men & my3ty hi*m* seluen,
þe chef of his cheualrye his chekkes to make,
He brek þe bareres as bylyue, & þe bur3 afte*r*,

He enteres *in* ful ernestly, *in* yre of his hert.
What! þe maysterry watȝ mene, þe me*n* wern away,
þe best boȝed wyth þe burne þat þe borȝ ȝemed;
& þo þat byden wer so[1] biten with þe bale hunger,
þat on wyf hade ben worþe þe welgest fo*urre*;
Nabu-ȝardan noȝt forþy nolde not spare,
Bot bede al to þe bronde vnder bare egge.
þay slowen of swettest semlych burdes,
Baþed barnes *in* blod & her brayn spylled;
Prestes & prelates þay presed to deþe,
Wyues & wenches her wombes to-coruen,
þat her boweles out-borst aboute þe diches,
& al watȝ carfully kylde þat þay cach myȝt,
& alle [þat] swypped vn-swoȝed of þe sworde kene,
þay wer cagged and kaȝt on capeles al bare,
Festned fettres to her fete vnder fole wombes,
& broþely broȝt to Babyloyn þer bale to suffer,
To sytte *in* seruage & syte; þat su*m*tyme wer ge*n*tyle,
Now ar chau*n*ged to chorles & charged wyth werkkes,
Boþe to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke,
þat su*m*tyme sete *in* her sale syres & burdes.
& ȝet Nabuȝardan nyl neu*er* stynt,
Er he to þe tempple tee wyth his tulkkes alle;
Betes on þe barers, brestes vp þe ȝates,
Slouen alle at a slyp þat serued þer-*in*ne,
Pulden prestes by þe polle & plat of her hedes,
Diȝten dokenes to deþe, dungen dou*n* clerkkes,
& alle þe maydenes of þe mu*n*ste*r* maȝtyly hokyllen
Wyth þe swayf of þe sworde *þat* swoȝed he*m* alle.
þe*n*ne ran þay to þe relykes as robbors wylde,
& pyled alle þe apparement þat pented to þe kyrke,
þe pure pylcres [o]f bras po*ur*trayd *in* golde,
& þe chef chau*n*deler charged with þe lyȝt,
þat ber þe lamp vpon lofte, þat lemed eu*er* more,
Bifore þ[e] sancta s*an*ctor*um* þer selcouth watȝ ofte.

The best men were taken out of the city.

Nevertheless Nebuzardan spared not those left.

Brains of bairns were spilt.
Priests pressed to death.
Wives and wenches foully killed.

All that escaped the sword were taken to Babylon,

and were made to drag the cart or milk the kine.

[Fol. 74b.]

Nebuzardan burst open the temple,

and slew those therein.
Priests, pulled by the poll, were slain along with deacons, clerks, and maidens.

The enemy pillage the temple

of its pillars of brass,

and the golden candlestick

[1] The MS. reads *fo*.

Þay ca3t away þat condelestik, & þe crowne als,
from off the altar. 1276 Þat þe aut*er* hade vpon, of a þel golde ryche;
Goblets, Þe gredirne & þe goblot*es* garnyst of syluer,
basins, Þe bases of þe bry3t postes & bassynes so schyre;
golden dishes, Dere disches of golde & dubleres fayre,
1280 Þe vyoles & þe vesselment of v*er*tuo*us* stones.
all are taken by Nebuzardan, Now hat3 Nabu3ardan nome*n* alle þyse noble þyn*g*es,
& pyled þat p*re*cio*us* place & pakked þose godes;
Þe golde of þe ga3afylace to swyþe gret nou*m*bre,
and hampered together, 1284 Wyth alle þe vrnmentes of þat ho*us*, he hamppred togeder.
Alle he spoyled spyto*us*ly i*n* a sped whyle,
Solomon had made them with much labour. Þat Salomon so mony a sadde 3er so3t to make,
Wyth alle þe coyntyse þat he cowþe clene to wyrke;
1288 Deuised he þe vesselment, þe vestures clene,
Wyth sly3t of his ciences, his sou*er*ayn to loue,
Þe hous & þe ano*ur*nementes he hy3tled togeder.
Now hat3 Nabu3ardan nu*m*no*n*d[1] hit al samen,
The temple he beats down, 1292 & syþen bet dou*n* þe bur3 & brend hit i*n* askes;
Þenne wyth legiou*n*es of ledes ou*er* londes he rydes,
Her3e3 of Israel þe hyrne aboute.
and returns to Babylon. Wyth charged chariotes þe cheftayne he fynde[3],
[Fol. 75*a*.] 1296 Bikennes þe catel to þe ky*n*g, þat he ca3t hade,
Presents the prisoners to the king. P*re*sented him þe p*ri*soneres i*n* pray þat þay token,
Moni a worþly wy3e whil her worlde laste,
Moni semly syre sou*n*,[2] & swyþe rych maydenes,
1300 Þe pruddest of þe p*ro*vince, & p*ro*phetes' childer,
among whom were Daniel and his three companions. As Ananie & A3arie & als Mi3ael,
& dere Daniel also, þat wat3 deuine noble,
With moni a modey moder chylde mo þe*n* i*n*noghe.
Nebuchadnezzar has great joy, 1304 & Nabu-go-de-no3ar makes much ioye,
Nov he þe ky*n*g hat3 co*n*quest & þe kyth wu*n*nen,
& dreped alle þe do3tyest & derrest i*n* armes,
because his enemies are slain. & þe lederes of her lawe layd to þe grou*n*de,

[1] *nummen* (?). [2] Moni semly syres soun (?).

& þe pryce of þe profecie prisoners maked;
Bot þe ioy of þe iuelrye so gentyle & ryche, — Great was his wonder when he saw the sacred jewelry.
When hit watȝ schewed hym so schene, scharp watȝ his wonder,
Of such vessel auayed þat vayled so huge,
Neuer ȝet nas Nabugo-de-noȝar er þenne.
He sesed hem with solemneté, þe souerayn he praysed, — He praises the God of Israel.
þat watȝ aþel ouer alle, Israel dryȝtyn;
Such god, such gomes, such gay vesselles — Such vessels never before came to Chaldea.
Comen neuer out of kyth, to Caldee reames.
He trussed hem in his tresorye in a tryed place — They are thrust into the treasury.
Rekenly wyth reuerens, as he ryȝt hade;
& þer he wroȝt as þe wyse, as ȝe may wyt here-after,
For hade he let of hem lyȝt, hym moȝt haf lumpen worse.
þat ryche in gret rialté rengned his lyue,
As conquerour of vche a cost he cayser watȝ hatte, — Nebuchadnezzar reigns as emperor of all the earth,
Emperour of alle þe erþe & also þe saudan,
& als þe god of þe grounde watȝ grauen his name
& al þurȝ dome of Daniel, fro[1] he deuised hade, — through the "doom of Daniel,"
þat alle goudes com of god, & gef hit hym bi samples,
þat he ful clanly bi-cuv-er his carp bi þe laste, — who gave him good counsel.
& ofte hit mekned his mynde, his maysterful werkkes.
Bot al drawes to dyȝe with doel vp[o]n ende;
Bi[2] a haþel neuer so hyȝe he heldes to grounde,
& so Nabugo-de-noȝar as he nedes moste; — Nebuchadnezzar dies and is buried.
For alle his empire so hiȝe in erþe is he grauen. — [Fol. 75b.]
Bot þenne þe bolde Baltaȝar, þat watȝ his barn aldest, — Belshazzar succeeds him.
He watȝ stalled in his stud, & stabled þe rengne;
In þe burȝ of Babiloyne þe biggest he trawed, — He holds himself the biggest in heaven or on earth.
þat nawþer in heuen ne no[3] erþe hade no pere;
For he bigan in alle þe glori þat hym þe gome lafte,
Nabugo-de-nozar, þat watȝ his noble fader;
So kene a kyng in Caldee com neuer er þenne.

[1] *for* (?). [2] *be* (?). [3] *on* (?).

He honours not God,
Bot honoured he not hym þat in heuen wonies,
Bot fals fantummes of fendes, formed with handes
Wyth tool out of harde tre, & telded on lofte,
but worships false phantoms.
& of stokkes & stones, he stoute goddes callȝ
" 1344 When þay ar gilde al with golde & gered wyth sylu*er*,
& þere he kneles & calleȝ, & clepes after help.
He promises them rewards if good fortune befal.
& [1] þay reden hi*m* ryȝt, rewarde he hem hetes,
& if þay gruchen hi*m* his grace to gremen his hert,
If they vex him he knocks them in pieces. 1348 He cleches to a gret klubbe & knokkes hem to peces;
Þus in pryde & olipraun*ce* his empyre he haldes,
In lust & i*n* lecherye, & loþelych werkkes;
He has a wife, and many concubines.
& hade a wyf for to welde, a worþelych quene,
1352 & mony a le*m*man, neu*er* þe lat*er*, þat ladis wer called.
In þe clernes of his *con*cubines & curio*us* wedeȝ,
The mind of the king was fixed upon new meats and other vain things.
In notyn*g* of nwe metes & of nice gettes,
Al watȝ þe mynde of þat man, *on* misschapen þin*g*es,
1356 Til þe lorde of þe lyfte liste hit abate.

XIII.

Belshazzar, to exhibit his vain-glory,
Thenne þis bolde Baltaȝar biþenkkes hym ones,
To vouche on a vayment of his vayne g[l]orie;
Hit is not i*n*noghe to þe nice al noȝty þink[2] vse,
1360 Bot-if alle þe worlde wyt his wykked dedes.
proclaims throughout Babylon,
Baltaȝar þurȝ Babiloyn his ba*n*ne gart crye,
& þurȝ þe cu*n*tre of Caldee his callyn*g* con spryn*g*,
that all the great ones should assemble on a set day, at the Sultan's feast. Kings, dukes, and lords were commanded to attend the court.
Þat alle þe grete vpon grou*n*de schulde geder hem samen
1364 & assemble at a set day at þe Saudans fest.
Such a mangerie to make þe man watȝ auised,
Þat vche a kythyn kyn*g* schuld com þider;
Vche duk wyth his duthe & o*þer* dere lordes,
[Fol. 76*a*.] 1368 Schulde com to his co*u*rt to kyþe hym for lege,
To do the king honour many nobles came to Babylon.
& to reche hym reue*r*ens & his reuel herkken;
To loke on his lemanes & ladis hem calle,
To rose hym i*n* his rialty rych men soȝtten,
1372 & mony a baroun ful bolde, to Babyloyn þe noble.

[1] *An* (?) [2] þin*g* (?).

Þer bowed toward Babyloyn burnes so mony,
Kynges, cayseres ful kene, to þe court wonnen,
Mony ludisch lordes þat ladies broȝten,
1376 Þat to neuen þe noumbre to much nye were.
For þe bourȝ watȝ sò brod & so bigge alce,
Stalled in þe fayrest stud the sterreȝ an-vnder,
Prudly on a plat playn, plek alþer-fayrest,
1380 Vmbe-sweyed on vch a syde with seuen gret wateres,
With a wonder wroȝt walle wruxeled ful hiȝe,
With koynt carneles aboue, coruen ful clene,
Trochod toures bitwene twenty spere lenþe,
1384 & þiker þrowen vmbe þour[1]-with ouer-þwert palle.
Þe place, þat plyed þe pursaunt wythinne,
Watȝ longe & ful large & euer ilych sware,
& vch a syde vpon soyle helde seuen myle,
1388 & þe saudans sete setto in þe myddes;
Þat watȝ a palayce of pryde passande alle oþer,
Boþe of werk & of wunder & walle al aboute;
Heȝe houses withinne þe halle to hit med,
1392 So brod bilde in a bay, þat blonkkes moȝt renne.
When þe terme of þe tyde watȝ to vsched of þe feste,
Dere droȝen þer-to & vpon des metten,
& Baltaȝar vpon bench watȝ busked to sete,
1396 Stepe stayred stones of his stoute throne.
Þenne watȝ alle þe halle flor hiled with knyȝtes,
& barounes at þe side-bordes bounet ay-where,
For non watȝ dressed vpon dece bot þe dere seluen,
1400 & his clere concubynes in cloþes ful bryȝt.
When alle segges were þer set, þen seruyse bygynnes,
Sturnen trumpen strake steuen in halle,
Aywhere by þe wowes wrasten krakkes,
1404 & brode baneres þer-bi blusnande of gold;
Burnes berande þe þe[2] bredes vpon brode skeles,
Þat were of sylueren syȝt & seerved þer-wyth,

It would take too long to name the number.
The city of Babylon is broad and big.
It is situated on a plain,
surrounded by seven streams,
a high wall,
and towers.
The palace was long and large,
each side being seven miles in length.
High houses were within the walls.
The time of the feast has come.
Belshazzar sits upon his throne:
the hall floor is covered with knights.
When all are seated, service begins.
Trumpets sound everywhere.
[Fol. 76b.]
Bread is served upon silver dishes.

[1] þore (?). [2] So in MS.

Lyfte lǒgges þer-ouer & on lofte coruen,
Pared out of paper & poynted of glolde,[1]
Broþe baboynes abof, besttes an vnder,
Foles *in* folcr flakerande bitwene,
& al *in* asure & ynde enaumayld ryche,
All sorts of musical instruments are heard in the hall.
& al on blonkken bak bere hit on honde.
& ay þe nakeryn noyse, notes of pipes,
Tym*b*res & tabornes, tulket amo*n*g,
Sym*b*ales & soneteȝ sware þe noyse,
& bougou*n*ȝ busch bat*e*red so þikke;
So was serued fele syþe þe sale alle aboutte,
The king, surrounded by his loves, drinks copiously of wine.
*W*it*h* solace at þe sere course, bifore þe self lord,
þer þe lede & alle his loue lenged at þe table.
It gets into his head and stupefies him.
So faste þay weȝed to hym wyne, hit warmed his hert
& breyþed vppe *in* to his brayn & blemyst his my*n*de,
& al waykned his wyt, & wel neȝe he foles,
For he wayteȝ on-wyde, his wenches he byholdes,
A cursed thought takes possession of him.
& his bolde baronage, aboute bi þe woȝes;
þenne a dotage ful depe drof to his hert,
& a caytif cou*n*sayl he caȝt bi hym seluen.
Commands his marshal to bring him the vessels
Maynly his marschal þe mayst*e*r vpon calles,
& comau*n*des hym cofly coferes to lance,
& fech forþe vessel þ*a*t his fader broȝt
taken from the temple by Nebuchadnezzar,
Nabugo-de-nozar, noble in his strenþe,
Conquerd with his knyȝtes & of kyrk rafte
*I*n Iude, in Ierusalem *in* gentyle wyse:
and to fill them with wine.
"Bry*n*g hem now to my borde, of beuerage hem fylles,
Let þise ladyes of hem lape, I luf hem *in* hert;
þat schal I cortaysly kyþe & þay schin knawe sone,
The marshal opens the chests.
þer is no bou*n*té *in* burne lyk Baltaȝar þewes."
þenne towched to þe treso*u*r þis tale watȝ sone,
Covers the cupboard with vessels.
& he w*i*t*h* keyes vncloses kystes ful mony;
Mony burþen ful bryȝt watȝ broȝt *in*-to halle,
[Fol. 77*a*.] & cou*e*red mony a cup-borde with cloþes ful quite.

[1] *golde* (?).

Þe iueles out of Ierusalem *with* ge*m*mes ful bry3t, — The jewels of Jerusalem deck the sides of the hall.
Bi þe syde of þe sale were semely arayed;
Þe a*l*þel auter of brasse wat3 hade i*n*-to place, — The altar and crown,
Þe gay coroun of golde gered on lofte,
Þat hade ben blessed bifore wyth bischopes hondes — blessed by bishop's hands, and anointed with the blood of beasts,
& wyth besten blod busily anoynted,
In þe solempne sacrefyce þat goud sauor hade,
Bifore þe lorde of þe lyfte in louy*n*g hy*m* seluen,
Now is sette for to serue satanas þe blake, — are set before the bold Belshazzar.
Bifore þe bolde Baltazar wyth bost & wyth pryde.
Houen vpon þis auter wat3 a*l*þel vessel, — Upon this altar were noble vessels curiously carved,
Þat wyth so curio*us* a crafte coruen wat3 wyly;
Salamon sete him seuen 3ere & a syþe more,
With alle þe syence þat sende þe sou*er*ayn lorde,
For to compas & kest to haf hem clene wro3t;
For þer wer bassynes ful bry3t of brende golde clere, — basins of gold,
Enaumaylde *with* a3er & eweres of sute;
Cou*er*ed cowpes foul[1] clene, as casteles arayed, — cups arrayed like castles with battlements,
Enbaned vnder batelment *with* bantelles quoy*n*t,
& fyled out of fygures of ferlyle[2] schappes.
Þe cop*er*ounes of þe canacles þat on þe cuppe reres, — and towers with lofty pinnacles.
Wer fetysely formed out i*n* fylyoles longe;
Pinnacles py3t þer apert þat p*r*ofert bitwene,
& al bolled abof *with* braunches & leues, — Upon them were pourtrayed branches and leaves,
Pyes & papeiays purtrayed with-i*n*ne,
As þay prudly hade piked of pom-garnades; — the flowers of which were white
For alle þe blomes of þe bo3es were bly*k*nande perles — pearls,
& alle þe fruyt i*n* þo formes of flaum-beande ge*m*mes, — and the fruit flaming gems.
And safyres, & sardiners, & semely topace,
Alabau*n*derrynes, & amarau*n*3 & amaffised stones,
Casydoynes, & crysolytes, & clere rubies,
Penitotes, & pynkardines, ay perles bitwene,
So trayled & tryfled a trav*er*ce wer alle,
Bi vche bekyrande þe bolde, þe brurdes al vmbe;

[1] *ful* (?). [2] *ferlyke* (?).

þe gobelotes of golde grauen aboute,
[Fol. 77b.] 1476 & fyoles fretted *with* flores & flee3 of golde,
The goblets were ornamented with flowers of gold.
Vpon þat auter wat3 al aliche dresset.
The candlestick was brought in,
þe candelstik bi a cost wat3 cayred þider sone,
Vpon þe pyleres apyked þat praysed hit mony,
with its pillars of brass, 1480 Vpon hit base3 of brasse þat ber vp þe werkes,
and ornamental boughs,
þe bo3es bry3t þer abof, brayden of golde,
upon which sat birds of various hues.
Braunches bredande þer-on, & bryddes þer seten
Of mony kyndes, of fele-kyn hues,
Lights shone bright from the candlestick, 1484 As þay *with* wynge vpon wynde hade waged her fyþeres,
In-mong þe leues of þe lampes wer grayþed;
& oþer louelych ly3t þat lemed ful fayre,
As mony morteres of wax merkked *with*-oute,
1488 *With* mony a borlych best al of brende golde.
Hit wat3 not wonte *in* þat wone to wast no serges,
which once stood before the "Holy of Holies." Bot *in* temple of þe trauþe trwly to stonde;
Bifore þe *sancta sanctorum* soþefast dry3tyn,
1492 Expouned his speche *specually*[1] to special *prophetes*.
The pollution of the sacred vessel is displeasing to God. Leue þou wel þat þe lorde þat þe lyfte 3emes
Displesed much, at þat play *in* þat plyt stronge,
þat his iueles so gent wyth iaueles wer fouled,
1496 þat *presyous in* his presens wer proued *sum* whyle.
Soberly *in* his sacrafyce *summe* wer anoynted,
þur3 þe somones of him selfe þat syttes so hy3e;
For "a boaster on bench" drinks from them till he is as "drunken as the devil." God is very angry. Now a bos*ter* on benche bibbes þ*er*-of
1500 Tyl he be dronkken as the deuel, & dotes þ*er* he syttes;
So þe worcher of þis worlde wlates þer-wyth,
þat *in* þe poynt of her play he poruayes a mynde;
Before harming the revellers He sends them a warning. Bot er harme hem he wolde *in* haste of his yre,
1504 He wayned hem a warny*n*g þat wonder hem þo3t.
Nov is alle þis guere geten glotou*n*es to serue,
Stad *in* a ryche stal & starred ful bry3t,[2]
Belshazzar commands the sacred vessels to be filled with wine. Balta3ar *in* a brayd bede v*us* þ*er*-of.
1508 "Wo3e wyn in þis won, wassayl!" he cryes.

[1] *specially* (?). [2] *bry3t-ly* (?).

Swyfte swaynes ful swyþe swepen *þer*-tylle,
Kyppe kowpes *in* honde kyn*g*e3 to serue,
I*n* bry3t bolle3, ful bayn birlen þise o*þer*,
& vche mon for his mayster machches alone.
Þer wat3 ry*n*ging, on ry3t, of ryche metalles,
Quen renkkes *in* þat ryche rok re*n*nen hit to eache,
Clat*er*ing of conacles þat kesten þo burdes,
As sonet out of sau[t]*er*ay songe als myry.
& þe*n*ne þe dotel on dece drank þat he my3t,
& þe*n*ne arn dressed duke3 & prynces,
Concubines & kny3tes, bicause of þat m*er*the;
As vchon hade hy*m* *in* helde he haled of þe cuppe,
So long likked þise lordes þise lykores swete,
& gloryed on her falce goddes & her *g*race calles,
þat were of stokkes & stones, stille euer more;
Neue*r* steuen hem a-stel, so stoken is[1] hor tonge,
Alle þe goude golden goddes þe gaule3 3et neuenen,
Belfagor & belyal & belsabub als,
Heyred hem as hy3ly as heuen wer þayres,
Bot hy*m* þat alle goudes giues, þ*at* god þay for3eten,
For þer a ferly bifel þat fele folk se3en;
Fyrst knew hit þe ky*n*g & alle þe cort afte*r*,
I*n* þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe,
I*n* contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned.
Þer apered a paume, *with* poyntel *in* fyngres
þat wat3 grysly & gret, & grymly he wry*t*es,
Non o*þer* forme bot a fust fa*y*laynde þe wry*s*t,
Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.
When þat bolde Balta3ar blusched to þat neue,
Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert,
þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere;
Þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes,
His enes eachche3 to close & cluchches his ho*m*mes,
& he *with* plat-ty*n*g his paumes displayes his lers,[2]

The cups and bowls are soon filled.

[Fol. 78*a*.]

Music of all kinds is heard in the hall.

Dukes, princes, concubines, and knights, all are merry.

Drinking of the sweet liquors they ask favours of their gods,

who, although dumb,

are as highly prised "as if heaven were theirs."

A marvel befals the feasters. The king first saw it. Upon the plain wall,

"a palm with pointel *in* fingers" is seen writing.

The bold Belshazzar becomes frightened.

His knees knock together.

[1] The MS. reads ꝥs.

[2] The MS. reads *lerns*.

He roars for dread, still beholding the hand, as it wrote on the rough wall.

& romyes as a rad ryth þat rore3 for drede,
Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al *gra*uen,
& rasped on þe ro3 wo3e runisch saue3.
When hit þe scrypture hade scraped wyth a strof[1]
penne,
As a colto*ur in* clay cerues þo for3es,
[Fol. 78*b*.] þe*n*ne hit vanist ve*r*ayly & voyded of sy3t,
The hand vanishes but the letters remain. Bot þe lettres bileued ful large vpon plas*ter*.
Sone so þe ky*n*ge for his care carpi*n*g my3t wy*n*ne,
The king recovers his speech and sends for the "book-learned;" He bede his burnes bo3 to þat were bok lered,
To wayte þe wryt þat hit wolde & wyt*er* hym to say,
"For al hit frayes my flesche þe fyngres so gry*m*me."
but none of the scholars were wise enough to read it. Scoleres skelten þer-atte þe skyl for to fynde,
But þer wat3 neu*er* on so wyse cou3e on worde rede,
Ne what ledisch lore ne langage nau3*er*
What ty3y*n*g ne tale tokened þo dra3tes.
Belshazzar is nearly mad. þe*n*ne þe bolde Balta3ar bred ner wode.
Commands the city to be searched throughout for the "wise of witchcraft." & ede[2] þe Ceté to seche segges þur3-oute,
þat wer wyse of wyche-crafte & warlaȝes o*þer*,
þat con dele wyth deme*r*layk, & deuine lettres:
"Calle hem alle to my cort þo calde clerkkes,
He who expounds the strange letters, Vnfolde hem alle þis ferly þat is bifallen here,
& calle wyth a hi3e cry; 'he þat þe ky*n*g wysses,
In expouny*n*g of speche þat spredes *in* þise lettres,
& make þe mat*er* to malt my mynde wythi*n*ne,
shall be clothed in "gowns of purple." þat I may wyt*er*ly wyt what þat wryt menes,
He schal be gered ful gaye *in* gounes of porpre,
A collar of gold shall encircle his throat. & a coler of cler golde clos vmbe his þrote;
He schal be prymate & prynce of pure clergye,
He shall be the third lord in the realm. & of my þreuenest lorde3 þe þrydde he schal
& of my reme þe rychest to ryde wyth mysceluen,
Out-taken bare two & þe*n*ne he þe þrydde.'"
As soon as this cry was upcast, to the hall came clerks out of Chaldea, þis cry wat3 vp-caste, & þer comen mony
Clerkes out of Caldye þat ke*n*nest wer knauen,

[1] *scrof* (?). [2] *bade* (?).

As þe sage sathrapas þat sorsory couþe ;
Wyche3 & walkyries wonnen to þat sale, witches and diviners,
Deuinores of demorlaykes þat dremes cowþe rede, sorcerers and exorcists.
Sorsers & exorsismus & fele such clerkes ; But after looking on the letters they were as ignorant as if they had looked into the leather of the left boot.
& alle þat loked on þat letter as lewed þay were,
As þay had loked in þe leþer of my lyfte bote.
Þenne cryes þe kyng & korues his wedes ; The king curses them all and calls them churls.
What! he corsed his clerkes & calde hem chorles,
To henge þe harlotes he he3ed ful ofte, [Fol. 79a.]
So wat3 þe wy3e wytles, he wed wel ner. He orders the harlots to be hanged.
Ho herde hym chyde to þe chambre þat wat3 þe chef quene ; The queen hears the king chide.
When ho wat3 wytered bi wy3es what wat3 þe cause, She inquires the cause.
Suche a chaungande chaunce in þe chef halle,
Þe lady to lauce[1] þat los þat þe lorde hade,
Glydes doun by þe grece & gos to þe kyng ; Goes to the king,
Ho kneles on þe colde erþe & carpes to hym seluen, kneels before him,
Wordes of worchyp wyth a wys speche.
"Kene kyng," quoth þe quene, "kayser of vrþe,
Euer laste þy lyf in lenþe of dayes !
Why hat3 þou rended þy robe for-redles here-inne, and asks why he has rent his robes for grief,
Þa3 þose ledes ben lewed lettres to rede,
& hat3 a haþel in þy holde, as I haf herde ofte,
Þat hat3 þe gostes of god þat gyes alle soþes ; when there is one that has the Spirit of God,
His sawle is ful of syence, sa3es to schawe,
To open veh a hide þyng of aunteres vncowþe ;
Þat is he þat ful ofte hat3 heuened þy fader the counsellor of Nebuchadnezzar,
Of mony anger ful hote with his holy speche.
When Nabugo-de-no3ar wat3 nyed in stoundes,
He de-vysed his dremes to þe dere trawþe, the interpreter of his dreams,
He keuered hym with his counsayl of caytyf wyrdes ;
Alle þat he spured hym in space he expowned clene, through the holy spirit of God.
Þur3 þe sped of þe spyryt þat sprad hym with-inne,
Of þe godelest godde3 þat gaynes ay-where.
For his dèpe diuinité & his dere sawes,

[1] *lauce* (?).

The name of this man is Daniel,

who was brought a captive from Judæa.

The queen tells the king to send for Daniel.

Her counsel is accepted.

[Fol. 79b.] Daniel comes before Belshazzar.

The king tells him that he has heard of his wisdom,

and his power to discover hidden things,

and that he wants to know the meaning of the writing on the wall.

Promises him, if he can explain the text of the letters and their interpretation,

to clothe him in purple and pall, and put a ring about his neck,

and to make him "a baron upon bench." Daniel addresses the king,

and reminds him how that God supported his father,

Þy bolde fader Baltaȝar bede by[1] his name,
Þat now is demed Danyel of derne coninges,
Þat caȝt watȝ *in* þe captyuidé *in* cuntre of Iues;
Nabuȝardan hym nome & now is he here,
A prophete of þat prouince & pryce of þe worlde.
Sende *in*-to þe cete to seche hym bylyue,
& wynne hym *with* þe worchyp to wayne þe bote,
& þaȝ þe mater be merk þat merked is ȝender,
He shal de-clar hit also, as hit on clay stande."
Þat gode counseyl at þe quene watȝ cached as as[2] swyþe,
Þe burne byfore Baltaȝar watȝ broȝt in a whyle,
When he com bifore þe kyng & clanly had halsed,
Baltaȝar vmbe-brayde hym & "leue Syr," he sayde,
"Hit is tolde me bi tulkes, þat þou trwe were
Profete of þat prouynce þat prayed my fader,
Ande þat þou hatȝ *in* þy hert holy connyng
Of sapyence þi sawle ful soþes to schawe;
Goddes gost is þe geuen þat gyes alle þynges,
& þou vnhyles vch hidde þat heuen kyng myntes;
& here is a ferly byfallen, & I fayn wolde
Wyt þe wytte of þe wryt, þat on þe wowe clyues,
For alle calde clerkes han cowwardely fayled;
If þou *with* quayntyse conquere hit, I quyte þe þy mede.
For if þou redes hit by ryȝt & hit to resoun brynges,
Fyrst telle me þe tyxte of þe tede lettres,
& syþen þe mater of þe mode, mene me þer-after;
& I schal halde þe þe hest þat I þe hyȝt haue;
Apyke þe *in* porpre cloþe, palle alþer-fynest,
& þe byȝe of bryȝt golde abowte þyn nekke,
& þe pryd þryuenest þat þynges me after,
Þou schal be baroun vpon benche, bede I þe no lasse."
Derfly þenne Danyel deles þyse wordes:
"Ryche kyng of þis rengne rede þe oure lorde,
Hit is surely soþe, þe souerayn of heuen
Fylsened euer þy fader & vpon folde cheryched,

[1] *by* (?) [2] So in MS.

Gart hym grattest to be of gouernores alle,
& alle þe worlde in his wylle welde as hym lykes.
Who-so wolde wel do, wel hym bityde,
1648 & quos deth so he deȝyre he dreped als faste;
Who-so hym lyked to lyfte, on lofte watȝ he sone,
& quo-so hym lyked to lay, watȝ loȝed bylyue.
So watȝ noted þe note of Nabugo-de-noȝar,
1652 Styfly stabled þe rengne bi þe stronge dryȝtyn,
For of þe hyȝest he hade a hope in his hert,
þat vche power past out of þat prynce euen;
& whyle þat watȝ cleȝt clos in his hert,
1656 þere watȝ no mon vpon molde of myȝt as hym seluen,
[Fol. 80a.] Til it bitide on a tyme, towched hym pryde
For his lordeschyp so large, & his lyf ryche;
He hade so huge an insyȝt to his aune dedes,
1660 þat þe power of þe hyȝe prynce he purely forȝetes.
þenne blynnes he not of blasfemy on to blame þe dryȝtyn,
His myȝt mete to goddes he made with his wordes:
"I am God of þe grounde, to gye as me lykes,
1664 As he þat hyȝe is in heuen his aungels þat weldes;
If he hatȝ formed þe folde & folk þer vpone,
I haf bigged Babiloyne, burȝ alþer-rychest,
Stabled þer-inne vche a ston in strenkþe of myn armes,
1668 Moȝt neuer myȝt bot myn make such anoþer."
Watȝ not þis ilke worde wonnen of his mowþe one,
Er þenne þe souerayn saȝe souned in his eres,
"Now Nabugo-de-noȝar innoȝe hatȝ spoken,
1672 Now is alle þy principalté past at ones,
& þou, remued fro monnes sunnes, on mor most abide,
& in wasterne walk & wyth þe wylde dowelle,
As best, byte on þe bent of bruken & erbes,
1676 With wroþe wolfes to won & wyth wylde asses."
In mydde þe poynt of his pryde departed he þere,
Fro þe soly of his solempneté, his solace he leues,
& carfully is out-kast to contré vnknawen,
1680 Fer into a fyr fryth þere frekes neuer comen.

for God exalts or abases whomsoever he pleases.

Nebuchadnezzar was established

on account of his faith in God.

So long as he remained true, no man was greater.

But at last pride touches his heart.

He forgets the power of God, and blasphemes His name.

He says that he is "god of the ground,"

and the builder of Babylon.

Hardly had Nebuchadnezzar spoken, when God's voice is heard, saying,

"Thyprincipality is departed. Thou, removed from men, must abide on the moor, and walk with wild beasts, eat herbs, and dwell with wolves and asses."

For his pride he becomes an outcast.

His hert heldet vnhole, he hoped non oþer
He believes himself to be a bull or an ox. Bot a best þat he be, a bol oþer an oxe.
Goes "on all fours," He fares forth on alle faure, fogge watȝ his mete,
& ete ay as a horce when erbes were fallen,
like a cow, for seven summers. Þus he countes hym a kow, þat watȝ a kyng ryche,
Quyle seuen syþeȝ were ouer-seyed someres I trawe.
His thighs grew thick. By þat, mony þik þyȝe þryȝt vmbe his lyre,
Þat alle watȝ dubbed and dyȝt in þe dew of heuen;
His hair became matted and thick, Faxe fyltered, & felt flosed hym vmbe,
Þat schad fro his schulderes to his schyre wykes,
from the shoulders to the toes. & twenty-folde twynande hit to his tos raȝt
Þer mony clyuy as clyde hit clyȝt togeder.
His beard touched the earth. His berde I-brad alle his breste to þe bare vrþe,
His brows were like briars. [Fol. 80b.] His browes bresed as breres aboute his brode chekes;
His eyes were hollow, Holȝe were his yȝen & vnder campe hores,
and grey as the kite's. & al watȝ gray as þe glede, with ful grymme clawres
Þat were croked and kene as þe kyte panne;
Eagle hued he was. Erne hwed he watȝ & al ouer-brawden,
Til he wyst ful wel who wroȝt alle myȝtes,
& cowþe vche kyndam to-keruc & keuer when hym lyked;
At last he recovered his "wit," Þenne he wayned hym his wyt þat hade wo soffered,
Þat he com to knawlach & kenned hym seluen,
and believed in God. Þenne he laued[1] þat lorde & leued in trawþe,
Hit watȝ non oþer þen he þat hade al in honde.
Then soon was he restored to his seat. Þenne sone watȝ he sende agayn, his sete restored;
His barounes boȝed hym to, blyþe of his come,
Haȝerly in his aune hwe his heued was couered,
& so ȝeply watȝ ȝarked & ȝolden his state.
But thou, Belshazzar, hast disregarded these signs, Bot þou Baltaȝar his barne & his bolde ayre,
Seȝ þese syngnes with syȝt & set hem at lyttel,
Bot ay hatȝ hofen þy hert agaynes þe hyȝe dryȝtyn,
and hast blasphemed the Lord, With bobaunce & with blasfamye bost at hym kest,
defiled his vessels, & now his vessayles avyled in vanyté vnclene,
Þat in his hows hym to honour were heuened of fyrst;

[1] *loued* (?).

Bifore þe baroun3 hat3 hom bro3t, & byrled þerinne — filling them with wine for thy wenches,
Wale wyne to þy wenches in waryed stoundes;
Bifore þy borde hat3 þou bro3t beuerage in þede,
þat blyþely were fyrst blest with bischopes hondes,
Louande þer-on lese godde3, þat lyf haden neuer, — and praising thy lifeless gods.
Made of stokkes & stone3 þat neuer styry mo3t.
& for þat froþande fylþe, þe fader of heuen — For this sin God has sent thee this strange sight,
Hat3 sende, hat3 sende in-to þis sale þise sy3tes vncowþe,
þe fyste with þe fyngeres þat flayed þi hert, — the fist with the fingers writing on the wall.
þat rasped renyschly þe wo3e with þe ro3 penne.
þise ar þe wordes here wryten with-oute werk more, — These are the words:
By vch fygure, as I fynde, as oure fader lykes.
"Mane, Techal, Phare3, merked in prynne, — "Mene, Tekel, Peres.
þat þretes þe of þyn vnþryfte vpon þre wyse;
Now expowne þe þis speche spedly I þenk.
[Fol. 81a.] Mane menes als-much-as, maynful Gode — Mene.—God has counted thy kingdom and finished it.
Hat3 counted þy kyndam bi a clene noumbre,
& ful-fylled hit in fayth to þe fyrre ende.
To teche þe of Techal, þat terme þus menes, — Tekel.—Thy reign is weighed and is found wanting in deeds of faith.
þy wale rengne is walt in we3tes to heng,
& is funde ful fewe of hit fayth dedes.
& Phare3 fol3es for þose fawtes to frayst þe trawþe,
In Phare3 fynde I forsoþe þise felle sa3es; — Peres.—Thy kingdom is divided,
De-parted is þy pryncipalté, depryued þou worþes,
þy rengne rafte is þe fro, & ra3t is þe Perses, — and given to the Persians.
þe Medes schal be mayster[e]s here, & þou of menske schowued." — The Medes shall be masters here."
þe kyng comaunded anon to cleþe þat wyse, — The king commands Daniel to be clothed in a frock of fine cloth.
In frokkes of fyn cloþ, as forward hit asked;
þenne sone wat3 Danyel dubbed in ful dere porpor — Soon is he arrayed in purple, with a chain about his neck.
& a cloler[1] of cler golde kest vmbe his swyre.
þen wat3 demed a de-cre bi þe duk scluen, — A decree is made,
Bolde Balta3a[r] bed þat hym bowe schulde
þe comynes alof[2] called þat to þe kyng longed, — that all should bow to him,

[1] *coler* (?). [2] *aloft* (?).

as the third lord that followed Belshazzar.

As to þe prynce pryuyest preued þe þrydde,
Heȝest of alle oþer, saf onelych tweyne,
To boȝ after Baltaȝar in borȝe & in felde.

The decree was made known, and all were glad.

Þys watȝ cryed & knawen in cort als fast,
& alle þe folk þer-of fayn þat folȝed hym tylle;

The day, however, past.

Bot how-so Danyel watȝ dyȝt, þat day ouer-ȝede,

Night came on.

Nyȝt neȝed ryȝt now with nyes fol mony,

Before another day dawned,

For daȝed neuer an-oþer day þab ilk derk after,

Daniel's words were fulfilled.

Er dalt were þat ilk dome þat Danyel deuysed.

The feast lasts till the sun fails.

Þe solace of þe solempneté in þat sale dured
Of þat farand fest, tyl fayled þe sunne;
Þenne blykned[1] þe ble of þe bryȝt skwes,

The skies become dark.

Mourkenes þe mery weder, & þe myst dryues
Þorȝ þe lyst of þe lyfte, bi þe loȝ medoes;

Each noble hies home to his supper.

Vche haþel to his home hyȝes ful fast,
Seten at her soper & songen þer-after,
Þen foundeȝ vch a felaȝschyp fyrre at forþ naȝtes.

Belshazzar is carried to bed,

Baltaȝar to his bedd with blysse watȝ caryed,

[Fol. 81b.]

Reche þe rest as hym lyst, he ros neuer þer-after;

but never rises from it,

For his foes in þe felde in-flokkes ful grete

for his foes are seeking to destroy his land,

Þat longe hade layted þat lede his londes to strye,

and are assembled suddenly.

Now are þay sodenly assembled at þe self tyme,
Of hem wyst no wyȝe þat in þat won dowelled.

The enemy is Darius, leader of the Medes.

Hit watȝ þe dere Daryus þe duk of þise Medes,
Þe prowde prynce of Perce & porros of Ynde,

He has legions of armed men.

With mony a legioun ful large, with ledes of armes,
Þat now hatȝ spyed a space to spoyle Caldeeȝ.

Under cover of the darkness, they cross the river.

Þay þrongen þeder in þe þester on þrawen hepes,
Asscaped ouer þe skyre watteres & scaþed þe walles,

By means of ladders they get upon the walls,

Lyfte laddres ful longe & vpon lofte wonen,
Stelen stylly þe toun er any steuen rysed,

and within an hour enter the city, without disturbing any of the watch.

Withinne an oure of þe nyȝt[2] an entré þay hade;
ȝet afrayed þay no freke, fyrre þay passen
& to þe palays pryncipal þay aproched ful stylle;

[1] *blaykned* (?).

[2] The MS. reads *niyt* (?).

Þenne ran þay *in* on a res, on rowtes ful grete, — They run into the palace, and raise a great cry,
Blastes out of bry3t brasse brestes so hy3e,
Ascry scarred *on* þe scue þat scomfyted mony. — Men are slain in their beds.
Segges slepande were slayne er þay slyppe my3t,
Vche hou*s* heyred wat3, *with*inne a honde-whyle; — Belshazzar is beaten to death,
Balta3ar *in* his bed wat3 beten to de3e,
Þat bo3e his blod & his brayn blende on þe clo3es; — and, caught by the heels, is foully cast into a ditch.
Þe kyng *in* his cortyn wat3 ka3t by þe heles,
Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed;
Þat wat3 so do3ty þat day & drank of þe vessayl,
Now is a dogge also dere þat in a dych lygges; — Darius is crowned king,
For þe mayst*er* of þyse Medes on þe morne ryses,
Dere Daryous þat day dy3t vpon trone,
Þat cete seses ful sou*n*de, & sa3tly*n*g makes — and makes peace with the barons.
Wyth alle þe baroun3 *þer* aboute, þat bowed hy*m* after. — Thus the land was lost for the king's sin.
& *þus* wat3 þat londe lost for þe lordes sy*n*ne,
& þe fylþe of þe freke þat defowled hade
Þe ornementes of godde3 hou*s* þat holy were maked; — He was cursed for his uncleanness,
He wat3 corsed for his vnclan*n*es, & cached *þer*-i*n*ne,
Done dou*n* of his dy*n*gneté for dede3 vnfayre, — and deprived of his honour, as well as of the joys of heaven.
& of þyse worldes worchyp wrast out for eu*er*,
& 3et of lyky*n*ges on lofte letted, I trowe,
To loke on oure lofly lorde late bitydes. — Thus in three ways has it been shown,
Þus vpon þry*n*ne wyses I haf yow þro schewed,
Þat vnclannes to cleues *in* corage dere — that uncleanness
Of þat wy*n*nelych lorde þat wonyes *in* heuen,
Entyses hy*m* to be tene, telled[1] vp his wrake; — makes God angry.
Ande clannes is his comfort, and coyntyse he louyes, — Cleanness is His comfort.
& þose þat seme arn & swete schy*n* se his face. — The seemly shall see His face.
Þat we gon gay *in* oure gere þat g*r*ace he vus sende, — God give us grace to serve in
Þat we may serue *in* his sy3t, *þer* solace neu*er* — His sight!
bly*n*ne3. Amen.

[1] *telles* (?).

PATIENCE.

I.

[Fol. 83a.] Patience is a poynt, þaȝ hit displese ofte,
Patience is often displeasing,
When heuy herttes ben hurt wyth heþyng oþer elles,
but it assuages heavy hearts, and quenches malice.
Suffraunce may aswagend[1] hem & þe swelme leþe,
For ho quelles vche a qued, & quenches malyce;
Happiness follows sorrow.
For quo-so suffer cowþe syt, sele wolde foly,
& quo for þro may noȝt þole, þe þikker he sufferes;
It is better to suffer than to be angry.
Þen is better to abyde þe bur vmbe-stoundes,
Þen ay þrow forth my þro, þaȝ me þynk ylle.
I herde on a halyday at a hyȝe masse,
Matthew tells us of the promises made by Christ:
How Mathew melede, þat his mayster his meyny con teche,
Aȝt happes he hem hyȝt & vche on a mede,
Sunder-lupes for hit dissert vpon a ser wyse:
Blessed are the poor, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
Þay arn happen þat han in hert pouerté,
For hores is þe heuen-ryche to holde for euer;
Blessed are the meek, for they shall "wield the world."
Þay ar happen also þat haunte mekenesse,
For þay schal welde þis worlde & alle her wylle haue;
Blessed are the mourners, for they shall be comforted.
Thay ar happen also þat for her harme wepes,
For þay schal comfort encroche in kyþes ful mony;
Blessed are the hungry, for they shall be filled.
Þay ar happen also þat hungeres after ryȝt,
For þay schal frely be refete ful of alle gode;
Blessed are the merciful, for mercy shall be their reward.
Thay ar happen also þat han in hert rauþe,
For mercy in alle maneres her mede schal worþe;
Blessed are the clean of heart, for they shall see the Saviour.
Þay ar happen also þat arn of hert clene,
For þay her sauyour in sete schal se with her yȝen;
Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called God's sons.
Thay ar happen also þat halden her pese,
For þay þe gracious godes sunes schal godly be called;

[1] *aswagen* (?).

Þay ar happen also þat con her hert stere,
For hores is þe heuen-ryche, as I er sayde.
These arn þe happes alle a3t þat vus bihy3t weren,
If we þyse ladyes wolde lof *in* lyknyng of þewes;
[Fol. 83b.] Dame pouert, Dame pitee, Dame penaunce þe prydde,
Dame Mekenesse, Dame mercy & Miry clannesse,
& þenne Dame pes & pacyence put *in* þer-after.
He were happen þat hade one, alle were þe better,
Bot fyn[1] I am put to a poynt þat pouerte hatte,
I schal me poruay pacyence, & play me *with* boþe;
For in þe tyxte, þere þyse two arn *in* teme layde,
Hit arn fettled in on forme, þe forme & þe laste,
& by quest of her quoyntyse enquylen on mede,
& als *in* myn vpynyoun hit arn of on kynde;
For þer as pouert hir proferes ho nyl he put vtter,
Bot lenge where-so-euer hir lyst, lyke oþer greme,
& þere as pouert enpresses, þa3 mon pyne þynk,
Much maugre his mun,[2] he mot nede suffer,
Thus pouerté & pacyence are nedes play-feres.
Syþen I am sette *with* hem samen, suffer me byhoues,
Þenne is me ly3tloker hit lyke & her lotes prayse,
Þenne wyþer wyth & be wroth & þe wers haue.
3if me be dy3t a destyné due to haue,
What dowes me þe dedayn, oþer dispit make?
Oþer 3if my lege lorde lyst on lyue me to bidde,
Oþer to ryde, oþer to renne, to rome *in* his ernde,
What grayþed me þe grychchyng bot grame more seche?
Much 3if he me ne made, maugref my chekes,
& þenne þrat moste I þole, & vnþonk to mede,
Þe had bowed to his bode, bongre my hyure.
Did not Ionas *in* Iude suche Iape sum-whyle,
To sette hym tó scwrte, vnsounde he hym feches?
Wyl 3e tary a lyttel tyne[3] & tent me a whyle,
I schal wysse yow þer-wyth as holy wryt telles.

Blessed are they that live aright, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
These blessings are promised to those who follow,
Poverty, pity, penance, meekness, mercy, chastity, peace and patience.
Poverty and patience are to be treated together.
They are "fettled in one form,"
and have one meed.
Poverty will dwell where she lists,
and man must needs suffer.
Poverty and patience are play-fellows.
What avails impatience,
if God send affliction?
Patience is best
Did not Jonah incur danger by his folly?

[1] *syn* (?) [2] *mon* (?). [3] *tyme* (?).

II.

Jonah was a prophet of the gentiles.

Hit bitydde sum-tyme *in* þe termes of Iude,
Ionas Ioyned wat; þer-*in*ne Icntyle *pro*phete;

God's word came to him, saying,

Goddes glam to hy*m* glod, þat hy*m* vnglad made,
With a roghlych rurd rowned *in* his ere;

"Rise quickly, take the way to Nineveh.

"Rys radly," he says, "& rayke forth euen,
Nym þe way to Nynyue, wyth-outen o*þer* speche,

[Fol. 84*a*.]

& in þat Cete my sa;es sogh*e* alle aboute,

Say that which I shall put in thine heart.

þat, *in* þat place at þe poy*n*t, I put *in* þi hert;
For I-wysse hit arn so wykke þat *in* þat won dowelle;,

Wickedness dwells in that city.

& her malys is so much I may not abide,
Bot venge me on her vilanye & venym bilyue;

Go swiftly and carry my message."

Now swe;e me þider swyftly & say me þis arende."
When þat steuen wat; stynt, þat stowned his my*n*de,

Jonah is full of wrath.

Al he wrathed *in* his wyt & wy*þer*ly he þo;t,
If I bowe to his bode & bry*n*g hem þis tale,

He is afraid that the schrews will put him in the stocks,

& I be Nu*mm*en in Niniuie, my nyes begy*n*es;
He telles me þose traytou*r*es arn typped schrewes,
I com wyth þose ty*þyn*ges, þay tame bylyue,
Pyne; me *in* a prysou*n*, put me in stokkes,

or put out his eyes.

Wry*þe* me *in* a warlok, wrast out myn y;en.
þis is a m*er*uayl message a man for to preche,
Amonge enmyes so mony & mansed fendes;

He thinks that God desires his death.

Bot if my gaynlych god such gref to me wolde,
Fof[1] desert of sum sake þat I slayn were,

He determines not to go near the city,

At alle peryles, *quoth* þe *pro*phete I aproche, hit no nerre,
I wyl me sum o*þer* waye, þat he ne wayte aft*er*;

but fly to Tarsus.

I schal tee *in*-to Tarce, & tary þere a whyle,
&, ly;tly when I am lest, he letes me alone.

Grumbling, he goes to port Joppa.

þenne he ryses radly, & raykes bylyue
Ionas toward port Iaph, ay Ianglande for tene,
þat he nolde þole, for no-þy*n*g, non of þose pynes,

He says that God will not be able to protect him.

þa; þe fader þat hy*m* formed were fale of his hele.
"Oure syre syttes," he says, "on sege so hy;e

[1] *For* (?).

In his glwande glorye, & gloum*b*es ful lyttel,
þa3 I be nu*mm*en in Niniuie & naked dispoyled,
On rode rwly to-rent, *with* rybaudes mony."
þus he passes to þat port, his passage to seche, — Jonah reaches the port,
Fynde3 he a fayr schyp to þe fare redy; — finds a ship ready to sail.
Maches hy*m* *with* þe maryneres, makes her paye,
For to towe hy*m* *in*-to Tarce, as tyd as þay my3t.
Then he tron on þo tres & þay her tra*mm*e ruchen, — The seamen catch up the cross-sail, fasten the cables, weigh their anchors,
Cachen vp þe crossayl, cables þay fasten,
[Fol. 84*b*.] Wi3t at þe wyndas we3en her ankres,
Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawe-lyne,
Gederen to þe gyde ropes, þe grete clo þ falles; — and spread sail.
þay layden *in* on ladde-borde & þe lofe wy*nn*es.
þe bly þe bre þe at her bak þe bosum he fyndes, — A gentle wind wafts the ship along.
He swenges me þys swete schip swefte fro þe hauen.
Wat3 neu*er* so Ioyful a Iue, as Ionas wat3 þe*nn*e, — Was never a Jew so joyful as was Jonah then.
þat þe daunger of þe dry3tyn so derfly ascaped;
He wende wel þat þat wy3 þat al þe world planted,
Hade no ma3t *in* þat mere no man for to greue.
Lo! þe wytles wrechche, for he wolde no3t suffer, — He has, however, put himself in peril,
Now hat3 he put hy*m* *in* plyt of p*er*il wel more;
Hit wat3 a wenyng vnwar þat welt *in* his mynde,
þa3 he were so3t fro Samarye þat god se3 no fyrre. — in fleeing from God.
3ise he blusched ful brode, þat burde hy*m* by sure,
þat ofte kyd hy*m* þe carpe þat kyng sayde, — The words of David.
Dyngne Dauid on des, þat demed þis speche,
In a psalme þat he sct þe saut*er* *with*-*in*ne:
O ffole3 *in* folk fele3 o þ*er* whyle,
& vnderstondes vmbe-stou*n*de, þa3 he be stape fole, — Does He not hear, who made all ears?
Hope 3e þat he heres not þat eres alle made? — He is not blind that formed each eye.
Hit may not be þat he is blynde þat bigged vche y3e.
Bot he dredes no dynt þat dotes for elde, — Jonah is now in no dread.
For he wat3 fer *in* þe flod fou*n*dande to Tarce;
Bot, I trow, ful tyd, ouer-tan þat he were, — He is, however, soon overtaken.
So þat schomely to schort he schote of his ame.
For þe welder of wyt, þat wot alle þyng*e*s, — The wielder of all things has devices at will.

þat ay wakes & waytes, at wylle hat3 he sly3tes;
He calde on þat ilk crafte he carf *with* his hondes,
He commands Eurus and Aquilon to blow.
þay wakened wel þe wroþeloker, for wroþely he cleped:
"Eur*us* & Aq*ui*lou*n*, þat on Est sittes,
Blowes boþe at my bode vpon blo watt*er*es."
The winds blow obedient to His word.
þ*en*ne wat3 no tom þer bytwene his tale & her dede,
So bayn wer þay boþe two, his bone for to wyrk.
Out of the north-east the noise begins.
Anon out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes,
When boþe breþes con blowe vpon blo watteres;
[Fol. 85*a*.]
Ro3 rakkes þer ros *with* rudny*n*g an-vnder,
Storms arose,
þe see sou3ed ful sore, gret selly to here;
winds wrestled together, the waves rolled high,
þe wyndes on þe wo*n*ne wat*er* so wrastel togeder,
þat þe wawes ful wode walt*er*ed so hi3e,
& efte busched to þe abyme þat breed fyssches;
and never rested.
Durst nowhere for ro3 arest at þe bothem.
When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten,
Then was Jonah joyless.
Hit wat3 a ioyles gy̆n þat Ionas wat3 i*n*ne,
The boat reeled around.
For hit reled on roun[d] vpon þe ro3e yþes.
The gear became out of order.
þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere,
þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne,
Ropes and mast were broken.
Furste to murte mony rop & þe mast aft*er*.
þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þ*en*ne suppe bihoued
A loud cry is raised.
þe coge of þe clolde[1] wat*er*, & þ*en*ne þe cry ryses;
3et coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þ*er*-oute.
Many a lad labours to lighten the ship.
Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest,
Scopen out þe scaþel wat*er*, þat fayn scape wolde;
For be mo*n*nes lode[2] neu*er* so luþ*er*, þe lyf is ay swete.
They throw overboard their bags and feather beds.
þer wat3 busy ou*er*-borde bale to kest
Her bagges, & her feþ*er* beddes, & her bry3t wedes,
Her kysttes, & her coferes, her caraldes alle,
& al to ly3ten þat lome, 3if leþe wolde schape;
But still the wind rages, and the waves become wilder.
Bot eu*er* wat3 ilyche loud þe lot of þe wy*n*des,
& eu*er* wroþ*er* þe wat*er*, & wodder þe stremes.
þ*en* þo wery for-wro3t wyst no bote,
Each man calls upon his god.
Bot vchon glewed on his god þat gayned hy*m* beste;

[1] *colde* (?). [2] *lote* (?).

Summe to Vernagu *þer* vouched a-vowes solemne,
Summe to Diana deuout, & derf Nepturne,
To Mahoun & to Mergot, þe mone & þe sunne,
& vche lede as he loued & layde had his hert.
Þenne bi-speke þe spakest dispayred wel nere:
I leue here be sum losynger, sum lawles wrech,
Þat hat3 greued his god & got3 here amonge vus;
Lo al synkes *in* his synne & for his sake marres!
I lovne þat we lay lotes on ledes vchone,
& who-so lympes þe losse, lay hym *þer*-oute;
[Fol. 85*b*.] & quen þe gulty is gon what may gome trawe,
Bot he þat rules þe rak may rwe on þose o*þer*?
Þis wat3 sette *in* asent, & sembled þay were,
Her3ed out of vche hyrne to hent þat falles.
A lodes-mon ly3tly lep vnder hachches,
For to layte mo ledes & hem to lote bryng,
Bot hym fayled no freke þat he fynde my3t,
Saf Ionas þe Iwe þat Iowked *in* derne.
He wat3 flowen for ferde of þe flode lotes
In-to þe boþem of þe bot, & on a brede lyggede,
On helde by þe hurrok, for the heuen wrache,
Slypped vpon a sloumbe, selepe, & sloberande he routes.
Þe freke hym frunt *with* his fot & bede hym ferk vp,
Þer ragnel *in* his rakentes hym rere of his dremes;
By þe haspede he hentes hym þenne,
& bro3t hym vp by þe brest & vpon borde sette,
Arayned hym ful runyschly what raysoun he hade
In such sla3tes of sor3e to slepe so faste;
Sone haf þay her sortes sette & serelych deled,
& ay þe þe[1] lote, vpon laste, lymped on Ionas.
Þenne ascryed þay hym skete, & asked ful loude,
"What þe deuel hat3 þou don, doted wrech?
What seche3 þou on see, synful schrewe,
With þy lastes so lu*þer* to lose vus vchone?
Hat3 þou, gome, no gou*ernour* ne god on to calle,

Some called upon Vernagu, Diana, and Neptune,
to the sun and to the moon.
Then said one of the sailors:
"Some lawless wretch, that has grieved his God, is in the ship.
I advise that we lay lots upon each man.
When the guilty is gone the tempest may cease."
This is agreed to.
All are assembled, from all corners of the ship,
save Jonah the Jew,
who had fled into the bottom of the boat.
There he falls asleep.
Soon he is aroused,
and brought on board.
Full roughly is he questioned.
The lot falls upon Jonah.
Then quickly they said:
"What the devil hast thou done, doted wretch? What seekest thou on the sea?
Hast thou no God to call upon?

[1] So in MS.

Þat þou þus slydes on slepe when þou slayn worþes?
Of what land art thou? Of what londe art þou lent, what laytes þou here
Whyder in worlde þat þou wylt, & what is þy arnde?
Thou art doomed for thy ill deeds." Lo þy dom is þe dyȝt, for þy dedes ille!
" Do gyf glory to þy godde, er þou glyde hens."
Jonah says: "I am a Hebrew, "I am an Ebru," quoth he, "of Israyl borne;
a worshipper of the world's Creator. Þat wyȝe I worchyp, Iwysse, þat wroȝt alle þynges,
Alle þe worlde with þe welkyn, þe wynde & þe sternes,
& alle þat wone ȝer with-inne, at a worde one,
All this mischief is caused by me, Alle þis meschef for me is made at þys tyme,
For I haf greued my god & gulty am founden;
[Fol. 86a.] Forþy bere ȝ me to þe borde, & baþeþes[1] me þer-oute,
therefore cast me overboard." Er gete ȝe no happe, I hope for soþe."
He proves to them that he was guilty. He ossed hym[2] by vnnynges þat þay vnder-nomen,
The mariners are exceedingly frightened. Þat he wat ȝ flawen fro þe face of frelych dryȝtyn;
Þenne such a ferde on hem fel & flayed hem with-inne,
Þat þay ruyt hym to rowwe & letten þe rynk one.
They try to make way with their oars, Haþeles hyȝed in haste with ores ful longe,
Syn her sayl wat ȝ hem aslypped on-syde ȝ to rowe;
Hef & hale vpon hyȝt to helpen hym seluen,
but their endeavours are useless. Bot al wat ȝ nedles note, þat nolde not bityde;
In bluber of þe blo flod bursten her ores,
Þenne hade þay noȝt in her honde þat hem help myȝt;
Jonah must be doomed to death. Þenne nas no coumfort to keuer, ne counsel non oþer,
Bot Ionas in-to his Iuis Iugge bylyue.
They pray to God, Fyrst þay prayen to þe prynce þat prophetes seruen,
Þat he gef hem þe grace to greuen hym neuer,
that they may not shed innocent blood. Þat þay in baleleȝ blod þer blenden her handeȝ,
Þaȝ þat haþel wer his, þat þay here quelled.
Jonah is cast overboard. Tyd by top & bi to þay token hym synne,
In-to þat lodlych loȝe þay luche hym sone;
The tempest ceases and the sea settles. He wat ȝ no tytter out-tulde[3] þat tempest ne sessed,
Þe se saȝtled þer-with, as sone as ho moȝt.
Þenne þaȝ her takel were torne, þat totered on yþeȝ,

[1] *baþes* (?). [2] *hem* (?). [3] *out-tulte* (?).

Styffe stremes & stre3t hem strayned a whyle, — The stiff streams drive the ship about.
þat drof hem dry3lych adoun þe depe to serue,[1]
Tyl a swetter ful swyþe hem swe3ed to bonk. — At last they reach a bank.
þer wat3 louyng on lofte, when þay þe londe wonnen, — The seamen thank God,
To oure mercyable god, on Moyses wyse,
With sacrafyse vp-set, & solempne vowes, — and perform solemn vows.
& graunted hym vn-to be god & grayþly non oþer;
þa3 þay be Iolef for Ioye, Ionas 3et dredes, — Jonah is in great dread.
þa3 he nolde suffer no sore, his seele is on anter;
For what-so worþed of þat wy3e, fro he in water dipped,
Hit were a wonder to wene, 3if holy wryt nere.

III.

Now is Ionas þe Iwe Iugged to to[2] drowne; — Jonah is shoved from the ship.
Of þat schended schyp men schowued hym sone.
[Fol. 86b.] A wylde walterande whal, as wyrde þen schaped, — A wild whale swims by the boat.
þat wat3 beten fro þe abyme, bi þat bot flotte,
& wat3 war of þat wy3e þat þe water so3te,
& swyftely swenged hym to swepe & his swol3 opened; — He opens his swallow,
þe folk 3et haldande his fete þe fysch hym tyd hentes,
With-outen towche of any tothe he tult in his þrote. — and seizes the prophet.
þenne he swenge3 & swayues[3] to þe se boþem,
Bi mony rokke3 ful ro3e & rydelande strondes,
Wyth þe mon in his mawe, malskred in drede.
As lyttel wonder hit wat3 3if he wo dre3ed, — It is not to be wondered at that Jonah suffered woe.
For nade þe hy3e heuen kyng, þur3 his honde my3t,
Warded þis wrech man in warlowes gutte3,
What lede mo3t lyue bi lawe of any kynde,
þat any lyf my3t be lent so longe hym with-inne?
Bot he wat3 sokored by þat syre þat syttes so hi3e,
þa3 were waule3[4] of wele, in wombe of þat fissche, — The prophet is without hope.
& also dryuen þur3 þe depe, & in derk waltere3.
Lorde! colde wat3 his cumfort & his care huge, — Cold was his comfort!
For he knew vche a cace & kark þat hym lymped;

[1] *steruc* (?). [2] So in MS. [3] *swayues* (?). [4] *wanle3* (?).

How fro þe bot *in*-to þe blober wat; *with* a best lachched,
& þrwe[1] *in* at hit þrote, *with*-outen þret more,
Jonah was only a mote in the whale's jaws. 268 As mote *in* at a mu*n*ster dor, so mukel wern his chawle;.
He entered in by the gills, He glyde; *in* by þe giles, þur; glaymande glette,
and by means of one of the intestines of the fish, Relande *in* by a rop, a rode þat hym þo;t,
came into a space as large as a hall. Ay hele ou*er* hed, ho*u*rlande aboute,
272 Til he blu*n*t *in* a blok as brod as a halle;
The prophet fixes his feet firmly in the belly of the whale. & þer he festnes þe fete & fathme; aboute,
& stod vp *in* his stomak, þat stank as þe dęuel;
Þer in saym & *in* sor;e þat sauo*u*red as helle,
276 *Þer* wat; bylded his bour, þat wyl no bale suffer;
& þe*n*ne he lurkkes & laytes where wat; le best,
He searches into every nook of its navel. In vche a nok of his nauel, bot nowhere he fynde;
No rest ne recou*er*er,[2] bot ramelande myre,
280 In wych gut so eu*er* he got; ; bot eu*er* is god swete;
The prophet calls upon God. & þer he lenged at þe last & to þe lede called.
"Now prynce, of þy pr*o*phete pité þou haue!
[Fol. 87*a*.] Þa; I be fol, & fykel, & falce of my hert,
He cries for mercy. 284 Dewoyde now þy ven*g*au*n*ce, þur; v*er*tu of rauthe;
Tha; I be gulty of gyle as gaule of pr*o*phete*s*,
Þou art god, & alle gowde; ar gray*þ*ely þyn owen;
Haf now m*er*cy of þy man & hys mys-dedes,
288 & preue þe ly;tly a lorde, *in* londe & *in* wat*er*."
He sits safely in a recess, With þat he hitte to a hyrne & helde hy*m* *þer*-i*n*ne,
Þer no de-foule of no fylþe wat; fest hy*m* abute;
Þer he sete also sou*n*de, saf for merk one,
292 As *in* þe bulk of þe bote, þer he byfore sleped.
in a bowel of the beast, for three days and three nights. So *in* a bouel of þat best he bide; on lyue,
Þre dayes & þ[r]e ny;t ay þenkande on dry;tyn,
His my;t & his m*er*ci, his mesure þe*n*ne;
296 Now he knawe; hy*m* *in* care þat coupe not *in* sele.
The whale passes through many a rough region. Ande eu*er* walte*r*es þis whal bi[3] wyldren depe,
Þur; mony a regiou*n* ful ro;e, þur; ronk of his wylle,
Jonah makes the whale feel sick. For þat mote *in* his ma*w*e mad hy*m*, I trowe,

[1] *þrwen* (?). [2] *recouor* (?). [3] *in* (?).

300 þaȝ hit lyttel were, hym wyth to wamel at his hert,
Ande assayled þe segge; ay sykerly he herde
þe bygge borne on his bak & bete on his sydes;
Þen a prayer ful prest þe prophete þer maked
304 On þis wyse, as I wene, his wordeȝ were mony:

The prophet prays to God in this wise:

IV.

"Lordę to þe haf I cleped, in careȝ ful stronge,
Out of þe hole þou me herde, of hellen wombe
I calde, & þou knew myn vncler steuen;
308 Þou diptęȝ me of þe depe se, in-to þe dymme hert,
Þe grete flem of þy flod folded me vmbe;
Alle þe gotęȝ of þy guferes, & groundeleȝ powleȝ,
& þy stryuande streməȝ of stryndes so mony,
312 In on daschande dam, dryueȝ me ouer;
& ȝet I say, as I seet in þe se bothem,
'Careful am I kest out fro þy cler yȝen
& deseuered fro þy syȝt; ȝet surely I hope,
316 Efte to trede on þy temple & teme to þy seluen.'
I am wrapped in water to my wo stoundeȝ,
Þe abyme byndes þe body þat I byde[1] inne;
[Fol. 87b.] Þe pure poplande hourle playes on my heued,
320 To laste mere of vche a mounte man am I fallen;
Þe barreȝ of vche a bonk ful bigly me haldes,
Þat I may lachche no lont[2] & þou my lyf weldes;
Þou schal releue me renk, whil þy ryȝt slepeȝ,
324 Þurȝ myȝt of þy mercy þat mukel is to tryste.
For when þacces of anguych watȝ hid in my sawle,
Þenne I remembred me ryȝt of my rych lorde,
Prayande him for peté his prophete to here,
328 Þat in-to his holy hous myn orisoun moȝt entré.
I haf meled with þy maystres mony longe day,
Bot now I wot wyterly, þat þose vnwyse ledes
Þat affyen hym[3] in vanyté & in vayne þynges,
332 For þink[4] þat mountes to noȝt, her mercy forsaken;

"Lord! to thee have I cried out of hell's womb.

Thou dippedst me in the sea.

Thy great floods passed over me.

The streams drive over me.

I am cast out from thy sight.

The abyss binds me.

The rushing waves play on my head.

Thou possessest my life.

In my anguish I remembered my God,

and besought His pity.

[1] *hyde* (?). [2] *lond* (?). [3] *hem* (?). [4] *þing* (?).

43122

When I am delivered from this danger,
I will obey thy commands."

Bot I dewoutly awowe þat *ver*ay bet3 halden,
Soberly to do þe sacrafyse when I schal saue worþe,
& offer þe for my hele a ful hol gyfte,
& halde goud þat þou me hetes; haf here my trauþe."

God speaks fiercely to the whale,
and he vomits out the prophet on a "spar."

Thenne oure fader to þe fysch ferslych bidde3,
Þat he hym sput spakly vpon spare drye;
Þe whal wende3 at his wylle & a warþe fynde3,
& *þer* he brake3 vp þe buyrne, as bede hym oure lorde.

Jonah has need to wash his clothes.

Þenne he swepe to þe sonde *in* sluchched cloþes,
Hit may wel be þat mest*er* were his mantyle to wassche;
Þe bonk þat he blosched to & bode hym bisyde,
Wern of þe regioun*es* ry3t þat he renayed hade;

God's sword comes to the prophet.

Þenne a wynde of godde3 worde efte þe wy3e bruxle3,
"Nylt þou neu*er* to Nunive bi no-kynne3 waye3?"
"3isse lorde," q*uoth* þe lede, "lene me þy gr*ace*
For to go at þi gre, me gayne3 non[1] o*þer*."

He is told to preach in Nineveh.

"Ris, aproche þ*en* to prech, lo þe place here!
Lo! my lore is *in* þe loke,[2] lance hit þer*in*ne."
Þenne þe renk radly ros as he my3t,

By night Jonah reaches the city.
Nineveh was a very great city.

& to Niniue þat na3t he ne3ed ful euen;
Hit wat3 a ceté ful syde & selly of brede,
On to þrenge *þer* -þur3e wat3 þre dayes dede.

[Fol. 88*a*.]

Þat on Iou*r*nay ful Ioynt Ionas hym 3ede,
Er eu*er* he warpped any worde to wy3e þat he mette,

Jonah delivers his message:

& þ*en*ne he cryed so cler, þat ke*n*ne my3t alle;
Þe trwe tenor of his teme he tolde on þis wyse:

"Yet forty days and Nineveh shall come to an end.

"3et schal forty daye3 fully fare to an ende,
& þ*en*ne schal Niniue be nomen & to no3t worþe;
Truly þis ilk tou*n* schal tylte to grou*n*de,

It shall be turned upside down,
and swallowed quickly by the black earth."

Vp-so-dou*n* schal 3e du*m*pe depe to þe abyme,
To be swol3ed swyftly wyth þe swart erþe,
& alle þat lyuyes here-*in*ne lose þe swete.

This speech spreads throughout the city.

Þis speche sprang *in* þat space & spradde alle aboute,
To borges & to bacheleres, þat *in* þat bur3 lenged;

[1] The MS. reads *mon*.

[2] *loken* (?).

Such a hidor hem hent & a hatel drede, — Great fear seizes all.
368 Þat al chaunged her chere & chylled at þe hert.
Þe segge sesed not ȝet, bot sayde euer ilyche
"Þe verray vengaunce of god schal voyde þis place."
Þenne þe peple pitosly pleyned ful stylle, — The people mourn secretly,
372 & for þe drede of dryȝtyn doured in hert;
Heter hayreȝ þay hent þat asperly bited, — clothe themselves in sackcloth,
& þose þay bounden to her bak & to her bar sydeȝ,
Dropped dust on her hede & dymly bisoȝten, — and cast ashes upon their heads.
376 Þat þat penaunce plesed him þat playneȝ on her wronge.
& ay he cryes in þat kyth tyl þe kyng herde; — The message reaches the ears of the king.
And he radly vp-ros & ran fro his chayer,
His ryche robe he to rof of his rigge naked, — He rends his robes,
380 & of a hepe of askes he hitte in þe mydde;;
He askeȝ heterly a hayre & hasped hym vmbe, — clothes himself in sackcloth,
Sewed a sekke þer abof, and syked ful colde;
þer he dased in þat duste, with droppande teres, — and mourns in the dust.
384 Wepande ful wonderly alle his wrange dedes.
Þenne sayde he to his seriauntes, "samnes yow bilyue, — He issues a decree,
Do dryue out a decre demed of my seluen,
Þat alle þe bodyes þat ben withinne þis borȝ quyk, — that all in the city,
388 Boþe burnes & bestes, burdeȝ and childer, — men, beasts, women and children,
Vch prynce, vche prest & prelates alle, — prince, priest, and prelates,
Alle faste frely for her falce werkes; — should fast for their sins.
[Fol. 88b.] Seseȝ childer of her sok, soghe hem so neuer, — Children are to be weaned from the breast.
392 Ne best bite on no brom, ne no bent nauþer,
Passe to no pasture, ne pike non erbes,
Ne non oxe to no hay, ne no horse to water; — The ox is to have no hay, nor the horse any water.
Al schal crye for-clemmed, with alle oure clere strenþe,
396 þe rurd schal ryse to hym þat rawþe schal haue;
What wote oþer wyte may ȝif þe wyȝe lykes, — Who can tell if God will have mercy?
Þat is hende in þe hyȝt of his gentryse?
I wot his myȝt is so much, þatȝ he be mysse-payed, — Though He is mighty,
400 Þat in his mylde amesyng he mercy may fynde,; — He is merciful,
& if we leuen þe layk of oure layth synnes,
& stylle steppen in þe styȝe he styȝtles hym seluen,

He wyl wende of his wodschip, & his wrath leue,
and may forgive us our guilt. & forgif *vus* þis gult ȝif we hy*m* god leuen."
All believed and repented. Þe*nn*e al leued on his lawe & laften her sy*nn*es,
Par-formed alle þe penau*n*ce þat þe prynce radde;
God forgave them through his goodness. & god þurȝ his godnesse forȝef as he sayde,
Þaȝ he o*þer* bihyȝt, [&] *with*-helde his vengau*n*ce.

V.

Much sorrow settles upon Jonah. Muche sorȝe þe*nn*e satteled vpon segge Ioṇas,
He wex as wroth as þe wynde towarde oure lorde,
He becomes very angry. So hatȝ ang*er* on-hit his hert; he calleȝ
He prays to God and says: A prayer to þe hyȝe prynce, for pyne, on þys wyse:
"Was not this my saying, "I beseche þe syre now þou self iugge,
Watȝ not þis ilk my worde þat worþen is nouþe,
when Thy message reached me in my own country? þat I kest *in* my cu*n*tre, when þou þy carp sendeȝ,
I knew Thy great goodness, þat I schulde tee to þys tou*n*, þi talent to preche?
Wel knew I þi cortaysye, þi quoy*n*t soffrau*n*ce,
Thy long-suffering, þy bou*n*té of debonerté & þy bene gr*a*ce,
and Thy mercy. þy longe abydy*n*g wyth lur, þy late vengau*n*ce,
& ay þy mercy is mete, be mysse neu*er* so huge.
I wyst wel when I hade worded quat-so-eu*er* I cowþe,
I knew these men might make their peace with Thee, To manace alle þise mody men þat *in* þis mote dowelleȝ,
Wyth a prayer & a pyne þay moȝt her pese gete,
therefore I fled unto Tarshish. & þer-fore I wolde haf flowen fer *in*-to Tarce.
Now lorde lach out my lyf, hit lastes to longe,
Take my life from me, O Lord! Bed me bilyue my bale sto*ur*, & bry*n*g me on ende,
[Fol. 89*a*.] For me were swett*er* to swelt, as swyþe as me þynk,
It is better for me to die than live." þe*n* lede lenger þi lore, þat þ*us* me les makeȝ.
Þe sou*n* of oure sou*er*ayn þen swey *in* his ere,
God upbraids Jonah, saying: þat vpbraydes þis burne vpon a breme wyse:
"Is this right to be so wrath?" "Herk renk! is this ryȝt so ronkly to wrath,
For any dede þat I haf don o*þer* demed þe ȝet?"
Jonah, jangling, uprises, Ionas al Ioyles & Ianglande vpryses
& haldeȝ out on est half of þe hyȝe place,
& farandely on a felde he fetteleȝ hy*m* to bide,
For to wayte on þat won what schulde worþe aft*er*.

Þer he busked hym a bour, þe best þat he myȝt, — and makes himself a bower,
Of hay & of euer-ferne & erbeȝ a fewe, — of hay and fern,
For hit watȝ playn in þat place for plyande greueȝ,
For to schylde fro the schene, oþer any schade kest. — to shield him from the sun.
He bowed vnder his lyttel boþe, his bak to the sunne,
& þer he swowed & slept sadly al nyȝt, — He slept heavily all night.
Þe whyle god of his grace ded growe of þat soyle,
Þe fayrest bynde hym abof þat euer burne wyste. — God prepared a woodbine.
When þe dawande day dryȝtyn con sende,
Þenne wakened þe wyȝ vnder wod-bynde, — Jonah awakes,
Loked alofte on þe lef þat lylled grene; — and is exceedingly glad of the bower.
Such a lefsel of lof neuer lede hade,
For hit watȝ brod at þe boþem, boȝted on lofte,
Happed vpon ayþer half a hous as hit were,
A nos on þe north syde & nowhere non elleȝ,
Bot al schet in a schaȝe þat schaded ful cole.
Þe gome glyȝt on þe grene graciouse leueȝ, — The prophet, under its gracious leaves,
Þat euer wayued a wynde so wyþe & so cole;
Þe schyre sunne hit vmbe-schon, þaȝ no schafte myȝt
Þe mount[n]aunce of a lyttel mote, vpon þat man schyne, — is protected from the sun's rays.
Þenne watȝ þe gome so glad of his gay logge,
Lys loltrande þer-inne, lokande to toune,
So blyþe of his wodbynde he balteres þer vnde[r],
Þat of no diete þat day ded[1] euel haf, he roȝt;
& euer he laȝed as he loked þe loge alle aboute, — Jonah wishes he had such a lodge
& wysched hit were in his kyth, þer he wony schulde, — in his own country.
[Fol. 89b.] On heȝe vpon Effraym oþer Ermonnes hilles,
"I wysse a worþloker won to welde I neuer keped."
And quen hit neȝed to naȝt nappe hym bihoued;
He slydeȝ on a sloumbe, slep sloghe vnder leues,
Whil god wayned a worme þat wrot vpe þe rote, — God prepared a worm,
& wyddered watȝ þe wodbynde bi þat þe wyȝe wakned; — that withered the woodbine.
And syþen he warneȝ þe west waken ful softe,
& sayeȝ vnte[2] ȝeferus þat he syfle warme,
Þat þer quikken no cloude bifore þe cler sunne,

[1] *did* (?). [2] *vnto* (?).

& ho schal busch vp fol brode & brenne as a candel.
Jonah awakes and finds his woodbine destroyed.
Þen wakened þe wyȝe of hys wyl dremes,
& blusched to his wodbynde þat broþely watȝ marred,
The leaves were all faded.
Al welwed & wasted þo worþelych leues;
Þe schyre sunne hade hem schent, er euer þe schalk wyst,
The sun beat upon the head of Jonah.
& þen hef vp þe hete & heterly brenned;
Þe warme wynde of þe weste wertes he swyþeȝ.
Þe man marred on þe molde þat moȝt hym not hyde,
His wodbynde watȝ away, he weped for sorȝe,
He is exceedingly angry,
With hatel anger & hot, heterly he calleȝ:
A! þou maker of man, what maystery þe þynkeȝ
Þus þy freke to forfare for-bi alle oþer,
With alle meschef þat þou may, neuer þou me spareȝ?
I keuered me a cumfort þat now is caȝt fro me,
My wodbynde so wlonk þat wered my heued,
Bot now I se þou art sette my solace to reue;
and prays God that he may die. God rebukes the prophet.
Why ne dyȝtteȝ þou me to diȝe; I dure to longe?"
ȝet oure lorde to þe lede lansed a speche:
"Dost thou well," He says, "to be angry for the gourd?"
"Is þis ryȝt-wys þou renk, alle þy ronk noyse,
So wroth for a wodbynde to wax so sone,
Why art þou so waymot wyȝe for so lyttel?"
Jonah replies, "I would I were dead."
"Hit is not lyttel," quoth þe lede, "bot lykker to ryȝt,
I wolde I were of þis worlde wrapped in moldeȝ."
God asks if it is to be wondered at that He should help His handy work.
"Þenne byþenk þe mon, if þe forþynk sore,
If I wolde help my honde werk, haf thou no wonder;
Is not Jonah angry that his woodbine is destroyed which cost him no labour?
Þou art waxen so wroth for þy wodbynde,
& trauaylede neuer to tent hit þe tyme of an howre,
[Fol. 89a.]
Bot at a wap hit here wax and away at an oþer,
& ȝet lykeȝ þe so luþer, þi lyf woldeȝ þou tyne;
God is not to be blamed for taking pity upon people that He had made.
Þenne wyte not me for þe werk þat I hit wolde help.
& rwe on þo redles þat remen for synne,
Fyrst I made hem myself of materes myn one,
& syþen I loked hem ful longe & hem on lode hade;
& if I my trauayl schulde tyne of termes so longe,
Should He destroy Nineveh
& type doun ȝonder toun when hit turned were,

Þe sor of such a swete place burde synk to my hert, — the sorrow of such a sweet place would sink to His heart.
So mony malicio*us* mon as mo*ur*ne3 Þ*er-in*ne;
& of Þat sou*mm*e 3et arn su*mm*e such sotte3 for madde, — In the city there are little bairns who have done no wrong.
As lyttel barne3 on barme Þat neu*er* bale wro3t;
& wy*mm*en vnwytté Þat wale ne couÞe
Þat on hande fro Þat o*Þer*, for alle Þis hy3e worlde, — And there are others who cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand.
Bitwene Þe stele & Þe stayre disserne no3t cu*n*en,
What rule renes *in* rou*n* bitwene Þe ry3t hande
& his lyfte, Þa3 his lyf schulde lost be Þer-for; — There are also dumb beasts in the city incapable of sinning.
& als Þer ben dou*m*be beste3 *in* Þe bur3 mony,
Þat may not sy*nn*e *in* no syt hem seluen to greue,
Why schulde I wrath wyth hem, sy Þe*n* wy3e3 wyl torne,
& cu*m* & cnawe me for ky*n*g, & my carpe leue?
Wer I as hastif a[s] Þou, heere were harme lumpen,
CouÞe I not Þole bot as Þou Þer Þryued ful fewe;
I may not be so mal[i]cio*us* & mylde be halden,
For malyse is no3[t] to may*n*tyne boute mercy *with*-*in*ne; — Judgment must be tempered with mercy.
Be no3t so gryndel god man, bot go forth Þy wayes." — He that is too hasty to rend his clothes must afterwards sit with worse ones to sew them together.
Be preue & be pacient, *in* payne & *in* Ioye,
For he Þat is to rakel to renden his cloÞe3,
Mot efte sitte *with* more vnsou*n*de to sewe he*m* togeder.
Forby when pou*er*té me enprece3 & payne3 *in*no3e, — Poverty and pain must be endured.
Ful softly *with* suffrau*n*ce sa3ttel me bihoue3,
For Þe penau*n*ce & payne to preue hit *in* sy3t,
Þat pacience is a nobel poy*n*t, Þa3 hit displese ofte. — Patience is a noble point, though it displeases oft.
Amen.

NOTES.

Page 1. l. 2 *to*, very. 8 *sengeley in synglure*, ever in singleness (uniqueness). 11 *dewyne*, pine; *for-dolked*, for-wounded (severely hurt). 16 *heuén my happe*, increase my happiness. 17 *þrych my hert þrange*, through my heart pierce.

23 *O moul þou marre*ȝ *a myry mele*,
O mould (earth) thou spoilest a merry discourse.

P. 2. l. 27 *Blome*ȝ *blayke & blwe & rede*,
Flowers white, blue, and red.

49 *spenned*, passed.

51–2 *A dvnely dele in my hert dennd*,
*Þa*ȝ *resoun sette my seluen sa*ȝ*t*,
A boisterous grief in my heart dinned (resounded),
Though reason set myself at peace.

53 *spenned*, allured, enticed away.

54 *Wyth fyrte skylle*ȝ *þat faste fa*ȝ*t*,
With trembling doubts that fast fought (struggled).

P. 3. l. 78 *on vcha tynde*, on each branch. 92 *reken myrþe*, pleasant, joyous mirth.

P. 4. l. 99 *þe derþe þer-of*, the value (preciousness) thereof. 101 *in wely wyse*, in joyful mood. 102 *dere*ȝ, injuries, harms. 103 *fyrre*, farther. 105 *rawe*ȝ *& rande*ȝ, borders and paths. 107 *I wan to*, I reached. *Winne* in O.E. was used much in the same way as we now employ the word *get*.

112 *Wyth a rownande rourde raykande ry*ȝ*t*,
With a murmuring (whispering) sound flowing aright.

113 *founce*, bottom; *stepe*, bright. 114 *glente*, shone; *gly*ȝ*t*, glistened. 115 *A*[*s*] *stremande sterne*ȝ, as glittering stars; *stro*þ*e*, stout, brave. 119 *lo*ȝ*e*, deep.

P. 5. l. 125 *dry*ȝ*ly hale*ȝ, heavily (sluggishly) flows. 131 *wayne*ȝ, grants. 132 *hitte*ȝ, seeks. 138 *gayn*, opposite.

142 *I hoped þat mote merked wore*,
I supposed that building was devised.

149 *stote & stare*, stand (loiter) and gape.

150–1 *To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,*
Bot woþe¸ mo I-wysse þer ware,
To find a way fast did I go,
But paths more indeed there were.

153 *wonde*, cease, abstain.

P. 6. l. 163 *blysnande whyt*, glistening white. 165 *schere*, purify, refine.

169 *þe more I frayste hyr fayre face,*
The more I *sought* her fair face.

frayst (fraist) usually signifies to try, tempt.

176 *Such a burre myȝt make myn herte blunt,*
Such a blow might make mine heart faint.

179 *Þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,*

Should we not read—Þat stonge myn hert ful stray a stount (?), "full stray a stount" = a blow full stray.

188 *Er I at steuen hir moȝt stalle,*
Before I could place her within reach of discourse.

190 *seme = semely*, seemly.

P. 7. l. 208 *flurted*, figured. Cf. *flurt*-silk, figured silk.

210 *Her here heke al hyr vmbe-gon,*
Her hair eke (also) all her about gone.

212 *Her ble more blaȝt*, her complexion whiter. 213 *schorne golde schyr*, refined gold pure. 216 *porfyl*, hem of a dress, or rather an embroidered hem. 217 *poyned*, ornamented, trimmed.

223–4 *A manne¸ dom myȝt dryȝly demme,*
Er mynde moȝt malte in hit mesure,
A man's judgment might heavily dim,
Before (his) mind could discourse of its mood.

226 *Nq*, *Ne* (nor) would be a better reading.

P. 8. l. 230 *wyþer half*, opposite side. 243 *myn one*, myself. 244 *laynd*, kept secret, hidden. 251 *towen & twayned*, made two and separated.

P. 9. l. 275 *bote of þy meschef*, the remedy of thy misfortune (misery).

290 *Wy borde ȝe men so madde ȝe be?*
Why should you talk, so foolish you are?

P. 10. l. 307 *westernays*, wrongly, in vain? It may be another form of western-ways, from the A. Sax. *wéste*, barren, empty; *wéstern*, a desert place. Or is it connected with A. Sax. *winstre*, the left hand?

320 *Þy corse in clot mot calder keue,*
Thy body in earth (clods) must colder plunge.

323 *drwry = drery*, dreary (?).

327–8 *Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete*
Schal I efte forgo hit er euer I fyne?
Now I have found what I lost,
Shall I again forego it ere ever I die?

P. 11. l. 343 *For anger gayne¸ þe not a cresse,*
For anger avails the not a cress,

(*i.e.* not a mite). Cf. the following passage from "Piers' Ploughman," p. 174, l. 5629: "Wisdom and wit now
Is noght worth a *kerse*."

353 *Stynst (stynts) of þy strot & fyne to flyte*,
Leave off thy complaining and cease to chide.

354 *blyþe* is here used as a substantive in the sense of bliss, joy. *sweete* = *sweete*, sweet (?).

359–60 *For marre oþer madde, morne & myþe*,
Al lys in him to dyȝt & deme.
For to ruin, or make foolish, grieve or trouble,
All lies in him to order and doom.

P. 12. l. 363 *If rapely rawe*, etc. = *If rapely I rawe*, etc. (?) 369 *lyþe*, grant,

374 *Bot much þe bygger ȝet watȝ my mon*,
Fro þou watȝ wroken fro vch a woþe.
But much the greater yet was my moan (sorrow),
From (the time) thou wast banished from every path.

377 *now leþeȝ my loþe*, now my anger ceases (is softened). 382 *mareȝ* = *maroȝ* (?). 386 *mate*, dejected.

P. 13. l. 402 *I hete þe*, I promise the.

P. 14. l. 446 *in hyt self beyng*, in its very being. 455 *gyng*, company, 460 *Temen*, approach. *tyste* = *tryste*, trusty, faithful, firm.

P. 16. l. 510 *wryþen*, toil, literally to turn, twist. 511 *kerueu*, dig. *caggen*, draw. *man* = *maken*, make. Cf. *ma* = make, *ta* = take, *tan* = taken. 521 *toȝt*, binding, firm.

P. 17. l. 535 *moun*, are able. 557 *wanig*; *wrang* is given as a conjectural reading, but most probably the correct reading is *waning*, diminution. The meaning of the line will be as follows:—Friend, no less (than what is due) I will thee offer. 562 *plete*, plead, ask for.

P. 18. l. 571. *mykeȝ*, labourers (?).

574 *Þaȝ her sweng wyth lyttol at-slykeȝ*,
Though their labour (blow) with little slips away, *i.e.* accomplishes little.

P. 19. l. 604 *ohyche*, niggard. 607 *goteȝ*, streams; *oharde*, past tense of *oharre*, to turn, deviate. 625 *bylyne* = *bylyue* (?) immediately.

P. 20. l. 644 *Bot þer on-com a bote as-tyt*,
But there one came a remedy immediately.

658 *in sely stounde*, in a happy moment.

P. 21. l. 670 *glente*, fell, slided. 679 *dylle*, slow, sluggish.

P. 22. l. 725 *sulpande synne*, defiling, polluting, sin. 726 *bylde*, building. 734 *rome*, realm.

P. 23. l. 753 *hauyng*, condition, behaviour. 756 *bote*, save, ransom. 758 *make*, wife.

P. 24. l. 801 *& as a lombe þat clyppor in lande mon*,
And as a lamb that men shear (clip) on land.
Clyppes would be a better reading than *clyppor*.

P. 25. l. 812 *& folde* = on folde? on earth.

P. 26. l. 836 *Lesande þe boke with leue swarc,*
Opening the book with leaves square.
838 *& at þat syȝt vche douth con dare,*
And at that sight each doughty (one) did tremble.
848 enle = *eneli* (?) = singly, alone. 864 *talle farande* = tale farande, pleasing story.

P. 27. l. 872 *hue*, cry, voice. 875 *lote*, sound. 895 *lote*, features.

P. 28. l. 908 *liynde* = *hende*, gentle, courteous (one). 910 *bust-wys as a. blose*, boisterous (wild) as a blaze (flame).
915 *With nay þou neuer my ruful-bone,*
Do thou never refuse my mournful request.

P. 29. l. 947 *So is hys mote with-outen moote,*
So is his building without mote (blemish).

P. 30. l. 974–5 *& I an-ende þe on þis syde*
Schal sve, tyl þou to a hil be veued,
And I opposite thee, on this side
Shall go, till thou to a hill be passed.
979–80 *& bluschcd on þe burghe, as I forth dreued,*
Bynonde þe brok [þat] fro me keued,
And looked on the city, as I forth drove (urged),
Beyond the brook that from me parted.

P. 31. l. 1021 *brode & stayre*, broad and steep (high). 1025 *þat glent as glayre*, that shone as amber. 1030 *fon*, ceased, the preterite of *fine*. 1037 *fate* = *fade*, fades.

P. 32. l. 1040 *whate* = *wat*, was.
1064–65 *Þe ȝates stoken wat neuer ȝet,*
Bot euer more vpen at vche a lone.
The gates shut were never yet,
But ever more open at each lane.

P. 33. l. 1103 *delyt* seems to be an error for *edwyt*, so that
Þe blysful perle with-outen edwyt,
= The blissful pearl without blemish.

P. 34. l. 1113 for *plyt* read *plyt*. 1126 *in melle* = *in-melle* = *i-melle*, among. Cf. *in-lyche* and *i-lyche*, etc.

P. 35. l. 1140 *Þe lombe delyt non lyste to wone,*
The lamb's delight none desired to doubt.
1145 *laste and lade*, followed and preceded.
1160 *Bot of þat munt I wat bi-talt,*
But from that purpose I was aroused (shaken).
1164 *flone* = *flong* (?), flung.

P. 36. l. 1192 *helde*, willingly (inclined). 1204 *hyiil* = *hul* = hill.

P. 38. l. 10 *reken*, reverently, solemnly. 12 *cleche gret mode*, take great reward. 16 *& hym to grome cachen*, and him to wrath drive. 18 *hagherlyoh*, fitly, decently. 21 *scoymous & skyg*, scrupulous and particular; *skyg* implies dread, fear, shyness. 23 *in a carp*, in a discourse. 24 *heuened*

*ayt happe*ȝ, lifted (exhibited) great (noble) blessings. 25 *me myne*ȝ, I remember.

P. 39. l. 27 *hapene*ȝ, is happy, blessed.

32 *May not bydo þat burne þat hit his body neȝen,*

May not abide (suffer) that man, that he [should] approach his body.

39 *helded*, approached. 41 *tote*ȝ = *tot*ȝ = toes. 52 *here dere*, beloved heir. 54 *comly quoyntis*, comely attire. 56 *with sclaȝt*, against (for) slaughter. 59 *roþcled*, ready prepared, literally hastened.

P. 40. l. 62 *skyly*, device, excuse. 65 *nayed*, refused; *nurned*, uttered. 71 *a-dreȝ*, aback, aside.

76 *More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wylle gentyl,*

More to blame is their fault, than any forlorn gentile.

Wylle has the significations of wandering, astray; as "*wyl dremes*," wandering dreams, "*wylle of wone*," astray from human habitations, having lost one's way; and hence *wylle* is often used to denote uncertainty, bewilderment. 81 *laþe*ȝ, invite. 90 *styȝtled*, established, placed. 91 *þe marchal*, i.e., the marshal of the hall whose duty it was, at public festivals, to place every person according to his rank and station.

P. 41. l. 95 *at þi banne*, at thy command. 96 *renischche renke*ȝ, strange men. 97 *layte*ȝ *ȝet ferre*, search yet farther. 99 *wayte*ȝ, watch. 103 *balteranđ cruppele*ȝ, limping cripples. *Balter* signifies to jump, skip, hop, etc. 110 *domed*, decreed.

112 *Hit weren not alle on wyue*ȝ *sune*ȝ, *wonen with on fader,*

They were not all one wife's sons, begotten with one father.

P. 42. l. 127 *& rohayte rokenly þe riche & þe poueron,*

And cheer, prince-like (nobly), the rich and the poor.

Rohete is the most common form of the word:

"Him would I comforte and *rehete*."—Rom. Rose, l. 6509.

131 *syled fyrre*, proceeded farther. 132 *Tron fro tabl*ę *to table*, went from table to table. *Tron* is the pret. of the verb *tryne*, to go, walk. 134 *Hit wat*ȝ *not*, one (who) was not. 135 *pryȝt*, thrust; *unþryuandely*, badly. 144 *ratted*, rent, torn. 145 *goun febele*. Cf. *feble wede*, bad or poor clothing.—Havelok the Dane, l. 418. 149 *broþe wordo*ȝ, angry (fierce) words. 150 *Hurkele*, cower, hang. *Hurkele* signifies, literally, to squat, nestle, rest. 163 *laled*, spoke (quickly).

P. 43. l. 164 *fulȝed*, baptised. 166 *harme laohe*, take hurt. 179 *As*, also; *bolnande priyde*, swelling pride.

180 *Þroly in-to þe deueles þrote man þrynge*ȝ *bylyue,*

Roughly into the devil's throat man is thrust soon.

181 *colwarde*, deceitful, treacherous. I have not been able to meet with the word *colle* used as noun or verb in any writer of the 14th or 15th century. *Col* occurs, however, as a prefix in *Col-prophet* (false prophet), *Col-fox* (crafty fox), used by Chaucer; *Col-knyfe* (treacherous knife), which occurs in the "Townley Mysteries." In the semi-Saxon stage of the language we not only find *colsipe* (*colship*), deceit, treachery, but *collon*, to deceive, allure.

P. 44. l. 200 *hatel of his wylle*, anger of his will. 207 *attled*, endowed. 215 *metȝ* = *mess* (?) pity. 216 *tynt þe tyþe dool*, lost the tenth part. 222 *weued*, cut off. *swap*, blow.

P. 45. l. 230 *þe wrech saȝtled*, appeased the vengeance. 231 *wylnes ful*, foul wilfulness (apostacy).

233 *For-þy þaȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawþe watȝ lyttel*,
Wherefore, though the blow were smart, the sorrow was little.

246 *drepe*, destroy (slay). 257 *forme-foster* should be *forme-fosterȝ*, being in apposition with *auncetereȝ*. 261 For *lede* read *ledeȝ* (?).

P. 46. l. 270 *deȝter of þe douþe*, the daughters of the mighty (doughty) ones. 271 *on folken wyse*, after the manner of men. 273 *meþeleȝ*, immoderate, intemperate. 274 *alosed*, destroyed.

P. 47. l. 299 *þryuen*, grown up, adult. 306 *nwyed* = annoyed, *i.e.* displeased. 320 *dutande*, shutting. 321 *halkeȝ*, recesses.

P. 48. l. 331 *þis meyny of aȝte*, this company (household) of worth. 335 *horwed*, unclean. 350 *with-outen þrep*, without contradiction, gainsaying. 354 *a rowtande ryge*, a rushing shower. 359 *stysteȝ* = *styntȝ*, stops, ceases.

P. 49. l. 362 *& alle woned in þe whichche*, and all abode in the ark. *Whichche* is another (and genuine) form of *hutch*.

364 *Waltes out veh walle-heued, in ful wode stremeȝ*,
Bursts out each well-head (spring, fountain) in full wild streams.

365 *brymme*, stream. 366 *þe mukel lauande loghe*, the great flowing deep. 369 *fon*, ceased. 373 *moon*, moan, sorrow. 374 *dowed*, availed. 375 *wylger*, wild, fierce. 376 *dowelled* = *dwelled*. 377 *feng to þe flyȝt*, took to flight. 378 *Vuche burde with her barne*, each woman with her child (bairn). 379 *bowed*, hastened; *brentest*, highest, steepest. 380 *heterly*, quickly (hotly); *aled*, led. Cf. *wake & awake, rise & arise*, etc. 381 *Bot al watȝ medleȝ her note*, but their device was altogether in vain. 382 *þe roȝe raynande ryg*, the rough raining shower; *raykande waweȝ*, flowing waves. 383 *boþom*, a *bottom* or valley. 384 *demmed*, collected, accumulated. 391 *þe hyȝe*, the heights, high grounds. 392 *bausenеȝ*, badgers. 395 *mase* = *mese*, pity, moderation. 397 *Bi þat*, by that time. This phrase is still preserved in the North of England.

P. 50. l. 399 *Frendeȝ, fellen in fere, faþmed to-geder*.

Friends, fallen in company, *embraced* (fathomed) together.

The verb *faþom* in Early English also signifies to *grope*. 400 *dryȝ*, suffer; *delful*, doleful. 404 *freten*, devoured; *waȝeȝ*, waves. 406 *hurkled*, rested. This word is still preserved in the local dialects of the North of England, with the sense of "to cower," "squat." 407 *mourkne*, rotten. 409 *here*, company. 411 *aȝt-sum*, happy (blessed). 413 *hurlande goteȝ*, rushing streams. 414 *kythe vncouþe*, unknown regions. 421 *flyt*, chiding, contest. 424 *lumpen*, the passive participle of *lympen*, to befal, happen. 430 *yreȝ* is evidently an error for *yþeȝ*, waves.

P. 51. l. 433 *Rac*, clouds, mists. Still in provincial use. 436 *meth*, pity, mercy. 438 *lasned*, lessened. 439 *stac vp þe stangeȝ*, closed up the pools. *Stange* = *stano*, *stank*, a word still used in the North of England. 441 *loȝ* = *loghe*, deep. 443 *lome* = *loom*, i.e., the ark. 446 *rasse* = the provincial *raise* a mound. 449 *kyste* = chest (ark). 451 *ẽgeȝ*, *edges*, banks, hills; *vnhuled*, uncovered. 452 *bynne*, within. Cf. *boute*, without. 461 *smoltes*, hastens (?). 463 *ȝederly*, quickly, soon; *stouen*, command, literally voice. 466 *fodeȝ*, persons; *elleȝ*, provided that.

P. 52. l. 469 *doune* = *dovene*, a female dove (see line 481). 470 *vpon bordo*, open (true) bird. 476 *dreȝly*, drearily, sorrowfully. 480 *naytly*, dexterously (neatly). 482 *borne* = *burne*, stream. 483 *skwe*, sky, cloud; *skowteȝ*, looks. 487 *What!* lo! 490 *saȝtlyng*, reconciliation. 496 *woned* = *waned*, decreased, gone down. 498 *tyned*, enclosed.

P. 53. l. 499 *godeȝ glam*, God's message (word); *glod*, came, literally glided. 504 *þroly þrublande in þronge*, quickly pressing in throng (crowd), *i.e.*, huddling together. 509 *breþe*, steam, savour. 511 *spedeȝ & spylleȝ*, prospers (speeds) and spoils. 517 *barnage*, childhood. 525 *saddeȝ* sharp, bitter. 529 *þen watȝ a skylly skyualde*, then was a design (purpose) manifested (ordered). 531 *nayte*, use, employ. 533 *wryþe*, crawl, creep.

P. 54. l. 534 *folmarde*, polecat. 536 *lake ryftes*, fissures of the lake. 537 *Hernes* = *ernes*, eagles. 539 *at a brayde*, in a moment. 550 The sense seems to require *ne* before *sytteȝ*. 558 *merked*, ordained. 561 *raȝt*, extended to, gave.

P. 55. l. 566 *syt*, fault. 567 *quykeȝ*, living (things); *qued*, wickedness. 573 *vnhappen glette*, unfortunate filth, unhappy sin. 579 *heþyng of seluen*, contempt of [God's] self. 583 *steppe yȝe*, bright eye; *steppe* = *stepe* is often explained by steep, deep set. But we often meet with such phrases as "*stepe* stones," bright stones, "*stepe* starres," bright stars. 586 *losed þe lysten*, lost the hearing; *lysten*, in O.E. has frequently the meaning of *to hear*. 587 *trave* = *trawe*, trow, believe.

588 *þer is no dede so derne þat ditteȝ his yȝen.*

There is no deed or secret that closes His eyes (*i.e.* that He does not see).

591 *gropande*, searching, examining.

592 *Rypande of vche a ring þe reynyeȝ & hert.*

Trying (probing) the reins and heart of every man.

Rype is still used in the North of England in the sense of to plunder. Cf. our modern use of the word *ransack* with its earlier meanings of to try, probe, search. 596 *honyseȝ*, disgraces, ruins, destroys. 598 *scarreȝ*, literally *scares*, is frightened, startled. 599 *to drawe allyt* = *to draw a lyte; lyte* = little.

P. 56. l. 603 *blykked*, shone, glared. 605 *schunt*, aside, from *schunt*, to slip away, retreat. 623 *orppedly*, quickly, hastily. 626 *happe*, cover, still in use in the north provincial dialects. 627 *þe fyr bete*, make up the fire; *bete* signifies, literally, to mend. 632 *derucly* = *derfely*, quickly.

P. 57. l. 635 *þerue kakeȝ* = *therfe* or *tharfe*, cakes, *i.e.* cakes made without leaven. 646 *'mensk*, thanks. 648 *leþe*, cease. 652 *ȝark*, select, chosen. 653 *for busmar*, in scorn.

655 *May þou traw for tykel þat þou tonne moȝteȝ*,
Mayst thou trow (believe) for the uncertainty (of such a thing) that thou mightest conceive; *for tykel*, on account of the uncertainty. 659 *byene* = *ben*, been. The sense seems to require *hade* before *byene*.

668 *þat for lot þat þay lansed ho laȝed neuer*,
That for (any) sound that they uttered, she never laughed;
lot = late, in the sense of *sound*, is not very common in Old English authors.

P. 58. l. 670 *a-loȝ* = lowly, softly. 686 *blod*, child. 687 *bos*, behoves. 688 *atlyng*, intention, purpose; *vn-haspe*, disclose. 696 *fylter*, join. 698 *amed*, placed; *oddely dere*, singularly dear. *Oddely* occurs in some northern works with the sense of illustriously, nobly. 699 *drwry*, love; *doole alþer-swettest*, the sweetest of all gifts; gift the sweetest of all.

P. 59. l. 703 *conne* may not be an error for *come*, but may signify, be kindled, produced, begotten. 706 *stollen*, stealthy, secret. 711 *smod* = the Scotch *smot*, *smad*, stain, filth. 719 *þe worre half*, the weaker portion, literally, the worse half. 723 *laue*, law. 732 *smolt*, be at peace.

P. 60. l. 740 *for hortyng*, from hurting; *for* is not an error for *fro*, from. It is very common in writers of the 16th and 17th centuries. 743 *fryst*, delay, put off. 747 *vsle*, ashes, cinders. 752 *leþe*, destroy. 754 *I schal my þro steke*, I shall moderate (literally, shut up) my anger. 756 *reken*, wise. 764 *mese þy mode*, temper thy wrath. 765 *graunt mercy þat oþer* = *graunt mercy* [*to*] *þat oþer* (?).

P. 61. l. 778 *mere*, boundary, *meer*. 784 *lcued* = *beleued*, remained. 795 *Watȝ non autly in ouþer*, etc. The only way in which I am able to make sense out of this passage is by substituting *þen* for *in*: There was none more noble than other, etc. 796 *vnder-ȝede* = *vnder-ȝete*, understood. 801 *kuchieȝ-kote* = couche's-cot, bed-chamber. *Kote* or *cote* occurs frequently in composition with the signification of room, chamber.

P. 62. l. 802 *fatte* = *vat*, vessel. 803 *norne* = *nurne*, request. 810 *gruȝt*, gruched = begrudged. 813 *coupe*, knew. 814 *haylsed*, saluted. 824 *boute*, without. 830 *of glam debonere*, of pleasant, courteous conversation. 831 *wela-wynnely*, very joyfully. 832 *woȝe* = *wowe*, wall. 835 *wakker* comp. of *wayk*, weak.

P. 63. l. 836 *vmbe lyȝe*, surround. 838 *scowte-wach*, sentinel; *asscry*, cry, shout noise. 846 *ȝeȝed* = chattered, gaggled; *ȝestande sorȝe*, afflicting (or frothing) sorrow. 848 *brych* = what is low, vile, filthy; *vpbraydeȝ*, raises. 849 *glyfte with þat glam*, was frightened at that speech. 855 *wonded no woþe*, avoided no danger (hurt). 859 *meled*, spoke. 860 *hendelayk*, courtesy, civility.

P. 64. l. 871 *tayt* = lively. 874 *aȝly* = *awly*, fearfully. 876 *out-comlyng*, a stranger. In this form it is still known in the North of England. *Comlyng*

is the more usual form of the word in our early literature; *carle*=*churl*. 881 *ȝornen*, ran. 882 *wapped*, beat. 885 *in blande* = together (?); *banned*, cursed. 888 *nyteled*, laboured, toiled. 889 *of tayt*, from fear. *Teyt*, fear, alarm, occurs in the northern romance of Alexander. 890 *roþeled*, hastened. 892 *vglokest vnhap*, the most dreadful misfortune. 893 *Ruddon of þe day-rawe ros vpon vȝten.*

The light of the day-break rose on the morn.

894 *merk*, darkness. 895 *ruþen*, arouse. 901 *cayre tid of þis kythe*, depart quickly from this land.

P. 65. l. 905 *stemme no stepe*, stop (keep back), no step. Cf. our modern phrase "*stem* the tide." 909 *losen*, destroy. 911 *gorde*, rush. 912 *clater*, shatter. 915 *kynned*, kindled. 916 *þe brath of his breth*, the fierceness of his wrath. 918 *foo-schip*, enmity. 921 *walle* = *wale*, choose; *wonnyng*, dwelling, abode. 927 *vtter*, without. 928 *wore* = *ware* = were. Cf. *thore* = *thare* = there. 931 *agayn-tote*, looking back; *tote* (toot) occurs frequently with the sense of "to peep," "look," in Early English.

P. 66. l. 944 *Loke ȝe bowe now bi bot*, Look ye go now by (according to) command. 947 *greme*, wrath. 948 *wakan*, arouse, stir up. 950 *flytande*, chiding, murmuring. 955 *smachande*, savouring, smelling. 964 *riftes*, fissures. 965 *cloutes*, pieces. 969 *Rydelles* = *redeless* = without counsel; *rowtes*, companies.

P. 67. l. 971 *Such a ȝomerly ȝarm of ȝellyng þer rysed*,

Such a mournful (pitiful) outcry of yelling there rose.

976 *Trynande ay a hyȝe trot*, going ever (at) a great pace. 987 *loues* not *loaves* but = the provincial *looves* = hands. 989 *dampped* = *dumped*, beaten down. 991 *malsorande mere*, accursed lake. 992 *on a lawe*, on a hill.

1000 *& alle lyste on hir lik þat arn on launde bestes.*

"Als so sco loked hir behind,
A stan sco standes bi þat way
And sua sal do to domesday;
In a salt stan men seis hir stand
þat best likes o þat land;
þat anes o þe wok day,
þan is sco liked al away
And þan þai find hir on þe morn,
Hale als sco was ar beforn."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17*b*)

1002 *niye*, anguish.

P. 68. l. 1009 *a roþun of a reche*, a rush of smoke, a mass of vapour; *blake*, the black (pit). 1011 *flot*, fat, grease. 1016 *drouy*, turbid, from *droue*, to trouble. 1030 *boþem broþely*, filthy pit. 1031 *losyng*, perdition. 1035 *alkaran*, Mardeville employs the term *alkatran*; *angré* = angry, or *augre* = *aigre*, sharp. 1036 *saundyuer* = *sandiver*, vitreous salt. 1037 *waxlokes*, waves. 1038 *spuniande*, cleaving, sticky.

P. 69. l. 1039 *se halues*, sea coasts. 1041 *terne* = *tarne*, lake.

P. 70. l. 1072 *kynned*, conceived. 1079 *reflayr*, smell, odour; *rote*, decay. 1082 *þe rekcn fyþel*, the merry fiddle. 1094 *lomerande blynde*, the hesitating (slow, creeping), blind. The primitive meaning seems to be that of *slow*, sluggish.

P. 71. l. 1108 *tyȝt*, endeavour. 1113 *fenny*, dirty, filthy, and hence sinful. 1118 *to dele*, to exchange. 1123 For "*& wax euer*, etc.," the sense seems to require that we should read "*& wax ho euer*," etc. 1126 *blyndes of ble*, becomes dull of hue, loses its colour. 1127 *No-bot*, only.

P. 72. l. 1141 *lastes*, becomes faulty. 1153 *tyȝt me a tom* = give me an opportunity; *tom* has the sense of *leisure* and not of *time*. 1167 *fylsened*, helped, aided.

P. 73. l. 1172 *lat*, late, slow. 1178 *þorpes*, cities. 1186 *skete skarmoch*, *skelt*, brisk skirmish, hastened (came on quickly). 1189 *teneld*, raised(?) or perhaps enclosed, if *teneld* be a derivative from *tyne*, to enclose, shut in. 1190 *brutage* = *bretage*, parapets of a wall. 1202 *blench*, stratagem.

P. 74. l. 1205 *at-wappe*, escape. 1206 *skelt*, spread. 1208 *ruþed*, roused, 1209 *hard hattes*, hats made of tow; *herd*, *hard* (*harden*, *hards*), in O. English signify cloth made of tow. 1219 *faynest*, gladdest. 1224 *dreȝe þer his wyrdes*, endure there his destiny.

P. 75. l. 1246 *to þe bronde*, to the sword. 1254 *on capeles*, on horses. 1255 *fole wombes*, bellies of foals. 1259 *to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke*, to drag at the cart and milk the cows. 1265 *plat of*, strike off.

P. 76. l. 1284 *hamppred* = *hampered*, packed up for removal. 1290 *hyȝtled*, ornamented. 1303 *modey* = *moody*, proud.

P. 77. l. 1313 *sesed*, took possession of. 1330 *heldes*, descends. 1333 *grauen*, buried. 1334 *stalled in his stud*, placed in his stead (position).

P. 78. l. 1342 *tre*, wood; *telded*, raised. 1344 *gered*, covered. 1346 *reden*, advise. 1354 *notyng*, devising, contriving; *gettes*, devices. 1358 *vayment*, exhibition. 1361 *banne*, proclamation. 1362 *callyng*, decree. 1366 *vche a kythyn kyng*, every king of countries.

P. 79. l. 1375 *ludisch lordes*, lords of nations. 1379 *plek*, spot (plot of ground).

1396 *Stepe stayred* [*þe*] *stones of his stoute throne*,
Bright shone the stones of his firm throne.

1397 *hiled* = covered. 1398 *bounet*, went about. 1402 *strake steuen* = struck up sound. 1403 *wrasten krakkes*, sounds (notes) are raised.

P. 80. l. 1410 *flakerande*, flickering, fluttering. 1412 *on blokken bak*, on the back of horses. In lines 1407–1412 we have evidently an allusion to the "table subtilties" of the fourteenth century. 1420 *weȝed*, handed. 1435 *dotage*, folly. 1435 *schin*, shall.

P. 81. l. 1446 *besten blod*, blood of beasts; *busily*, laboriously. 1462 *fylyoles*, round towers.

P. 82. l. 1495 *iaueles* = worthless wretches, used by Hall and Spenser. 1501 *wlates*, is disgusted. 1504 *wayned*, granted. 1505 *glotoun*, a general term of reproach.

P. 83. l. 1510 *kyppe*, take, seize, catch up. 1511 *birlen*, pour out. 1517 *dotel*, fool. 1537 *neue*, fist. 1542 *lers*, features.

P. 84. l. 1543 *as a rad ryth*, as a frightened hound (literally mastiff). 1545 *runisch saue*, strange words. 1554 *skelten*, hasten. 1557 *þo drayles*, the characters. 1560 *warlayes*, wizards. 1568 *gored*, clothed.

P. 85. l. 1585 *he wed wel nor*, he became nearly mad. 1603 *in stoundes*, at times. 1606 *spured*, asked, enquired of.

P. 86. l. 1634 *tede* = *teno*, ten (?). 1637 *apyke*, adorn, clothe.

P. 87. l. 1650 *loyed*, made low. 1654 *power*, power. 1674 *wasterne*, wilderness; *dowelle*, dwelle. 1675 *braken*, fern. 1678 *soly*, seat.

P. 88. l. 1684 *ay* = hay. 1686 *ouer-seyed*, passed over. 1690 *wykes*, members. 1692 *clyde*, plaister (?). 1694 *bresed*, rough, bristly; Sir F. Maddon interprets it *broken*; *glede*, kite. 1701 *wayned*, recovered. 1707 *hayerly*, properly. 1713 *auyled*, defiled.

P. 89. l. 1716 *wale wyne*, choice wine; *in waryed stoundes*, in accursed moments.

P. 90. l. 1755 *dayed*, dawned. 1759 *blykned* = blaykned, became dark, blackened. 1760 *Mourkenes*, becomes murky. 1761 *lyst*, path. 1768 *layted*, sought. 1773 *ledes of armes*, men of arms. 1775 *thester*, darkness.

P. 91. l. 1785 *slyppe*, escape. 1786 *honde-whyle*, a moment. 1788 *blande*, mingled. 1792 *now is a dogge also dere*, now is as valuable as a dog. 1808 *telled* = *telles* (?), raised. 1811 *gere*, clothing.

P. 92. l. 3 *þe swolme lepe*, lessen the heat. 4 *qued*, evil. 5. *syt*, sorrow; *sele*, happiness. 6 *þro*, anger.

7 *þen is better to abyde þe bur vmbe-stoundes*,
Then is it better to abide the blow sometimes.

10 *meledo*, related. 12 *sunder-lupes*, severally. 13 *happen*, blessed.

P. 93. l. 30 *lykuyng*, likeness; *þewes*, virtues. 35 *fyn*, evidently an error for *syn* = since. (See line 46). 42 *lyke oþer greme*, pleasing or displeasing. 47 *lyȝtloker*, more easily; *lotes*, forms. 50 *what dowes me þe dedayn*, what avails me anger. 53 *grayþed*, availed. 56 *þe had bowed*, etc., Then had I bowed, etc. (?).

P. 94. l. 63 *Goddes glam to hym glod*, God's message came to him. 66 *wythouten oþer speche*, without contradiction, without more words. 67 *my sayes soghe*, etc., my saws (words) sow, etc. 77 *typped schrewes*, great sinners; literally, adorned schrews. 82 *mansed*, cursed.

P. 95. l. 94 *glwande*, glowing, bright; *gloumbes*, sees. 98 *to the fare*, to the voyage. 101 *tramme*, gear.

104 *Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawlyne*,
Spread quickly to the *sprit* the *spar* bowline (?).

106 *ladde-borde*, larboard. 107 *blyþe breþe*, gentle wind; *bosum*, tide. 108. *He* refers to *breþe*. 112 *maȝt*, might; *more*, sea. 115 *wenyng*, supposition. 117 *burde*, behoved. 119 *demed*, uttered. 122 *stapefole* = *stapeful* = high (?).

P. 96. l. 131 *crafte*, power. 135 *tom*, interval. 140 *sowed*, sobbed, moaned; *solly*, marvel. 141 *wonne*, pale. 143 *busched* = *busked*, went. 144

for roȝ = for roughness. 148 *bur* = wave. 150 *murte*, crush, break. 152 *coge*, wave. 155 *scaþel*, hurtful, dangerous. 156 *lode* = *lote*, lot. 160 *leþe*, calm, quiet. 161 *lot*, noise, roar.

P. 97. l. 173. *I lovne*, I offer (this advice), propose. 183 *flode lotes*, the noises of the flood. 184 *brede*, board. 185 *hurrok*, oar. 191 *runyschly*, fiercely. 192 *slaȝte*, strokes. 198 *lastes*, crimes.

P. 98. l. 208 *at a worde one*, at a word alone. 213 *ossed*, showed, proved; *vnnyṅges*, signs. 216 *ruyt*, rush, hasten. 227 *balelez*, innocent.

P. 99. l. 247 *as wyrde þen schaped*, as fate then formed. 255 *malskred*, entranced. 258 *warlowes*, monster's. 262 *waulez* = shelterless, destitute, but *wanlez* = *wonlez* = hopeless, is perhaps a better reading.

P. 100. l. 268 *chawlez*, jaws. 269 *glaymande glette*, slimy mud. 270 *roṗ*, gut, intestine. 273 *faþmez*, gropes. 275 *saym*, fat, grease. 277 *le*, shelter. 291 *merk*, darkness. 292 *bulk*, stern.

P. 101. l. 302 *borne* = *burne*, man. 309 *flem* = *flum*, stream. 320 *to laste*, to follow; *mere*, boundary. 325 *þacces*, blows. 329 *meled*, conversed.

P. 102. l. 338 *spare drye*, dry *spar* (rafter). 339 *a warthe*, a ford. 341 *sluchched* = *sluched*, dirty, muddy. 342 *mester*, need. 345 *bruxlez*, reproaches, upbraids. 350 *loke* = *loken*, fastened. 362 *dumpe*, be thrust. 364 *swete*, life; *to lose þe swete* = to lose the sweet life.

P. 103. l. 372 *doured*, mourned, grieved. Cf. Sc. *dour*. 373 *Heter hayrez þay hent*, etc., rough hair shirts they took, etc. 395 *for-clemmed*, very hungry, starved. 396 *rurd*, cry. 400 *amesyng* = *mesyng* = *mese*, pity, mercy.

P. 104. l. 403 *wodschip*, wrath. 411 *on-hit*, struck or inflame (?); *callez*, addresses. 418 *bene*, bountiful, kind. 419 *lur*, loss. 426 *bale-stour*, death-pang; *bale* in the sense of death is not very common.

P. 105. l. 447 *lylled*, flourished. 448 *lefsel* = *leaf-bower*, and hence shade. 449 *boȝted*, curved. 450 *happed*, covered. 451 *a nos* = a projection, opening (?). 452 *schaȝe* = wood, shaw. 453 *glyȝt*, glanced. 470 *syfle*, flow.

P. 106. l. 473 *wyl*, wandering. 478 *wertes he swyþeȝ*, herbs he scorches. 486 *wered*, protected. 489 *lansed*, uttered. 502 *remen*, mourn, lament.

P. 107. l. 509 *soumme*, company. 524 *gryndel*, angry. 526 *rakel*, hasty.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Abate, lessen, put an end to. A. 123; B. 1356.

Abate, abode, A. 616.

Abayst, downcast, abashed, B. 149, pret. of *abaisse* or *abash*, Fr. *esbahir*.

Able, A. 598.

Abof, above, A. 1022.

Abominacione, B. 1173.

Abroched, commenced, A. 122.

Abyde, (*a*) await, B. 436, 486; (*b*) endure, C. 7. A.S. *abidan*.

Abydyng, *sb.* C. 419.

Abyme, abyss, B. 363; C. 143.

Abyt, habit, dress, B. 141.

Accorde, } agreement, A. 508, Fr.
Acorde, } *accorder*, to agree with.

Achaped, escaped, B. 970.

Achaufe, kindle, B. 1143.

Acheue, accomplish, A. 474.

Acroche, encroach, A. 1068, Fr. *accrocher*, to hook on; from *croc*, a hook.

Adaunt = daunt, A. 157.

Adown, down, A. 987; B. 953.

Adrez, aside, aback, B. 71. The word is used by Gower under the form *adrigh*. *O-dreghe*, *one-dreghe*, are other forms of the word. Sc. *on-dreich*.

"The tother withdrewe *one-dreghe*
And durste do none other."
(Morte Arthure, p. 352.)

"The tother drozhe him *o-dreghe*
for drede of the knyzte."
(Anturs of Arther, xliv. 3.)

Adubbement, } adornment, A. 84,
Adubmente, } 85, O.Fr. *adoubement; dober, douber*, garnish, deck; Fr. *douber*, to rig or trim a ship; Prov. Fr. *adobar*, to arrange, prepare.

Adyte, A. 349.

Affray, *sb.* fear, A. 1173; *vb.* frighten, B. 1780; Fr. *effrayer*, to scare, affright; *effroi*, terror. Cf. *fray*, to scare birds.

Affyen, trust, C. 331.

Agayn, } against, B. 266, 826,
Agayne, } 1711.

Agaynez, towards, B. 611.

Agayne-tote, *sb.* a looking back, B. 931. *Tote*, look, peep, as a verb or a noun is common in Old English writers.

Age, A. 412, B. 426.

Aglyzt, slipped from, A. 245. *Glyzt*, as a verb, signifies not

only to slip but to *glance*, look. Cf. *leme* = gleam, glance, slip.

Alabaunderryns, B. 1470.

Alarom, alarm, B. 1207.

Al-bare, clearly, A. 1024.

Alce = als, also, B. 1377.

Alder = elder, A. 620. *Aldest*, A. 1041, 1333.

Alder-men, A. 886.

Aled, lead on, B. 380.

Alegge, aledge, A. 702.

Aliche, alike, B. 1477.

Alkaran = alkatran, B. 1035.

Alle-kyneȝ, all kinds of, A. 1027.

Almyȝt, almighty, A. 497.

Aloft, on high, B. 1183.

Al-one, A. 932.

Alonge, alle alonge day, B. 476.

Al-only, except, A. 778.

A-losed, destroyed, B. 274. See *lose*.

Alow, approve, praise, A. 633. O. Fr. *louer*. Lat. *laudare*.

Aloynte, removed, far from (from O.E. *aloigne*, *alogne*, to remove, carry off. O.Fr. *aloigner*).

Aloȝ, alow, softly, B. 670.

Als, also, B. 253, 827.

Also, as, B. 984, 1045.

Also-tyd, Als-tyd, As-tyd, } at once, immediately, B. 64. See *tyd*.

Alþaȝ, although, A. 758.

Alþer-fayrest, fairest of all, B. 1379.

Alþer-fynest, finest of all, B. 1637.

Alþer-rychest, richest of all, B. 1666.

Alþer-swettest, sweetest of all, B. 699.

Alum, B. 1035.

Alwelde, to rule over all. B. 17, 644. See *welde*.

Amaffised, B. 1470.

Amaraunȝ, B. 1470.

Amatyst, A. 1015.

Ame, (1) *vb.* place, B. 698; (2) *sb.* purpose, C. 128. Germ. *ahmen*. Bavarian, *amen*, *hämen*, to gauge a cask, fathom, measure.

Amended, B. 248.

Amesyng, *sb.* moderation, C. 400. See *mese*.

Amoneste, admonish, B. 818.

Amounted, B. 395.

Amoynt, company, A. 894.

Ande = an, if, B. 864.

An-ende (on-ende), lastly, A. 186.

An-ende = anente, opposite, A. 1135; respecting, A. 696.

An-endeȝ = anentes, opposite, A. 974. Sc. *anens*.

Anger, A. 343, B. 572.

Angré, angry, bitter, B. 1035.

Anguych, anguish, C. 325.

Ankreȝ, anchors, B. 418, C. 103.

Anon, at once (= anane, onane, in one moment), A. 583.

Anournement, ornament, B. 1290.

Anoynted, B. 1446.

Answar, answer, A. 517.

Anter, peril, C. 242. To *aunter*, put a thyng in daunger, or adventure, *adventurer* (Palsgrave).

An-vnder, under, A. 1080. Sc. *anonder*. Cf. *down* and *adown*, *low* and *alow*.

Aparaunt, B. 1007.
Apassed, past, A. 539.
Apert, openly, A. 588.
Apparaylmente, ornaments, A. 1051.
Apparement, ornaments, B. 1270. Fr. *appareiller*, to fit, suit.
Appose, *vb.* question, A. 901. Fr. *apposer*, to lay or set on, or near to.
Aproche, A. 685, B. 8, 167. Fr. *approcher*, draw near. Lat. *prope*, near.
Apyke, adorn, B. 1479, 1637.
Aquile, demand, ask, obtain, A. 689, 965.
Aray, Araye, A. 718, 1165; B. 816, 1442. O.Fr. *arroyer*, *arréer*, dispose, set in order.
Arayned, arraign, C. 191. O.Fr. *arraisonner*, *arraigner*.
Arawe, a row, in order, A. 544.
Are, before, previously, B. 438, 1128.
Arende, errand, message, C. 72, A.S. *aerend*, *aerende*.
Areset, *sb.* abode, resting place, B. 906.
Areset, *vb.* stop, cease, B. 766, remain. C. 144. Fr. *arrester*. Lat. *arestare*.
Arewarde, apostate, B. 208. Sc. *areird*, backward.
Arn, Arne, are, A. 458, 627, B. 8.
Aryue, A. 447.
Aryȝt, aright, A. 112.
Arȝe, terrify, frighten, B. 572, 713. Provincial *arfe*, *arghe*, afraid. Cf. "*Arwe* or ferefulle (*arwhe*, K. arowe or ferdfulle P.). Timidus, pavidus, formidolus." (Prompt. Parv.) The original notion is that of laziness, inertness, and hence timidity, fear, etc. A.S. *earg*, inert, timid, weak. Ger. *arg*, bad. Du. *erg*. Icel. *argr*, lazy, cowardly. Sc. *argh*, *arch*, to hesitate, be reluctant.

A! Anec. quoth the qwene
me *arȝes* of my selfe,
I am alle in aunter, sa
akis me the wame.
(K. Alex. p. 19.)

Sir Alexander and his ost was *arȝed* unfaire.
(*Ibid.* p. 132.)

As, also, B. 179.
As-bare, clearly, A. 835.
Assayl, B. 1188.
Ascape, escape, B. 569.
Aschepon, shaped, formed, devised, B. 1075.
Ascry, *sb.* cry, B. 1784. *vb.* C. 195. Swed. *anskri*, outcry, scream.
Asent, Asente, A 391, "in *asent*," B. 788.
Askeȝ, ashes, B. 626.
Askry, shout, cry, B. 1206. See *ascry*.
A-slypped, escaped, lost, C. 218
Aspaltoun, asphalt, B. 1038.
Asperly, sharply, C. 373.
Assayl, C. 301.
Asscaped, escaped, B. 1776.
Asscry, cry, shout, B. 1364. See *ascry*.
Assemble, B. 1364.
Assemblé, A. 759.
Asspye, Aspye, espy, see, A. 703, 1034.

Assyse, } form, fashion, A. 97,
Asyse, } B. 844, service, B. 639.
Astate, state, A. 393.
Astraye, A. 1161.
Astel, stole to, B. 1524.
Astyt, immediately, at once, A. 644, B. 935.
Asure, B. 1411.
Aswage, C. 3.
Atlyng, purpose, B. 688. Sc. *ettle*, to endeavour. N. Prov. E. *ettle*, *attle*, intend. Icel. *aetla*.
Aþel, noble, B. 258, 411, 940, gracious, B. 761, fine, B. 1276. A.S. aeþele, noble, excellent.
Atount, so much (?), A. 179.
At-slyke, slip away, A. 574.
Atteny, attain, reach, A. 547.
Attled, endeavoured. See *atlyng*.
Attled, endowed, B. 207. It sometimes occurs under the form *aghteld*. N. Prov. E. *ettle*, to deal out, distribute. A.S. *aeht*, possession.
Atyre, B. 114.
Augoste, august, A. 39.
Auncetereȝ, auncestors, B. 258.
Auen, } own, B. 11, 1222.
Awen, }
Aunte, A. 233.
Aunter, adventure, marvel, B. 1600.
Auter, altar, B. 10.
Autly, noble, B. 795. A.S. *áhtlice*, courageously, manfully.
Avaunt, *sb.* promise, B. 664.
Auaye, show, B. 1311.
Auenture, adventure, A. 64. O.Fr. *aventure*.
Auise, advise, B. 1365.
Auow, B. 664.
Auoy, away! B. 863.
Auyle, defile, B. 1713.
Auysyoun, vision, A. 1183.
Awayed, shown, A. 709.
Awayle, avail, B. 408.
Awowe, avow, C. 333.
Ay, always, ever, A. 33, 719. A.S. *áva*, *a.* all, ever. O.Fris. *a.* Germ. *je*, ever, always.
Ayre, heir, B. 650, 1709.
Ayþer, each, A. 830.
Aywhere, everywhere, B. 228.
Aȝer = asure, B. 1457.
Aȝly = awly, fearfully, B. 874, 937. Dan. *ave*, fear. Eng. *awe*. O. Eng. *agh*. Cf. A.S. *aglác*, misery, grief.
Aȝt, noble, B. 24; great, C. 11, 29. Semi Sax. *aeht*, *aht*, *ahte*, brave, good, strong. See Gloss. to Layamon.
Aȝt, } ought, *pret.* of *aȝe*, *agh*,
Aȝte, } or *awe*, B. 122.
Aȝte, worth; literally, wealth, goods, B. 331. Or "of *aȝte*" = "of *eight*" (?).
Aȝt-sum, joyous, B. 411.
Aȝtþe, eighth, A. 1010.

Baboyne, baboon, B. 1409.
Bachlereȝ, batchelors, young men not yet raised to the order of knighthood, B. 86.
Baft, abaft, C. 148. A.S. *baefta*, the hinder part.
Bagge, C. 158, baggage.
Bale, bales, C. 157. Sw. *bal*. Fr. *balle*, *bal*, a ball or pack.
Bale, sorrow, woe; also misery, calamity, A. 18, 373; *baleȝ*, A.

123, 806. O. Fris. *bale*. A.S. *bealu*, torment, destruction. Icel. *böl*. Phrases: "bodyly *bale*" (pain), A. 477; "*bale* (torment) of helle," A. 650, B. 1243, 1256; "*bale*-stour," death pang, C. 425.

Balele} = baleless, innocent, C. 227.

Balleful = baleful, wretched, wicked, B. 979.

Balke, ridge of land, balk, A. 62. Icel. *balkr*, the division between the stalls in a cow-house. Sw. *balka*, to partition off.

"To my shepe wylle I stalk, and her kyn anone,
Ther abyde on a *balk*, or sytt on a stone."—(Town. Myst. p. 99.)

Balter, hop, jump, skip, C. 459.

Balterande, halting, limping, B. 103. Sc. *balter*, to dance.

"He baltyrde, he bleryde."
(Morte Arthure, p. 66.)

Etymologically it is connected with *palter* and *falter*, and is applicable either to the unsteady gait of the lame or faltering steps of the blind.

Baly = bayly, authority, jurisdiction, dominion, A. 1082.

Baneres, B. 1404.

Banne, proclamation, decree, B. 95, 1360.

Banne, curse, B. 468, 885. Sw. *bann*, excommunication; *banna*, to reprove, chide, curse.

Banne, comfort, strengthen, B. 620. O. Sc. *bawne*.

Bantel, A. 991, 1016; B. 1459, posts, pillars.

Baptem, baptism, A. 626, 652.

Baptysed, A. 817.

Barayne, barren, B. 659.

Bare, *adj.* naked, B. 452; *sb.* 791.

Bare, only, B. 1573. Sw. *bara*.

Bared, disclosed, B. 1149.

Bare-heued, bare-headed, B. 633.

Bareres, } bars, barriers, B. 963,
Barre}, } 1239; C. 321. W. *bar*, rail, shaft. Fr. *barre*; *barrière*, a barrier. Cf. Sw. *s-parre*. Eng. *s-par*.

Barme, bosom, C. 510. A. S. *bearm*. "*Barme* gremium." (Prompt. Parv.)

"He fond Horn in arme
On Rymenhilde barme."
(K. Horn, p. 294.)

Barnage, childhood, B. 517.

Barne, child, son, A. 426; *barne}*, A. 1039; B. 1085. Sc. *bairn*. A.S. *bearn*.

Baronage, nobility, B. 1424.

Barounę, barons, B. 82, 1398.

Barre}, bars, B. 884, 1263.

Barst, burst, B. 963.

Base, } base, foundation, A. 999,
Basse, } B. 1278.

Basyne, } basin, B. 1145, 1278.
Bassyne, }

Bastele, B. 1187. "*Bastyle* of a castelle or cytye. Fascennia" (Prompt. Parv.).

Basyng, base, A. 991.

Bated, abated, B. 440.

Bater, B. 1416.

Batelment, B. 1459.

Baþe, dip, plunge, B. 1248, C. 123.

Bawsene, badger, B. 392. "*Bawstone* or *bawsone*, or a gray, Taxus, melota" (Prompt. Parv.).

Bawe-lyne, bow-line, B. 417.

Bay, recess, B. 1392. The original seems to be *opening* of any kind. Cf. *bay*, space in a building between two main beams (Forby).

Bayly, A. 315, 442.

Bayn, *adv.* readily, willingly, A. 806, B. 1511; ready, C. 136. N. Prov. E. *bane*, near, convenient. "*Beyn* or plyaunte. Flexibilis." (Prompt Parv.)

Baysment, abasement, A. 174.

Bayte, B. 55. O.N. *beita*.

Baytayled, fortified, B. 1183.

Beauté, A. 748.

Bed, } bid, command, invite;
Bede, } *pp. beden*, A. 714, B. 95, 440.

Beke, beak, B. 487.

Bekyrande, *sb.* bikering, fighting, B. 1474. "*Bekyryn* or fyghtyn (*bikkeringe*), Pugno, dimico." (Prompt. Parv.)

Bele, *vb.* boil, A. 18. N. Prov. E. *bele*.

Bem, beam, ray, "*bem* of þe brode heuen," B. 603.

Ben, } are, *3rd pers. pl.* A. 571.
Bene, }

Bench, seat, B. 130, 854.

Bene, *adj.* kind, merciful, C. 418.

Bent, field, plain, B. 532, 1675.

Ber, } bore, *pret.* of *bere*, to bear,
Bere, } A. 426, B. 1480.

Berdles, } beardless, B. 789.
Berdleȝ, }

Bereste, breast, A. 853.

Berfray, watch tower, B. 1187. O.F. *berfroi, beffroit*. Fr. *beffroir*. M.Lat. *belfredum*. The modern English *belfry* is a corruption of *berfray*.

Beryl, A. 110, 1009.

Beryng, condition, state, behaviour, B. 1060, 1228.

Best, beast, B. 288, 351.

Beste, *sb.* best (one), A. 279.

Besten, of beasts, B. 1446.

Bete, (the fire) mend, repair, kindle, B. 627, *p.p. bet*, B. 1011. Prov. E. *beat*, to mend, repair. A.S. *bétan*, (1) to improve, repair; (2) joined with *fyr* to mend a fire, to light or make a fire, to kindle.

Bete, save, A. 756. A.S. *bétan*, to remedy. Du. *boeten*, mend, fine, expiate.

Beȝ = bes, shall be, A. 610. Present tense with future signification.

Beuerage, drink, liquor, B. 1433, 1717. Fr. *beuvrage*, from Lat. *bibere*.

Bewar, beware, B. 292.

Bewte, A. 764.

Beyng, *s.b.* being, existence, A. 446.

Bibbe, sip, drink, B. 1499. Prov. E. *beb*. Du. *biberen*, to drink much.

> "Bacus he was brayne-wode
> for *bebbing* of wynes.
> (K. Alex. p. 154.)

Bicuuer, recover, B. 1327.

Bidde, bide, abide, C. 51.

Biden, *p.p.* of *bide* or *abide*, B. 616.

Bifalle, } befal, A. 186.
Byfalle, }

Bifore, before, A. 49.

Bigge, } great, B. 43, *bigger*, A.
Bygge, } 374.

Bigge, build, B. 1666. A. Sax. *byggan*. Icel. *byggia*. O.Sw. *bygga*, build, also inhabit.

Bigly, strongly, C. 321.

Bigonne, began, B. 123.

Bihinde, behind, B. 918.

Biholde, behold, B. 150.

Bihyȝt, promised, C. 29.

Bikenne, give, hand over, B. 1296.

Bilde, built, B. 1392.

Bileue, remain, B. 1549.

Bilooghe, below, B. 116.

Birle, pour out, B. 1511. Prov. E. *burl*. A. S. *byrelian*, to give to drink.

"And seruanz war at this bridale
That *birled* win in cupp and schal."
(Met. Hom. p. 120.)

Birolled, berolled, B. 959.

Biseche, beseech, B. 614.

Bisoȝt, besought, C. 375.

Bispeke, speak, C. 169.

Bisydé, beside, B. 926.

Bi-talt, aroused, A. 1160 A.S. *tealtian*, *tealtrian*; (1) to *tilt*, shake; (2) to be in danger. William of Shoreham uses one form of this word:

"For ȝef that water his kende lest
That cristninge stant *te-tealte*."
(Poems, p. 9.)

"For if that water his kind loseth,
That christening standeth tottery,
insecure" (*i. e.* not binding).

Biteche, give up to, entrust to, B. 871; pret. *bitaȝt*.

Bited, bit, C. 373.

Biþenkke, } bethink, B. 1357.
Biþenke, }

Biþoȝt, bethought, B. 125.

Bitide, betide; *pret.* bitidde, C. 61.

Blade, B. 1105.

Blake, black, A. 944; B. 747, 1449.

Blame, *vb.* A. 275; B. 877, 1661; *sb.* B. 43.

Blande, "in blande," together, B. 885. See *blende*.

Blasfemy, } B. 1661, 1712.
Blasfemye, }

Blayke, white, A. 27. Prov. E. *bleek*, *bleak*, *bleach*, pale. Brockett has *blayke* with the sense of yellow, of a golden colour. "*Bleyke* of coloure." Pallidus, subalbus (Prompt. Parv.). "*Bleke* wan of colour, blesme" (Palsg.). A.S. *blaec*, *blac*. O.N. *bleikr*. Ger. *bleich*. Du. *bleek*.

"Ther (in paradyse) were floures bothe blew and *blake*,
Of alle frutes thei myth ther take."
(Cov. Myst. p. 2.)

Blaȝt, white, A. 212, *p.p.* of *bleach*, just as *raȝt* is of *reach*. Sc. *blaucht*.

"As *blaȝt* ere thaire wedis
As any snyppand snawe."
(K. Alex. p. 54.)

Ble, colour, complexion, A. 76, 212; B. 791. Prov. E. *ble*, *bly*. A.S. *bleo*.

Bleaunt, a robe of fine linen, A. 163. O. Eng. *bliant*, fine linen. W. *llian*, linen. The *bl.* is merely an imitation of the Celtic *ll*.

"A blewe *bleaunt* obofe brade him al ovir."
(K. Alex. p. 167.)

Blench, stratagem, device, B. 1202. O.N. *blekkia.*

Blemyst, blemished, B. 1421. O. Fr. *blesmir.*

Blende, } blended, mingled, mixt.
Blente, } A. 385, 1015; B. 967, 1788. A.S. *blendian.* Icel. *blanda*, to mix.

Blo = bla, blue, livid, pale. B. 1017; C. 134. O.H.G. *blao*, N. Fris. *bla.* O. Sc. *bla.*

Blober = blubber, waves, C. 221, 266. Prov. E. *blubber*, bubble; *blob, bleb*, a bubble. "*Blobure* (blobyre, P.) Burbulium" (Prompt. Parv.). "*Blober* upon water (or bubble) bouteillis" (Palsg.). "The water *blubbers* up" (Baker, Northamptonshire Glossary).

Blod, a child, B. 686. Supposing the *bl* to represent *ll* we might refer it to the W. *llawd*, a youth, *lad.* O. Sw. *g-lott.* Cf. *bliant, bleant*, from W. *llian.*

"Þis Abel was a blissed *blod*,
Bot Caim was the findes (devil's) fode (offspring)."
(Cott. MS. Uesp. A. iii. fol. 7*b*.)

Blod, blood, A. 649.

Blok, space, C. 272.

Blom, } flower, A. 577, B. 1467.
Blome, } Sw. *bloma*, a flower. Du. *bloeme.* Ger. *blume.* "*Blome* flowre. Flos." (Prompt. Parv.)

Blome}, blooms, flowers, A. 27.

Blonkke, horse, *pl. blonke}*, B. 87, 1392.

Blonkken, *gen. pl.* of horses. B. 1412.

Blosched, looked, C. 343. See *Blusch.*

Blose = blese, blaze, flame. A. 910. Icel. *blossi*, a flame. A.S. *blaese*, a torch. Dan. *blus.*

Blot, spot, blemish, defilement, A. 781.

"Ye ben worthy, he saide, to be *blottede* and *spottede*, foulede and defoulede with fenne (mire) and with drit of water, (*luto inquinari*) and of blode, that in tyme of werre ne were nat be bespreynt, ne be wette with ennemyes blode." (Quoted by Way, from Roy. MS. 18, A. xii. B. iii. c. 10.)

Blubrande = blubbering, bubbling, foaming, B. 1017. See *blobber.*

Blunt, rushed, C. 272.

Blunt, faint, A. 176. Icel. *blunda*, to sleep. Sw. *blunda*, to close the eyes. Dan. *blende*, to dazzle. Cf. "Blunt of wytte. Hebes." (Prompt. Parv.)

Blusch, } look, glance, A. 979,
Blusche, } 1082, B. 904, 997, 1537. N. Prov. E. *blush*, resemblance. Cf. "At the first *blush*," at the first appearance, at first sight. Dan. *blusse*, to blaze, flame, glow. There seems to be an etymological connection with words signifying to look, glow, blaze, shine, etc.

"The kyng *blyschit* on the beryne (man) with his brode eghne."
(Morte Arthure, p. 10.)

Blusnande, } shining, B. 1404.
Blysnande, } Icel. *blys.* Dan.

blus, a torch. Du. *blos*, redness. Dan. *blusse*, to glow. Icel. *lysa*, to shine. Pl. D. *bleistern*, to glisten.

Bluster, B. 886, to wander or stray along without any particular aim.

"Ac there was wight noon so wys
The wey thider kouthe,
But *blustreden* forth as beestes
Over bankes and hilles."
(Piers Ploughman, p. 108.)

Blwe, blue, A. 423.

Blwe, blew, B. 885.

Blykked, shone, B. 603. A.S. *blican*, glitter, dazzle. Ger. *blicken*, shine, glance, look. Du. *blicken*, glitter; *blick*, a flash.

"Hire bleo *blyketh* so bryht
So feyr heo is ant fyn."
(Lyric Poems, p. 52.)

Blyknande, shining, B. 1467.

Blykned = blaykned, became black, B. 1759.

Blynde, to become faded, dull, B. 1126.

Blynne, cease, A. 728, B. 440, 1661. AS. *blinnan*.

Blysful, blissful, A. 279, 409.

Blysnande, shining, A. 163. See *blusnande*.

Blysned, shone, A. 1047.

Blyþe, joy, A. 354. Blythe is still used as a noun in the North of England.

Blyþely, joyfully, A 385.

Bobaunce, boasting, Fr. *bobance*, B. 179, 1712.

Bod, } command, B. 979; C. 56.
Bode, } A.S. *bod*, *gebod*, command, precept, message. "*Bode* or massage (*boode*, H.) nuncium" (Prompt. Parv.).

Bod = abode, *pret.* of *bide* = abide, A. 62; B. 982; wait for, B. 467.

Bodworde, message, B. 473.

Bodyly, A. 477.

Boffetes, buffets, blows, A. 808; *boffet*, B. 43.

Bok-lered, book-learned, B. 1551.

Bold, bad, A. 805. A.S. *bâld*, audacious. Sw. *bâld*, proud, haughty, warlike. In early English writers the term was applied indifferently to men and women of bad character.

"þou do me bote again þis *bold* (bad one)
For al þe soth I haf þe tald."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48*b*.)

Bol, bull, B. 1682; *pl.* *bolle*, B. 55.

Bole, the round stem of a tree, B. 622. It enters also into composition in the word *throte-bolle*. Icel. *bolr*. Dan. *bul*. Sw. *bål*, trunk of a man's body.

Bolle, bowl, B. 1145, 1511. A.S. *bolla*. Icel. *bolli*.

Bolled, embossed, B. 1464.

Bolnande, swelling, B. 179.

Bolne, swell, A. 18; B. 363. Icel. *bolgna*. Sw. *bulna*, to swell. In some early English works we find *bollen* (ibolȝe) the *p. p.* of a verb *bolȝe* = bulge, swell. "Bolnyn, Tumeo, turgeo, tumesco" (Prompt. Parv.).

Bonc, banc, hill, A. 906.

Bone, prayer, petition, command (=boon). A. 911, 915; B. 826; C. 136. A. S. *ben*. S.Sax. *bone*. O.N. *bón* rogatio. "*Bone* or graunte of prayer (*boone* P.) Precarium, peticio" (Prompt. Parv.).

Bone, good, B. 28.

Boner, Bonere, } good, B. 733.

Bonerté, goodness, A. 761.

Bongre, willingly, agreeably to, C. 56. See *Gre*.

Bonk, bank, hill, A. 930, B. 379. Ger. *bank*, bench, bank of a river, etc.

Bor, bour, chamber, dwelling, A. 963. A.S. *bur*, a chamber. Icel. *bur*. N. Prov. E. *boor*, a parlour.

Bore, born, A. 239, B. 584.

Borde, bird, B. 470.

Borde, table, B. 1433.

Borde, side of a vessel, C. 211.

Boreȝ, boars, B. 55.

Borges, burgess; sometimes written *burgeise*, C. 366. O. Fr. *bourgeois*, from Lat. *burgensis*.

Borgoun, to burgeon, bud forth, B. 1042. Fr. *bourgeon*, *bourjon*, young bud or sprig. Prov. Fr. *boure*, bud. Fr. *abourioner*, to bud or sprout forth.

Borlych, burly, B. 1488.

Borne = burne, stream, water, B. 482; *borneȝ heued*, head of the stream, source, A. 973. A.S. *burne*. Goth. *brunna*. Icel. *brunnr*. G. *born*, *brunnen*, well, spring.

Bornyst, burnished, A. 77, 220, 554. Fr. *brunir*, to polish.

Boroȝt = broȝt, brought, A. 627.

Borȝ, Borȝe, } city, town, A. 956, 988, B. 45, 834. A.S. *burg*, *burh*. Goth. *baurgs*. Icel. *borg*.

Bos = bus = behoves, B. 687.

Bosk, take, B. 351; *boske* to, go to, B. 834. See *Busk*.

Boskeȝ, bushes, B. 322. Icel. *buskr*.

Bosom, bay, C. 107. Cf. N. Prov. E. *bosom*, the eddy.

> "Eneas and his feris on the strand
> Wery and forwrocht, sped thame to the nerrest land
> And at the cost of Lyby arryvit he.
> Ane havyn place with a lang hals or entre
> Thar is, with an ile enveronyt on athor part,
> To brek the wallis and storm of every art,
> Within, the water in a *bosum* gays."
> (G. Doug. vol. i. p. 33.)

Bost, boast, arrogance, B. 179. 1450.

Boster, boaster, B. 1499.

Bostwys=busteous, boisterous, rough, fierce, A. 813. Pl. *büster*, wild, fearful, savage. Cf. "*Boystows*, rudis" (Prompt. Parv.). *Bustus*, rudis rigidus, to be *bustus* rudere (Cath. Angl.). The form *bostwys* would seem to point to *bost*, boast, as the probable root.

Bot, "to bot," to boot, B. 473.

Bot, command, B. 944. A. S. *beot*, threat, promise.

Bot only, A. 18, 382, except A. 971; *bot-if*, unless, B. 1110.

Bote, saviour, A. 275, 644; remedy, safety, C. 163. A.S. *bót*, amends, atonement; *gebétan*, to make amends. Du. *boet*, remedy.; *boeten*, to mend.

Boþe, booth, tent, C. 441.

Boþem, } valley, dale, B. 383;
Boþom, } 450; pit, sea, B. 1030. *Bottom*, a valley, is still used in many of our provincial dialects, and is a frequent element in local names. A.S. *botm*, lowest point, depth, abyss. Du. *bodem*. Germ. *boden*. Icel. *botn*.

Boþem, bottom, C. 144.

Boþemleȝ, bottomless, B. 1022.

Bouel, } bowel, gut, B. 1251;
Bowele, } C. 293.

Bougoun, B. 1416.

Boun, (1) ready; (2) finished. A. 533, 991, 1102. N. Prov. E. *boun*. Icel. *bua*, to prepare, p.p. *buinn*, prepared, ready.

Bounden, fastened, B. 322; bound (*p.p.* of *binde*), A. 1102.

Bounet, went, *pret.* of *boun* or *bown*, to go, B. 1398. See *boun*.

"And (he) *bownnes* over a brode mede
With breth (anger) at his herte."
(M. Arthure, p. 290.)

Bounte, goodness, B. 1436.

Boureȝ (bowers), chambers. B. 322. See *Bor*.

Bourne = burne, man, A. 616.

Bourȝ = borȝ, city, B. 1377. See *Borȝ*.

Boute without, B. 260, 824.

Bow, } to go, walk, literally, to
Bowe, } bend (one's steps). A. 126, 196, 973; B. 45, 379, 482.

"Forth heo gunnen *bugen*
In to Bruttaine."
(Laȝ. 2, 410.)

A. S. *búgan*, to *bow*, *bend*, avoid, flee.

Bowe, obey (bend to), C. 56, 75.

Boy, a boy, youth, B. 878.

Boyeȝ, boys, men of low position, servants; generally used in a bad sense, "*boyeȝ balde*," A. 805.

"—— bot a *boye* one (alone)
Hoves by hym on a blonke (horse)
and his spere holdes."
(Morte Arthure, p. 211.)

"I wende no Bretones walde hee
bassehede for so lyttille
And fore bare-legyde *boyes* that one
the bente houys."
(*Ibid*, p. 178.)

Boȝ = bow, go. B. 1242, 1551. See *Bow*.

Boȝe, bough, B. 616, 1467.

Boȝt, bought, A. 650.

Boȝted, curved, C. 449. A.S. *bugan*, to bend. Dan. *bugt*, bend, turn. Sc. *bought*, to fold, bend.

Brade, broad, A. 138.

Brake up = break up, throw up, spew, C. 340. Ger. *brechen*. Du. *braeken*, to vomit. "*Brakyn*, or castyn or spewe. Vomo." (Prompt. Parv.)

Braken (*brake*, *bracken*), fern, B. 1675. Sw. *bräken*. Dan. *bregne*. Icel. *brok*, sedge. "A *brakane* filix, a *brakanbuske* filicarium." (Cath. Angl.)

Braste, burst, C. 148.

Braþe = breþe, anger, ire, also fierceness. A. 1169, B. 916. O.N. *braedi*, anger. It sometimes signifies angry.

"For this word was Saul wrath,
For oft-sith was he bremli brath."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42*b*.)

Braþe}, *pl.* of braþe, A. 346.

Braunches, B. 1464.

Braundish, display, A. 346.

Bray, utter (aloud), roar, A. 346. Sw. *brüka*.

Brayde, brought, A. 711; arouse, awake, A. 1169; "at a *brayd*," at a start (Icel. at *bragdi*), at once, B. 539; "in a *brayd*," in a moment, B. 1507. O.N. *bregtha*, weave, move, brandish, seize, awake, to leap, start. *Bragth*, quick motion.

"þe Philistienes wiluten les
Ran on Sampson in a res,
Bot Sampson þat selcuth smert,
Ute o þair handes son he stert
And gave a *braid* sa fers and fast,
þat alle þe bandes of him brast.
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 40*b*.)

Brayden, ornamented, *p.p.* of *braid*, B. 1481.

Brede, } = breed, become, B. 1558; replenish, A. 415, 813; B. 257.
Bred, }

Brede, board, C. 184. "*Brede* or lytylle borde. Mensula, tabula, tabella, asserulus." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S. *bred*, plank, board, etc.

Brede, breadth, A. 1029.

Breed, bred, C. 143.

Bref, short, brief, A. 268.

Brek, broke, B. 1105, 1239.

Breme, full, complete, A. 862. A.S. *breme*, famous, glorious.

Breme, fierce, A. 346; B. 229; C. 430. Du. *bremen*, to burn with desire. Fris. *brimme*, to rage.

Bremely, } vigorously, B. 509.
Bremly, }

Brend, } = brente, burnt, bright,
Brende, } A. 988; B. 1292.

Brennande, burning, B. 1012.

Brenne, burn, B. 509, 916.

Brent, burnt, bright, A. 106.

Brent, steep; *comp. brentest*, highest, B. 379. N. Prov. E. *brant*, steep. Sw. *brant*, steep, a precipice.

"Apon the bald Bucifelon *brant* up he sittes."
(K. Alex. p. 124.)

"Thane come thai blesnande till a barme of a *brent* lawe (hill)."
(*Ibid.* p. 164.)

Brere, briar, B. 791, 1694. N. Prov. E. *brere*, *breer*. A.S. *brér*.

Bresed, rough, like bristles, shaggy (?), B. 1694. Cf. Sc. *birs*, *birse*, bristle.

Brest, attack, outburst, B. 229. N. Prov. E. *birst*, attack (Brockett). O. E. *burst* = injury. A. S. *byrst*.

Breste, burst, B. 1783.

Breth, } wind, C. 107, 138;
Brethe, } smell, vapour, B. 509, 967. Cf. "*brethe* of smoke." (Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, l. 4727.) Sc. *broth*. Ger. *brodem*, *broden*, steam, vapour. A.S. *bræth*, an odour, scent, breath.

Breth, wrath, B. 916. See *Brath.*

Breue, tell, A. 754. "*Breve* us thi name." (K. Alex. p. 78.)

Breued, related, written, B. 197. O.N. *brœfa.*

Breythed, rushed, B. 1421. See *Braid.*

Brod, great; "*brod* wonder," B. 584.

Brode, broad, A. 649.

Brok, Broke, } brook, river, stream, A. 980; *pl. brokes*, A. 1073, sea; C. 145. A.S. *broca.*

Brom (broom), heath, C. 392. A.S. *bróm.*

Bronch, branch, B. 487.

Bronde, sword, B. 1246. O.N. *brandr.*

Bronde, brand, B. 1012.

Broþe, angry, fierce, rough, B. 149, 1409. The original form in O.E. is *brathe.* It is connected with *brethe, brathe,* anger, wrath.

"Wreth it es a *brath* on-fall (outburst)
Menging o mode that cums o galle."
(The Deadly Sins, in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)

Broþely, Broþelych, } fierce, rough, and hence vile, bad, B. 818, 1030; vilely, B. 1256; C. 474. The original form is *braþly,* fiercely, vigorously.

"Thoner o-loft fal sal he (Anti-christ) gar,
And tres *brathli* blomes bere;
Brathli to do the see be reth (stormy)
And *brathli* to do it be smeth."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 124*a*.)

Broun, brown, A. 536, 989.

Browden, clustered, B. 1132.

Broȝt, brought, A. 286.

Brugge=brigge, bridge, B. 1187. A.S. *brigge.*

Brunt, blow, A. 176.

"All þat was bitten of the best (beast) was at a brunt dede."
(K. Alex. p. 134.)

Brurde, border, edge, B. 1474. Sc. *breard.* A.S. *brerd, breard, briord, breord,* brim, margin, rim, shore, brink.

Brurdful, brimful, full up to the brim, B. 383. Chaucer uses *bret-ful* in the same sense.

Brutage = bretage, parapets of a wall, ramparts. Fr. *breteche.*

Bruxle, upbraid, reprove, C. 345. O.N. *brixla,* to reprove, reproach.

Brych, fylth, uncleanness, B. 848. The meaning here assigned to *brych* is conjectural. Cf. Du. *brack,* refuse, damaged. Gr. *brechen,* to vomit. *Brych* as an adjective occurs in Robt. Brunne's "Handlyng Synne," p. 182, where it is glossed low (loghe) *i.e.* vile.

"Now ys Pers bycome *brych*
That er was bothe stoute and ryche."

In the Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, we find the form *bicchid=briched* (?) Cf. *shille* and *shrille,* etc.

"And on the ajtent day, eftire the prime
A basilisk in a browe, breis (annoys) thaim unfaire,
A straȝtill and a stithe worme *stinkande* of elde,
And es so bitter, and so breme, and *bicchid* (foul) in himselfe,

That with the *stinke* and the strenth
he stroyes noȝt allane,
Bot quat he settes on his siȝt, he
slaes in a stonde."
(p. 165.)

Bryd, lady, A. 768. A.S. *bryd*, a bride, a wife, woman.

Brydde, bird, B. 288, 1482.

Brydale, wedding, marriage, B. 142.

Brym, Brymme, } bank, shore, A. 232, 1073. Dan. *bremme*.

Brymme, stream, water, B. 365. A.S. *brym*, the sea. In this sense *brymme* seems to have been unknown to the Southern dialect.

"O þis water þat sua stane
Wa was þam þat it nedings dranc,
þat toþer oncom þat him felle,
Was frosse þat na tung moght telle,
þat ute o *brim* and brokes bred,
And siþen oveȝ al Egypte spred."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 33*b*.)

Brynkeȝ, brinks, banks, B. 384.

Brynstone, brimstone, B. 967.

Bryȝt, *adj.* bright, A. 110; *sb.* bright one, A. 754.

Buffet, blast, B. 885.

Bukkeȝ, bucks, B. 392.

Bulde, built, B. 1190.

Buleȝ, bulls, B. 392.

Bulk, stern of a ship. A.S. *bolca*. O.H.G. *pl. balkun*. Agiavia, loca per quæ ad remiges acceditur. (Graff. iii. p. 108.)

Bur, Burre, } blow, assault, A. 176; C. 7. O. Sc. *byr*, a blow. N. Prov. E. *birre*, *burr*. W. *bur*, violence, rage. See Wicliffe, St. Luke, viii. 33.

Bur, wave, C. 148. Prov. E. *bore*. Icel. *bara*. O.Ger. *bare*. Du. *baar*, wave, billow. In Laȝamon, vol. iii. p. 121, *þe beares* occurs in the latter version for *þa vðen* of the older copy.

Burde, behoved, A. 316; C. 118. O.N. *byrjar*. Dan. *bör*.

Burde, a woman, lady. B. 80, 653. See *Bryd*.

Burghe, Burge, } city, town, A. 979; B. 982; C. 366.

Burne, man, A. 397, 711; B. 1202; "*burneȝ & burdeȝ*," men and women, B. 80. A.S. *beorn*, warrior, hero.

Burnist, Burnyst, } burnished, B. 1085.

Burre, blow, A. 176. See *bur*.

Burþen, burden, B. 1439.

Butter, B. 636.

Burȝ, city, town, B. 1666. See *burghe*.

Busch, Busche, } =buske, to go, B. 1416; C. 143, 472.

"& he (she) wist it as wel or bet
as ȝif it were hire owne,
Til hit big was & bold to *buschen*,
on felde."
(Will & Werwolf. p. 7.)

Busily, laboriously, B. 1446.

Busk, prepare, make ready, dress, to direct one's steps towards a place, to go, hasten. B. 142, 333, 351, 633, 1395, C. 437. Icel. *at buast* (for *at buase*) = *at bua sig*, to bend one's steps, to prepare, etc.

Busmar, scorn, unbelief, B. 653. A.S. *bismer*, reproach, blasphemy.

Bustwys, impetuous, fiery, A. 910. See *bostwys*.

Busyȝ=busies, troubles, A.268.
Buyrne=burne, man, C. 340. See *Burne*.
By, be, B. 104.
Bycalle, call, A. 912.
Bycalt, aroused, A. 1162.
Bycom, became, A. 536.
Byde, abide, A. 399; suffer, A. 663, B. 32; remain, B. 449, 622.
Bydene, quickly, A. 196.
Bye, buy, A. 731.
Byfallen, befallen, B. 1629.
Byfore, before, A. 529.
Bygge, Bigge, } great, B. 229.
Byggyng, Bygyng, } building, A. 931, 934; dwelling, B. 378. A.S. *byggan*, to build, Icel. *byggia*.
Bygly, great; "*bygly bylde*," great building, A. 962.
Bygonne, Bygonnen, } begun, *p.p.* of *bygynne*, A. 33, B. 749.
Bygyn, begin, A. 546.
Bygynner, beginner, A. 436.
Byhelde, beheld, B. 452.
Byhod, behoved, A. 927. Cf. *bud*, behoved; *bus*, behoves.
Byholde, behold, A. 809, B. 64.
Byhynde, Byhynden, } behind, B. 653, 980.
Byld, Bylded, } built. See *Bulde*.
Bylde, building, A. 726, 962.
Bylyne, an error for bylyue, A. 625.
Bylyue, immediately, at once, quickly, B. 353, 610.
Bynde, bine, woodbine, C. 444. Sw. *binda*. Ger. *winde*. Eng. *bind*-weed.
Bynne, within, B. 452, 467.
Byrled, poured out, B. 1715. See *Birle*.
Byseech, Bysecche, } beseech, A. 390.
Byseme, beseem, A. 310.
Bysulpe, defile, B. 575. See *Sulpe*.
Byswyke, defraud, A. 567. A.S. *swícan*, deceive.
Bysyde, beside, B. 673.
Bytaȝt, Bytaȝte, } =betaught, entrusted, confided; *pret.* of *biteche*, A. 1206; B. 528.
Byte, fierce, A. 355.
Bythanke, bethink, B. 582.
Bytterly, *adv.* B. 468.
Bytwene, between, A. 140, 657.
Bytwyste, betwixt, A. 464.
Bytyde, betide, happen, A. 397; B. 522.
Byye, buy, A. 477.
Byȝe, crown, A. 466; ring, collar, B. 1638. A.S. *beáh*, *beág*, ring, collar, diadem.
Byȝonde, beyond, A. 141, 146, 158, 980.

Cable, C. 102.
Cace, case, chance, C. 265.
Cache, Cachche, } =catch, drive away, take away. (1) "*cache* to," run to, B. 629; (2) take, B. 898, 1252. *Cachche*, to knock together, B. 1541. Prov. Fr. *cacher*. Fr. *chasser*. It. *cacciare*.
Cachen (*3d pers. pl.* of *cache*), B. 16.

Cagged, drawn along (?). B. 1254.

Caggen (*3d pers. pl. pres.* of *cagge*), draw (?). A. 511.

"He plyes ovir the pavement
with pallene webis.
Mas on hi3t ovir his hede
for hete of the sone,
Sylours of sendale to sele
ovire the gatis,
And sammes thaim on aither side
with silken rapis,
And then he *caggis* up one
Cordis, as curteyns it ware."
(K. Alex., p. 52.)

Cal, *sb.* call, invitation, B. 61.

Calde, rough, severe, A. 50.

Calder, colder, A. 320.

Calle3, addresses, C. 411.

Callyng, *sb.* proclamation, B. 1362. N. Prov. E. calling, notice. "*Callynge* or cleoyng to mete: Invitacio" (Prompt. Parv.).

Calsydone, chalcedony, A. 1002.

Canacle, B. 1461. M.Lat. *canicellus*, a little box, chest.

Candel, C. 472.

Candelstik, B. 1478.

Capcles, horses, B. 1254. *Capul* or *caple*, horse. Caballus.

Capstan, B. 418.

Captyuidé, captivity, B. 1612.

Caraldes, C. 159.

Carayn, carrion, B. 459.

Care, sorrow, A. 50, 371; B. 777. A.S. *cára*. Goth. *kara*.

Careful, sorrowful, B. 770.

Carf, carved, formed, C. 131.

Carfully, sorrowfully, B. 1252.

Carle, a low fellow, a churl, B. 876. A. S. *ceorl*, a man, countryman. Du. *kaerle*. Ger. *kerl*.

Carneles, battlements, embrasures, B. 1382.

Carp, *sb.* discourse, A. 882; parable, B. 23; speech, B. 1327.

Carpe, *vb.* to discourse, talk, speak, A. 381, 751; B. 74. "*Carpyn* or talkyn, fabulor, confabulor, garrulo" (Prompt. Parv.). Port. *carpire*, cry.

Carping, discourse, speech, B. 1550.

Cas, case, A. 672.

Cast, Caste, Kest, } condition, A. 1162.

Cast, look, B. 768.

Casydoyne, B. 1471.

Catel, wealth, B. 1296.

Cawse, excuse, B. 65.

Cause, A. 701.

Cayre, to turn one's steps to a place, to go, A. 1029; B. 85, 901, 1259. A.S. *cérran*. Ger. *kehren*. Du. *keeren*, to turn.

Cayser, emperor, B. 1322.

Caytif, wretched, B. 1426.

Ca3t, Ca3te, } caught, A. 50; ca3te (took) of, A. 237; ca3t away, B. 1275. See *Cache*.

Certe3, truly, B. 105.

Cerue, cut, dig, B. 1547.

Ceuer, recover, reach, A. 319.

Chace, drive, A. 443.

Chambre, A. 903, 1586.

Chapel, A. 1061.

Charde, turned, A. 607. A.S. *cérran*, to turn, avert. Cf. *ajar*, older form a-*char*, on-*char*.

Charged, commanded, B. 464.
Charged, loaded, B. 1154, 1258.
Chariote, B. 1295.
Charyte, A. 470.
Chast, chasten, B. 860.
Chastyse, B. 543.
Chauf, increase, B. 128.
Chaunce, B. 1125.
Chaundeler, B. 1272.
Chaunge, change, B. 1588.
Chawle, jaws, C. 268. N. Prov. E. *chavel*. A. S. *ceafl*. S. Sax. *cheuele*.
Chayer, Chayere, } chair, seat, A. 884; B. 1218.
Chef, chief, B. 684, 1238.
Cheftayne, B. 1295.
Chekke, B. 1238.
Chere, cheer, A. 407; countenance, A. 886. Prov. Sp. *cara*, O. Fr. *chiere*, countenance, favour, look.
Cheryche, Cherysch, } cherish, B. 128, 543, 1154, 1644.
Ches, chose (*pret.* of *chese*), A. 758.
Cheualry, B. 1238.
Cheue, achieve, accomplish, B. 1125. Fr. *achever*, to bring to a head, accomplish. Fr. *chevir*, to compass.
Cheuentayn, chieftain. O. Fr. *chevetaine*, A. 604; B. 464.
Childer, Chylder, } children, A. 717; B. 1300.
Chorles, churl, B. 1258. See *Carle*.
Chyche, niggard, A. 604. Fr. *chice*, avarice. *Chynche* and *kynche* are other forms of the same word.
Chyde, A. 403.
Chyldren, (*gen. pl.*) of children, B. 684.
Chylled = chilled, shivered, became cold, C. 368.
Chysly = choysly, aptly, well, B. 543.
Ciences, B. 1289.
Clam, Clambe, } (2*d pers. pret.* of *climbe*) climbedst, A. 772; 3*d pers.* B. 405.
Clanner, cleanner, B. 1100.
Clanly, Clanlych, } cleanly, purely, A. 2; B. 264, 1089, 1327; neatly, B. 310.
Clannesse, cleanness, purity, B. 1, 12.
Claryoun, B. 1210.
Clater, Clatter, } shatter, B. 912.

"So hard was she beseged soth for to telle,
And so harde sautes to the cite were ȝeuen,
That the komli kerneles were to-*clatered* with engines."
(Will. and the Werwolf, p. 103.)

Clateryng, clatteryng, B. 1515. Du. *klateren*, to rattle.
Clatȝ, clash, clatter, B. 839. Ger. *klatschen*, to clap; *klatsch*, slap, clash.
Clawres, claws, B. 1697. *Clawres* is perhaps an error for *clawes*. It may, however, be another form of O. E. *clever*, *claver*, a claw. Du. *klaveren*, *kleveren*. N. Prov. E. *claiver*, to claw oneself up, to scramble.
Clay, B. 312. *Clay*-daubed, B. 492.
Clayme, B. 1096.

Cleche, receive, take, B. 12. "*Cleches* to," takes, lays hold of, B. 634. Sc. *cleik*, *clek*, *cluke*, claw, hook; *cleke*, *cleik*, catch, snatch. O.Sw. *klaencka*, to snatch, seize.

Clef, cleft (*pret.* of *cleve*), B. 367.

Clem, claim, A. 825.

Cleme, daub, plaster with clay, B. 312. N. Prov. E. *cleam*. *Clam*, to daub, glue. S. Prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware; *clomer*, a potter. A. S. *clem*, *clám*, clay; *clæmian*, to *clam*, smear.

"I stoppe thys ouyn wythowtyn dowte,
With clay I *clome* yt uppe ryght fast,
That non heat cum [ther] owte."
(The Play of the Sacrament, p. 132.)

Clenge, cling, stick, B. 1034. Dan. *klynge*, to cluster, crowd. S. Prov. E. *clunge*, to crowd, squeeze; *clungy*, sticky.

Clente, clenched, fastened, A. 259. Cf. *queynte*=quenched, *dreynte*=drenched.

Clepe, to call, B. 1345. A.S. *clypian*.

Cler, Clere, } clear, A. 2, 207; bright, A. 619, 734; plain, B. 26.

Clergye, B. 1570.

Clerkes, clerks, scholars, B. 193.

Clernes, clearness, beauty, B. 1353.

Clethe, clothe, B. 1741.

Cleȝt, Clyȝt, } = clutched, fastened, (*p. p.* of *cleche*), B. 858; fixed, B. 1655.

Clobbes, clubs, B 839.

Clos, B. 839.

Clos, closed, A. 183; B. 12.

Closed, enclosed, B. 310.

Clot, mount, hill, A. 788. In the "Owl and Nightingale," l. 999, we find *clude*, a hill. A.S. *clúd*. Low Ger. *kloot*, a hill.

Clot, soil, earth, A. 22, 320. Du. *klot*, *klotte*, clod, clot.

Clottes, clods, A. 856.

Cloþ, sail, C. 105.

Cloutes, Clowtes, } pieces, B. 367, 965.

Cloyster, A. 968.

Cluchche, clutch, B. 1541.

Clustered, B. 367, 951.

Clutte, clouted, patched? B. 40. A.S. *clút*, a clout.

Clyde, plaister (?), B. 1692. A.S. *clitha*. Cf. "*Clyte*, *clete*, or vegge (*clete* or wegge, K.) cuneus" (Prompt. Parv.).

Clyffe, cliff, A. 159; B. 405, 965.

Clyket, clicket, latch, B. 858. Prov. Fr. *cliche*, a latch, bolt. *Clyket* of a dore, *clicquette*. (Palsgrave.)

Clynge, wither, decay, A. 856. A.S. *clingan*.

Clyppe, fasten, B. 418. A.S. *clyppan*, to embrace.

Clypper, clip, shear, an error perhaps for *clyppes*, shears, A. 801.

Clyue, Clyuy, } cleave, cling to, B. 1630, 1692. Du. *kleeven*, *klijven*, to fasten. A.S. *clifan*.

Clyuen, cleave, A. 1195.

Clyȝt, clutched, stuck, B. 1692.

Cnawyng, *sb.* knowledge, A. 858.

Cnoken, knock, A. 726.

Cob-hous=cov (cow)-house (?), B. 628. *Cob* may be another form of Prov. Ger. *colb*, a heifer.

Cof, quickly, B. 60, 898; quick, B. 624. A.S. *cáf*, quick, expert.

Cofer, Cofere, Coffer, } chest, coffin, A. 259; ship, ark, B. 310, 339; jewel box, 1428. Fr. *coffre*.

Cofly, quickly, B. 1428.

Coge, wave, C. 152. It may signify *boat*. But cf. Prov. E. *coggle*, to be shaky. Ir. *gogach*, wavering, reeling.

Cockre}, cockers, a kind of rustic high shoes or half boots fastened with laces or buttons, B. 40. "*Cocur* boote. Ocrea, coturnus" (Prompt. Parv.). The term is still used in the north of England= gaiters, leggings.

Cole, coal, B. 456.

Cole, cool, C. 452.

Colde, great, severe; "*care} colde*," great sorrow, A. 807.

Coler, collar, B. 1569, 1744.

Colored, B. 456.

Colour, A. 752.

Coltour=coulter, a ploughshare, B. 1547. Fr. *coultre*. Lat. *culter*.

Colwarde, deceitful, B. 181. See note on this word. Cf. *kolsipe* (col-ship), deceit, and *collen*, deceive, allure.

"Alle we atter dragen off ure eldere,
The (who) broken drigtinnes word thurg the neddre
Ther-thurg haveth mankin
Bothen nith and win,
Kolsipe and gisting."
(Reliq. Antiq. p. 216.)

"This devel is mikel with wil and magt,
So wicches haven in here craft,
He doth men hungren and haven thrist,
And mani other sinful list;
Colleth men to him with his onde,
Wo so him folgeth he findeth sonde."
(Reliq. Antiq. p. 221.)

Comaunde, B. 1428.

Combre, to trouble, destroy, B. 901, 1024. Du. *kommer*, *kombre*, loss, adversity, care, grief.

Combraunce, trouble, B. 4.

Come, *sb.* coming, arrival, A. 1116; B. 467.

Comende, B. 1.

Comfort, Comforte, } *sb.* A. 55, 357.

Comly, Comlych, } comely, A. 259; B. 546.

Commune, common, A. 738.

Comparisune, *vb.* B. 161.

Compas, A. 1071, B. 320, 1455.

Compast, B. 697.

Compaynye, company, B. 119.

Con = can, did (used as an auxiliary of the past tense), A. 453; B. 1561; *cone}*, didst, A. 481.

Conacle, canacle, B. 1515.

Conciens, A. 1088.

Concubine, B. 1353.

Condel, candle, C. 472.

Condelstik, B. 1275.

Confourme, B. 1067.

Coninge, } wisdom, science,
Connynge, } B. 1611, 1625.
Conquere, B. 1431, 1632.
Conquerour, B. 1322.
Conquest, B. 1305.
Consayue, conceive, B. 649.
Conterfete, counterfeit, feign, B. 13.
Contraré, contrary, B. 4, 266; in the *contrary*, opposite, B. 1532.
Controcued, contrived, B. 266.
Contryssyoun, contrition, A. 668.
Conueye, guide, B. 678, 768.
Coperounes, B. 1461. "*Coporne* or *coporoun* of a thyng (*coperone*, K.H. *coperun*, P.), capitellum" (Prompt. Parv.). "The Catholicon explains *capitellum* as signifying merely the capital of a column, but in the Medulla it is rendered '*summa pars capitis*'" (A. Way, in Prompt. Parv.).
Coppe, top; "hyl *coppe*," A. 790. A.S. *copp*, head, top, apex.

"Now bowis furth this baratour and bidis na langir,
Up at a martene mountane, he myns with his ost,
And viii daies bedene the drije was and mare,
Or he mijt covir to the *copp*, fra the cave undire."
(K. Alex. p. 163.)

Corage, B. 1806.
Corbyal, raven, B. 456.
Cordes, C. 153.
Coroun, *sb.* A. 237; *vb.* A. 415, 766.
Cors, course, B. 264.
Corse, corpse, A. 320.
Corsed, cursed, B. 1032, 1583.
Corsyes, curses, B. 1034.
Cortays, } courteous, A. 433;
Cortayse, } B. 512; pure, B. 1089.
Cortaysye, courtesy, A. 469, 480; good conduct, B. 13.
Cortaysly, courteously, A. 381; kindly, B. 564, 1435.
Corte, court, A. 700.
Cortel, kirtle, A. 203. A.S. *cyrtel*. Dan. *kjortel*, a garment either for a man or woman.
Corteȝ, A. 753.
Corupte, B. 281.
Coruen (*p. p.* of *ceruc*), cut, mowed; A. 40; B. 1407.
Cost, contrivance, B. 1478. A.S. *costian*. O. Sw. *kosta*. Du. *koste*, to try, attempt. This word is sometimes written *cast*. See "Will and the Werwolf," p. 167.
Cooste, } coast, border, side, B.
Cost, } 85, 1024, 1033.
Costoum, custom, B. 851.
Coumforde, comfort, A. 369.
Counseyl, } A. 319; B. 683, 1201.
Counsayl, }
Counte, B. 1685, 1731.
Countenance, B. 792.
Counterfete, defraud, A. 555.
Countes, A. 488.
Courtasye, courtesy, A. 457.
Cout, cut, B. 1104.
Couthe, knew, known, B. 813, 1054.
Coueyte, B. 1054.
Couenaunde, } covenant, A. 561.
Couenaunte, }
Couetyse, covetousness, B. 181.

Cowpe, cup, B. 1458.
Cowthe, could; cowthe*ȝ*, couldst, A. 483.
Cowwardely, B. 1631.
Coyntyse, skill, craft, B. 1287.
Crafte, power, wisdom; *pl.* crafte*ȝ*, A. 356; contrivance, A. 889; power, C. 131.
Crage*ȝ*, crags, B. 449.
Crak, sound, B. 1210.
Craue, ask, pray for, A. 662; beg, B. 801.
Crede, A. 484.
Cresse, cress, A. 343.
Creste, A. 855.
Croked, bad, B. 181.
Croke*ȝ*, sickles, A. 40.
Crone*ȝ*, cranes, B. 58.
Crossayl, C. 102.
Crouke*ȝ*, croaks, B. 459.
Crupple*ȝ*, cripples, B. 103.
Cry, proclamation, B. 1574.
Crysolite, Crysolyt, A. 1008.
Crysopase, A. 1012.
Crystal, A. 159.
Cumly, A. 928. See *Comly*.
Cupborde, B. 1440.
Cupyde, Cubit, B. 315, 319, 405.
Cupple, pair, B. 333.
Cure, care, A. 1090.
Curious, B. 1353.
Cyte, Cete, city, A. 926, 938.

Dale (phrase: "doun and *dale*ȝ," hill and dale), A. 121; B. 384.
Dalt, dealt, fulfilled, B. 1756.
Dam, stream, A. 324; the deep, B. 416. Icel. *dammr*. Dan. *dam*, a fish pond.
Dampned, damned, condemned, A. 640.
Dampped, quelled, B. 989. Ger. *dampfen*, to suffocate, choke. Du. *dempen*. Sw. *dämpa*, to extinguish, repress, damp.
Damysel, A. 488.
Dare, to tremble, be afraid, A. 838. Sw. *darra*, to tremble, shake.
Dard = dured, endured, A. 608.
Daschande, dashing, C. 312.
Dasande, stupefying, B. 1538.
Dase, lie hid, cower, C. 383. Cf. *dare*, to lie hid, cower. For the interchange of *r* and *s* compare O. E. *gaure*, to gaze.
Dased, stupid, frightened, A. 1084. Sc. *dozen*, *dosen*, to stupefy, benumb. Du. *daesen*, to lose one's wits; *daes*, *dwaes*, foolish, mad. (Kil.) Prov. Ger. *dasen*, to be still.

"For he was *dased* of the dint
and half dede him semyd."
(K. Alex. p. 136.)

Date, A. 491; limit, A. 492; time, A. 503, 515; age, A. 1039.
Daube, daub, plaster, B. 313, 492. Prov. E. *daub*, clay. "*Dawber* or cleyman: *dawbyn*, lino, muro" (Prompt. Parv.).
Daunce, dance, A. 345.
Daunger, danger, A. 11; B. 71.
Dawande, dawning, C. 445. A.S. *dagian*, to become day. Icel. *dagan*, dawn.

Dawe3, days; "don out of *dawe3*," deprived of life, dead, A. 282.

Dayly, A. 313.

Daynty, B. 38, 1046.

Day-rawe, daybreak, B. 893; *rawe* or *rewe* signifies a *streak*. Cf. *day-rim*, in "Owl and Nightingale," l. 328.

"Qwen the *day-rawe* rase,
he rysis belyfe."
(K. Alex. p. 14.)

Dayed, dawned, became day, B. 1755. See *Dawande*.

Debate, strife, contest, A. 390.

Deboner, } gracious, courteous,
Debonere, } kind, A. 162; B. 830.

Debonerté, goodness, A. 797; C. 418.

Dece = dese, seat of honour, B. 38, 1399. See *Dese*.

Declar, B. 1618.

Declyne, A. 333.

Decree, B. 1745; C. 386.

Dedayn, disdain, displeasure, B. 74; C. 50.

Defence, prohibition, B. 243, 245.

Defoule, } B. 1129, 1147; C.
Defowle, } 290.

Degre, degree, condition, B. 92.

Degres, steps, A. 1021.

Dele, deal, distribute, give, A. 605; exchange, B. 1118.

Dele, utter, B. 344.

Dele (dole), sorrow, A. 51.

Deled, dealt, C. 193.

Delful, doleful, sorrowful, B. 400.

Delfully, dolefully, sorrowfully, A. 705.

Delyt, delight, A. 641, 1115.

Delyuer, delivered, B. 1084.

Delyver, deliver, A. 651; B. 500.

Dem, } deem, judge, A. 312,
Deme, } 313; B. 1118; utter, decree, B. 1745; C. 119; call, name, B. 1020, 1611. A.S. *déman*.

Demerlayk, } magic, glamour,
Demorlayk, } B. 1561, 1578. S. Sax. *dweomer-lake*, magic. A.S. *dweomere*, a juggler.

"And all this *demerlayke* he did bot be the devylle craftes."
(K. Alex. p. 15.)

Demme, *vb.* become faded, lost, A. 223. A.S. *dem*, damage, hurt, loss.

Demmed = dammed, collected (?), B. 384. A.S. *demman*, to dam, stop water. Carr gives *demin* a term applied to clouds when collected in masses. Sw. *dämma*. O. Fris. *demma*, to stop, obstruct.

Dene, vale, dale, A. 295. A.S. *dene, denu*.

Denely, loud, A. 51.

Denned (dinned), struck, resounded, A. 51. A.S. *dynan*, Sw. *dynia*, to resound.

Denounce, renounce, forsake, B. 106.

Departed, A. 378, B. 396, 1677.

Depaynt, A. 1101.

Dep, } profound, A. 406, B.
Depe, } 1609.

Depres, A. 777.

Depryue, A. 449, B. 185.

Dere, *vb.* to harm, injure, A.

1156, B. 862. A.S. *derian*, to hurt, damage, injure.

Dere, precious, A. 400; valuable, B. 1792. A.S. *deóre*, dear, precious.

Dere, dearly.

Dere, dear one, A. 776.

Derelych, Derely, = dearly, beautifully, A. 994; very, B. 270.

Dereȝ, *sb.* harms, injuries, A. 102. A.S. *dar daru*, hurt, harm.

"Thai dreȝe him up to the drye (land), and he na *dere* sufird." (K. Alex. p. 189.)

Derf, great, bold, B. 862. O.N. *diafr*. Sw. *djerf*, strong, bold.

Derfly, quickly, B. 1641, C. 110.

Derk, dark, A. 528, B. 1020, C. 263. A.S. *deorc*.

Derne, *adj.* secret, hidden, B. 588, 1611; *adv.* secretly, B. 697. A.S. *dearn*, dark, secret, hidden.

Derþe = dearth, preciousness, value, worth. A. 99. See *Dere*.

Deruely = derfely, quickly, B. 632.

Derworth, precious, beautiful, A. 109. See *Dere*.

Des, Dese, dais, seat of honour, A. 765, B. 115, 1394.

Desert, C. 84.

Desserte, A. 594.

Deserued, B. 613.

Deseuered, C. 315.

Dessypele, A. 714.

Destyné, A. 757, C. 49.

Desyre, B. 545.

Determynable, A. 593.

Deuine, *sb.* B. 1302; *vb.* B. 1561.

Deuinores, B. 1578.

Deuote, A. 406.

Deuoutly, B. 814.

Deuoyde, do away with, destroy, A. 15, B. 908.

Deuoydynge, *sb.* B. 544.

Deuyce, Deuyse, Device, devise, imagine, B. 1046, 1100; describe, A. 99, 983; order, B. 110, 238.

Deuyse, *sb.* device, A. 139.

Deuysement, description, 1018.

Dewoutly, devoutly, C. 333.

Dewoyde = devoyde, C. 284.

Dewyne = dwine, pine, A. 11.

Deystyné, B. 400.

Deȝter, Deȝteres, Deȝtteres, daughters, B. 270, 866, 899, 933, 939.

Dialoke, discourse, B. 1157.

Dispayre, C. 169.

Display, B. 1107.

Displese, C. 1.

Dispit, C. 50.

Dispoyled, B. 1285, C. 95.

Disstrye, destroy, B. 907, 1160.

Disserne, C. 513.

Dissert, C. 12.

Disserved, B. 613.

Distresse, Distrese, B. 880, 1160.

Diuinite, B. 1609.

Dittеȝ, stops up, closes, B. 588. N. Prov. E. *ditt*, to stop up. A.S. *dyttan*.

Diȝte, order, arrange, B. 1266. A.S. *dihtan*, to set in order, dispose, arrange, direct, etc.

Do, doe, "*daunce as any do*," A. 345.

Dobler, dish, B. 1146. O.Fr. *doublier*.

Doel, } sorrow, A. 326, 339,
Dol, } 641, B. 852.

Dole, part, A. 136.

Dom, } mind, judgment, A.
Dome, } 157, 579, 666, B. 597; command, B. 632; doom, C. 203.

Dongoun, B. 1224.

Dool, part, A. 216.

Dool (dole), sorrow. See *Doel*.

Doole, gift, B. 699.

Dor, door, B. 320.

Dotage, folly, B. 1425.

Dote, act foolishly, B. 286, 1500; C. 125; be astonished, frightened, B. 852. Sc. *doit*. Icel. *dotta*, to slumber. Du. *doten*, *dutten*, delirare, desipere. (Kilian.) "Maddyn or *dotyn*, desipio." (Prompt. Parv.)

Doted, foolish, wicked, C. 196. N. Prov. E. *doited*, stupid.

Dotel, a fool, B. 1517.

Doun, down, A. 230.

Doun, down, hill, A. 121.

Doungoun, dungeon, A. 1186.

Doured, grieved, mourned, C. 372. Sc. *dour*.

Dousour, sweetness, A. 429.

Doute, doubt, A. 927.

Douth, } brave, noble, A. 838,
Doupe, } B. 270, 597. A.S. *duguth*, the nobility, senate, etc. *Dugeth*, good, virtuous. *Dugan*, to profit, avail, be good, etc.

Doune, } a female dove, B. 469,
Dovene, } 481. Cf. O.E. *wulvene*, a female wolf, and E. *vixen*, a female fox.

Dowe, avail, profit, B. 374; C. 50. See *Douthe*.

Dowelle, dwell, B. 376; C. 69.

Downe3, downs, hills, A. 73, 85.

Dowyne, dwine, pine, A. 326.

Dowrie, B. 185.

Dowue, dove, B. 485.

Do3ter, daughter, B. 814.

Do3ty, doughty, valiant, B. 1182, 1791. See *Douthe*.

Do3tyest, bravest, B. 1306.

Dra3, draw, A. 698.

Dra3t = draught, character, B. 1557.

Drepe, to kill, slay, B. 246; destroy, B. 599, 1306. A.S. *drepan*. O.N. *drepa*.

Dresse, order, direct, prepare, A. 494, 859; B. 92; *pret. dressed*, *drest*.

Dreue, drive, A. 323.

Dreued, drove, A. 979.

Dre3e = dreghe, suffer, endure, B. 1224. Sc. *dree*. A. S. *dreógan*, to bear, suffer, endure.

Dre3ly, sorrowfully, B. 476.

Dro3, drove, A. 30, 1152.

Drouy, turbid, B. 1016. O.E. *drove*, to trouble. Goth. *drobjan*, to trouble. Du. *droeven*. "*Drovy*, turbidus, turbulentus" (Cath. Ang.).

"He (the fool-large) is like to an hors that seketh rather to drynke *drovy* watir and trouble, than for to drinke water of the welle that is cleer."

(The Persones Tale: *Remedium contra avariciam*.)

Drowned, was drowned, B. 372.
Droȝ, drew, A. 1115; B. 71, 1394.
Droȝthe = drouthe, drought. A. S. *druguth*. Du. *drooghte*. Sc. *drouth*, from A.S. *dryg*. Du. *droogh*, dry.
Druye, dry, B. 412.
Drwry, dreary (?), A. 323.
Drwry = drury, love, B. 699, 1065. O.Fr. *druerie, drurie*.
Dryȝ, Dryȝe, } dry, B. 385.
Dryȝ, Dryȝe, } heavy, sorrowful, A. 822; B. 342.
Dryȝe, suffer, B. 372, 400, 1032. See *Dreȝe*.
Dryȝly, Dryȝlych, } heavily, slowly, A. 125; wrathfully, angrily, B. 74, 344; C. 235.
Dryȝtyn, lord, A. 349; B. 1065. A.S. *drihten*.
Dubbed, Dubbet, } decked, A. 73, 97, 202; adorned, B. 115.
Dubbement, adornment, A. 121.
Dublere, a dish, B. 1279. See *Dobler*.
Duc, Duke, } A. 893; B. 38, 1182.
Dumpe, be dashed, fall, C. 362.

"Þan sal þe rainbow descend,
In hu o galle it sal be kend;
Wit þe wind sal it melle,
And drive þam dun alle until helle;
And *dump* the devels þider in,
In þair bale alle for to brin."
(*Signa Ante Judicium*, in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)

Dungen, 3*d pers. pl. pret.* of *ding*, to beat, B. 1266. Sw. *dänga*.
Dunne, dun, A. 30.
Dunt, blow. See *Dynt*.
Durande, lasting, during, A. 336.
Dure, last, B. 1021; C. 488.
Dusched, struck, B. 1538. Sc. *dusche*, to smite; *dusch*, a blow. Dan. *daske*, to slap. Icel. *dust*, a blow.
Dutande, shutting, closing (from *dutte*, to shut), B. 320. See *Ditte*.
Dutte, fasten, close, B. 1182. Prov. E. *dyt*, stop up. O.N. *ditta*.
Dyche, ditch, A. 606.
Dyd, caused, A. 306.
Dylle = dull, slow, sluggish, foolish, A. 679. N. Prov. E. *dull*, hard of hearing. O.N. *dilla*, lallare.
Dym, black, B. 1016.
Dymly, secretly, C. 375.
Dymme, dark, B. 472.
Dyn, noise, B. 862.
Dyngne, worthy, C. 119.
Dyngnete, dignity, B. 1801.
Dynt, blow, C. 125.
Dyscreuen, describe, A. 68.
Dyscovere, B. 683.
Dysheriete, disinherit, B. 185.
Dysplese, to be displeased, A. 422; to displease, A. 455; B. 1136.
Dyspyt, B. 821.
Dyssente, descend, A. 626.
Dysstresse, distress, A. 280, 337.
Dysstrye, destroy, B. 520.
Dystryed, destroyed, A. 124.
Dyt, doȝth, A. 680.
Dyȝe, die, A. 306.
Dyȝt, decked, A. 202, 986; dressed, A. 919; ordered, prepared, 243, 632.

Efte, again, A. 328; afterwards, A. 332; B. 562.
Egge = *edge*, hill, B. 451.
Egge, edge (of a knife), B. 1104; of a hill, B. 383. A.S. *ecge*. O.N. *egg*, edge. Du. *egghe*, an angle, corner, angle. Ger. *ecke*, a corner.
Eggyng, instigation, B. 241. Prov. E. "egg on." O.N. *egg*, an edge; *eggia*, to sharpen, and hence instigate.
Elde, age, B. 657; C. 125. A.S. *eld*, *yld*, age.
Elle, else, otherwise, A. 32, 723; so that, B. 466.
Emerad, Emerade, } emerald, A. 118, 1004.
Emperise, empress, A. 441.
Empire, Empyre, } A. 454; B. 540, 1332.
Enaumaylde, Enaumayled, } enamelled, B. 1411, 1457.
Enbaned, supported (?), B. 1459. Sir F. Madden renders it *ornamented*.
Enclose, B. 334.
Enclyñande, inclining, bowing, A. 236.
Enclyned, prone, B. 518.
Enclyin, Enclyne, } A. 629, 1205.
Encres, increase, A. 958.
Encroche, approach, A. 1116; receive, C. 18.
Ende, die, B. 402; *on ende*, to death, C. 426. Cf. *ender-day*, and *ending* day = the day of one's death.
Endele, endless, A. 737.
Endente, A. 628, 1011.
Endentur, crevices, holes, B. 313. O.Fr. *endenter*, to notch, jag.
Endorde, adored, A. 368.
Endure, Endeure, } A. 475, 1081.
Endyte, A. 1125.
Ene, once; *at ene*, at once, A. 291; *at ene*, at one, A. 952. A.S. *æne*, once.
Enfaminied, famished, B. 1194.
Enforsed, forced, B. 938.
Engendered, begat, B. 272.
Enherite, B. 240.
Enle = enely, alone, singly, A. 848.
Eleuenþe, eleventh, A. 1013.
Enmie, Enmye, } enemy, B. 1204.
Enourled, clothed, B. 19.
Enprece, Enpresse, } C. 43, 528.
Enpresse, A. 1096.
Enpoysened, B. 242.
Enprysonment, B. 46.
Enquilen, demand, C, 39.
Ensens, incence, A. 1121.
Entent, A, 1190.
Entre, Enter, } A. 1066; A. 38.
Entyre, B. 1137, 1808.
Enurned, adorned, decked, A. 1026.
Er, Ere, } before, A. 324, 328; B. 648.
Erber, Erbere, } arbour, A. 9, 38, 1170.
Erbes, herbs, B. 1684.
Erde, land, abode, A. 248; B. 596, 601, 1006. A.S. *eard*, native soil, country, region; *eardian*, to dwell, inhabit.

Erigant, arrogance, B. 148.
Erly, early, A. 392.
Ernde, errand, message, C. 52. See *Arende*, *Arnde*.
Erne, eagle, B. 1698. A.S. *earn*, eagle.
Ernestly, quickly, rapidly, B. 277, 1240. A.S. *eornostlice*.
Errour, A. 422.
Erytage, A. 443.
Eþe, easy, A. 1201; B. 608. A.S. *eáth*.
Euen, *vb.* to be equal to, A. 1072.
Euen-songe, A. 528.
Euen-tyde, A. 581; B. 479.
Euer-ferne, C. 438.
Ewere, B. 1457.
Excuse, A. 281.
Expoun, Expoune, Expowne, } expound, A. 37; B. 1058, 1729.
Expounyng, *sb.* expounding, B. 1565.
Expresse, A. 909; B, 1158.

Fable, A. 591.
Fader, father, A. 871.
Falce, False, } B. 205, 474.
Falewed, became pale, faded, B. 1539. Ger. *falb*, pale, faded. A.S. *fealo*, pale, reddish or yellowish; *fealwian*, to grow yellow.
Fale, C. 92, good. A.S. *fael*, clean, good, true.
Falleȝ, falls, happens, B. 494.
Falure, A. 1083.
Famacion, defamation, B. 188.
Famed, celebrated, B. 275.
Fande, found, A. 870.
Fanneȝ, fans, flutters, B. 457.
Fantumme, phantom, B. 1341.
Farande, pleasing, A. 864; handsome, B. 607; joyous, B. 1758. N. Prov. E. *farant*, decent, pleasant, nice. Gael. *farranta*, stout, brave.
Farandely, pleasantly, C. 435. N. Prov. E. *farantly*.
Fare, *vb.* go, A. 129, 147; B. 100, 621; fare, B. 466, 929. A.S. *faran*. O.N. *fara*.
Fare, *sb.* voyage, course, C. 98. A.S. *faru*, *fær*.

"Þe caf he cast o corn sum quile,
In þe flum þat hatt þe Nile;
Ffor-qui þat flum þat rennes þur,
Til Joseph hus it has þe *fare*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27*b*.)

Fare, conduct, A. 831; B. 861.
Faren, gone, passed, B. 403.
Fasor, form, A. 431.
Fasoun, fashion, A. 982, 1100.
Fat, vessel, vat, B. 627. A.S. *fæt*.
Fateȝ, fades, A. 1037.
Fathme, (*a*) embrace, B. 399; (*b*) grope, C. 273.

(*a*) "Als I sat upon that lawe,
I bigan Denemark for to awe,
The borwes, and the castles stronge,
And mine armes weren so longe,
That I *fadmede*, al at ones,
Denemark with mine longe bones."
(Havelok the Dane, l. 1291.)

O. N. *fadma*. Dan. *fadma*. A.S. *faethmian*, to embrace.
Fatte, vessel, B. 802.
Fatted, fattened, B. 56.
Faunt, child, maiden, A. 161.
Faure, four, B. 958.
Faurty, forty, B. 741.

Faut, Faute, } fault, B. 177, 236, 571.
Fautles, faultless, B. 794.
Fauty, faulty, sinful, B. 743.
Fauor, Fauour, } A. 428; "great fauour," A. 967.
Fawre, four, B. 938.
Fawte, fault, B. 1736.
Fax, Faxe, } hair, B. 790, 1689. A.S. *feax*.
Fay, *in faye*, in faith, indeed, A. 263; *par ma fay*, by my faith, A. 488.
Faylande, failing, B. 1535.
Fayle, be wanting, B. 737.
Fayly, fail, A. 34; B. 548.
Fayn, glad, A. 393; *fayn of*, B. 642; *faynest*, B. 1219.
Fayned, false, B. 188.
Fa;t, fought, A. 54.
Feble, Febele, } poor, bad, B. 47, 101, 145.
Fech, Feche, } fetch, A. 846, 1157; B. 621.
Fees, cities, B. 960. Fr. *fief*. Prov. Fr. *feu*, *fieu*. M. Lat. *feudum*. Eng. *fee*. The origin of this term is to be found in Goth. *faihu*, possessions. O. H. G. *fihu*, *fehu*, cattle. O.N. *fe*. A.S. *feoh*, cattle, money.
Fel, bitterly, B. 1040. A.S. *fell*, cruel, severe.
Fela;-schyp, fellowship, B. 271.
Fele, incline (?), B. 914. A.S. *félan*, to incline. Or is it another form of *fail*?
Fele, many, A. 21, 926. A.S. *féla*.
Fele (feel), taste, B. 107.
Fele-kyn, many kinds of, B. 1483.
Felle, cruel, severe; *felle chere*, stern countenance, B. 139; sharp, A. 367; B. 156; boisterous, rough, B. 421; bitter, B. 954.
Felly, fiercely, bitterly, B. 559, 571.
Felonye, crime, sin, A. 799; B. 205.
Feloun, sinner, criminal, B. 217.
Felt, hair, B. 1689. A.S. *felt*, Du. *velt*, felt, cloth. Cf. W. *gwallt*. Gael. *falt*, hair of the head.
Femmale, female, B. 696.
Fende, fiend, devil, B. 205, B. 1341.
Fende, fend, B. 1191. Fr. *defendre*.
Fenden, of fiends, B. 224.
Feng, took (*pret.* of fonge), B. 377.
Fenny, dirty, vile, B. 1113. Cf. S.Prov.E. *venny*, mouldy. A.S. *fenn*, mud, dirt. Goth. *fani*.
Fenyx, phenix, A. 430.
Fer, far, A. 334.
Fere, a companion; *in fere*, in company, together. A. 89, 883; B. 985, 1062. A. S. *fera*, *gefera*, a companion.
Ferd, frightened, B. 897, 975.
Ferde, fear, B. 386; C. 215. A.S. *forhtian*, to fear; *forht*, fear.
Ferde, went, *pret.* of *fare*, B. 1106.
Fere; (fares), carries, A. 98. See *fare*.
Fere;, companions. A. 1149. See *fere*.

Ferke up, get up, B. 897; ferke over, go, walk over, B. 133.

"He salle *ferkke* before
And I salle come aftyre."
(Morte Arthure, p. 347.)

"Now *ferkes* to the fyrthe,
thees fresche mene of armes."
(*Ibid*, p. 209.)

"The kyng *ferkes* furthe
on a faire stede."
(*Ibid*, p. 202.)

The verb *to ferk* seems to be related to the Eng. *firk*, a quick movement, jerk, etc. A.S. *frician*, to dance.

Ferly, *adj.* wondrous, A. 1083; *adv.* wonderfully, B. 269, 960; *sb.* wonder, astonishment, A. 1085; marvel, B. 1529. A.S. *fær*, *færlice*, sudden.

Ferlyly, exceedingly, B. 962.

Ferre, farther, *comp.* of *fer*, B. 97, 98.

Ferryed, A. 945. O.N. *ferja* (from *fara*, to go), to transport; set over.

Fers, fierce, B. 101.

Ferslych, fiercely, C. 337.

Fest, fast, C. 290.

Feste, feast, A. 283; B. 642.

Festene, fasten, establish, B. 156, 327, 1255; C. 273.

Fester, B. 1040.

Festiual, B. 136.

Fete, *in fete*, indeed, B. 1106. O.Fr. *faict*. Fr. *fait*, a deed, feat.

Feþer-beddes, C. 158.

Fetly = featly, aptly, fitly, B. 585. See *fete*.

Fette, fetch, B. 802.

Fettle, set in order, provide, make. B. 343, 585; C. 38, 435. Prov. E. *fettle*, set in order, etc. O. Fris. *fitia*, to adorn. Goth. *fetjan*. Norse *fitla*, to labour at a thing in order to get it right. Pl. D. *fisseln*, to bustle about.

Fettre, fetter, B. 1255.

Feture, feature, B. 794.

Fetys, } neat, well made, dex-
Fetyse, } terity, B. 174, 1103. O.Fr. *faictis*. Lat. *factícius*, well made, neat, handsome.

Fetysely, handsomely, beautifully, B. 1462.

Feȝt, fight, B. 275, 1191. A.S. *feoht*. Ger. *fecht*, fight.

Feȝtande, fighting, struggling, B. 404.

Filed, defiled. See *Fyled*.

Flake, flake; *flake of soufre*, B. 954. O.N. *flak*, plank, slice.

Flake = fleck, spot, blemish, A. 946. O.N. *flekkr*. Ger. *fleck*, spot, blot, stain.

Flakerande, flickering, fluttering, B. 1410. Ger. *flackern*, to flare, blaze, flutter.

Flambe, flame, A. 768.

Flaumbeande, flaming, A. 90; shining, B. 1468.

Flaunke, spark, B. 954. Prov. E. *flanker*, a flying spark. Pl. D. *flunkern*, to flicker, sparkle. Ger. *flunke*, spark.

Flauore, A. 87.

Flawen, fled, C. 214.

Flay, terrify, B. 960, 1723; C. 215. N. Prov. E. *flay*, *flee*.

Flayn, flayed, A. 808.

Flaȝt, plot of ground, a flat, A. 57.

Flee;, (fleece) of golde, B. 1476.

Flem, } banish, A. 334; B. 31,
Fleme, } 596. A.S. *flyman*.

Flem, stream, C. 309. Cf. Prov. E. *flume*, *flom*, *fleme*, a mill stream. Norse *flom*, *flaum*, flood, overflow of water. *flauma*, to overflow.

Fleschlych, } fleshly, carnal, B.
Flesehly, } 265; A. 1081.

Flet, *pret.* of flete, to flow, A. 1057.

Flete, } flow, B. 1025; to people,
Flet, } B. 685. A.S. *fleotan*. Sw. *flyta*, flow, float. O.N. *fliota*. Prov. E. *fleet*.

Flette, floated, *pret.* of *flete*, to float, B. 387.

"Childer," he said, "yee list and lete,
I sagh eaf on þe water *flete*,"
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27*b*.

Fle;e, flayed, A. 431.

Flod, } flood, A. 873, 1057; B.
Flode, } 369.

Flokke, flock, B. 386.

Flonc = flong = flung, A. 1164.

Flor, flower, A. 29. *pl. flores*.

Flor, floor, B. 133.

Flosed, flossed, B. 1689. Cf. *floss*-silk. Ital. *floscio flosso*, drooping, flaccid.

Flot, grease, fat, B. 1011. A.S. *flótan*, to float; *flót-smere*, scum of a pot, floating fat. O.N. *flót*, the act of floating, the grease swimming on the surface of broth. Prov. E. *fleet*.

Flot, } company, A. 785, 945;
Flote, } army, B. 1212. O.Fr. *flote*, a crowd.

Flot, }
Flote, } flowed, floated, A. 46
Flotte, } B. 421, 432; C. 248.

Floty, waving, A. 127.

Flour-de-lys, A. 752.

Floury, A. 57.

Flowen, flew, fled, A. 89, B. 945.

Flowred, A. 270.

Flo;ed, flowed, B. 397.

Flurted, flowered, figured, A. 208.

Flyt, force, literally chiding, B. 421. O.S. *flit*, contention.

Flyte, to quarrel, strive, A. 353. Prov. E. *flite*, scold. A.S. *flitan*.

Flytande, chiding, B. 950.

Fly;e, flay (?), A. 812.

Fly;t, flight, B. 377?

Fo, enemy, B. 1219.

Fode, person, people, B. 466. *fode*, a child (King Horn, l. 1384); *fodder*, producer, mother (King Alys, l. 645); *fedan*, *afedan*, to bring forth, give birth to, rear. O.N. *fœda*. Dan. *föde*.

Fogge, dry grass, B. 1683. W. *fwg*.

Fol, fool, B. 750, 996.

Fol, foolish, C. 283.

Folde, folded, A. 434.

Folde, earth, A. 334; B. 403, 950.

Fole, fowl, B. 1410.

Fole, fool, B. 202.

Fole, foal, B. 1255.

Foler, B. 1410.

Foles, acts foolishly, B. 1422.

Folewande, } following, A. 1039,
Folwande, } B. 429, 1212.

Folk, } people, B. 100, 542,
Folke, } 960.

Folken, of people, B. 271.
Folmarde. Properly the beech-martin, but commonly applied to the pole-cat. O.Fr. *foine, faine* (Lat. *fagina*), beech-mast.
Folyly, foolishly, B. 696.
Folȝe, follow, B. 6, 677, 918. A.S. *folgian.*
Folȝed, followed, A. 127.
Folȝed, baptised, A. 653. A.S. *fullian, fulwian,* to baptise.
Foman, enemy, B. 1175.
Fon, ceased, *pret.* of *fyne,* A. 1030; B. 369. The northern form is *fan.*

"Bot ai þe quils he ne *fan*
To behald þe leve maidan."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. pl. 20*a*.)

Fonde, to found, establish, A. 170; B. 173.
Fonde, to go, proceed, A. 150.
Fonde, try, B. 1103. A.S. *fandian.*
Fonden, found, B. 356.
Fonge, take, receive, A. 439, 478; B. 540; *fongeȝ to the flyȝt,* takes to flight, B. 457. A.S. *fon.* Ger. *fangen,* take, seize. Goth. *fahan.*
Font, B. 164.
Fonte, found, A. 327.
Fooschyp, Foschip, } enmity, B. 918, 919.
For, from, B. 740; because, B. 323.
Forbede, forbid, A. 379; B. 1147.
Forboden, forbidden, B. 826, 998.
Forbrent, burnt, A. 1138.
For-clemmed, starved, C. 395. Prov.E. *clem,* to starve, pinch with hunger. Du. *klemmen,* to pinch, compress.
For-didden, did away with, A. 124.
For-dolked, severely wounded, A. 11. A.S. *dole, dolh, dolg,* a wound; *dilgian,* to destroy.
Forering, guarding, B. 3.
Forfare, destroy; also to perish, B. 1168; C. 483; *forferde* (*pret.*) B. 571, 1051.
Forfete, A. 618, 638; B. 743.
Forfyne, lastly.
Forgart, Forgarte, } = for-did, lost, *pret.* of for-gar, ruin, destroy, lose, A. 321; B. 240. See *Gar.*
Forged, made, B. 343.
Forhede, forehead, A. 870.
Foriusted, overthrown, defeated, B. 1216. Fr. *jouster,* to tilt.
Forlete, lost, A. 327.
Forlonge, furlong, A. 1030.
Forlotеȝ = forletеȝ, forsake, B. 101.

"Þe laghes bath he (Adam) þan *forlete*
Bath naturel and positif."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 52*b*.)

Forloyne, forsake, depart, go astray, err, A. 368; B. 282, 750, 1155, 1165. Fr. *loin,* far.
Formast, first, foremost, B. 494.
Forme, first, C. 38.
Forme-fader, Forme-foster, } post-father, progenitor, A. 638; B. 257.
Fornes, furnace, B. 1011.
For-payned, severely troubled, A. 246.

Forray, forage, B. 1200. Fr. *fourrager*, to fodder, forrage, prey. O.Fr. *fourrer*. Mid. Lat. *foderare*, *forrare*, from A.S. *foder*. Ger. *futter*, food, victuals.

Forselet, a fortified place, B. 1200. "*Forcelet*, stronge place (*forslet*, H.P.) Fortalicium." (Prompt. Parv.) O.Fr. *forcier*. It. *forciere*. Mid. Lat. *forsarius*, a strong box, safe, coffer.

Forser = forcer, forcet, A. 263. See preceding word.

Forsette, compass, B. 78.

Forsothe, forsooth, indeed, C. 212.

Forst, frost, B. 524. A.S. *forst*.

Forþe, way, passage, A. 150. Welsh, *ffordd*, a way.

"The kyng fraystez [seeks] a furth
over the fresche strandez,
One a strenghe by a streme in thas
straytt landez."
(Morte Arthure, p. 103.)

Forth-lep, forth-leapt, C. 154.

Forþoȝt, repented, B. 557.

Forþrast, for-thrust, B. 249.

Forþy, therefore, wherefore, A. 234; B. 545, 1020.

Forþynke, repent, B. 285.

Fortone, Fortune, A. 306.

Forwarde = forword, covenant, promise, B. 327, 1742. A.S. *fore-weard*. "*Forwarde* or couuinawnt, convencio, pactum." (Prompt. Parv.)

Forwroȝt, over-worked, weary, C. 163.

Forȝes, furrows, B. 1547. A.S. *furh*. Ger. *furche*, a furrow.

Forȝete, forgat, B. 203.

Foted, footed, B. 538.

Founce, bottom, A. 113.

Foundande, going, C. 126.

Founde, to go, B. 903.

"Quen we suppose in our sele
to sit alther heist,
Than *fondis* furth dame fortoun
to the flode ȝates,
Drayes up the damme borde
and drenchis us evir."
(K. Alex, p. 64.)

"Fflorent and Floridas with fyve
score knyghttez,
ffollowede in the foreste, and on the
way *fowndys*,
Fflyngande a faste trott,
and on the folke dryffes."
(Morte Arthure, p. 231.)

Foundemente, foundation, A. 992.

Founden, found, B. 547.

Foundered, destroyed, perished, B. 1014.

Founs, Founce, bottom, B. 1026.

"Onone as thai on Alexander
and on his ost waites,
Thai flee as fast into flode,
and to the *founce* plangid."
(K. Alex. p. 141.)

Fourfede, perished, *pret.* of *forfare*, B. 560.

Fowle, foully, B. 1790.

Fowled, became defiled, foul. B. 269.

Fowre, four, A. 885.

Foysoun, abundant, A. 1057. Fr. *foison*. O.Fr. *fuson*, from Lat. *fusio*, pouring out.

Fraunchyse, A. 608; B. 750.

Fray, terrify, B. 1553. See *Afray*.

Frayne, demands, asks, desires, A. 129. A.S. *fregnan*, to ask. Goth. *fraihnan*.

Frayste (*a*), sought, A. 169; (*b*) literally, to try, prove, B. 1736. O.N. *fresta*.

(*a*) "Bot wete thou wele this iwis,
within a wale time,
Fra that I *fraist* have that faire
(faice?) of my faire lady,
I sall the seke with a sowme of
seggis enarmed."
(K. Alex. p. 69.)

Frek, } man, B. 6, 79, 540.
Freke, } This word is used by Skelton. A.S. *freca*, a daring warrior, from *frec*, *freca*, bold, daring, eager. The adjective *freke* (*frek*, *frike*), was not unknown to O.E. writers of the 14th century.

"Israel wit þis uplepp,
þat moght noght forwit strid a step,
Witouten asking help of sum;
þat quak wit ilk lim was won,
þat first for eild moght noght spek,
To bidd hast now es nan sa frek."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 29*b*.)

Freles, blameless, A. 431. O.N. *fryja*, to blame. *Frie*, to blame, occurs in the romance of *Havelok the Dane*, l. 1998.

Freloker, more freely, B. 1106.

Frely, lordly, B. 162; beautiful, B. 173; freely, C. 20.

Frelych, lordly, B. 162; bountiful, C. 214.

French, an error for *freech* (*fresh*) or *frelich*, A. 1085.

Frete, gnaw, devour, B. 1040. A.S. *fretan*.

Freten, devoured, B. 404.

Frette, furnish, B. 339; ornament, B. 1476. A.S. *fraetu*, ornament; *frætewian*, *fræ-twian*, trim, deck, adorn.

Fro, from, A. 427; B. 396. This is another form of the Northumbrian *fra*. O.N. *frá*; "*to ne fro*," A. 347.

Frok, } dress, garment, frock,
Frokke, } B. 136, 1742.

Frothande, frothing, frothy, filthy, B. 1721.

Frunt, kicked, C. 187.

Frym, beautiful, fresh, vigorous, A. 1078. Prov. E. *frim*; *frum*, tender, fresh. A.S. *fremu*, advantageous, good. Drayton uses the phrase "*frim*, pastures," *i.e.* luxuriant pastures.

Fryst, delay, put off, B. 743. A.S. *fyrstan*, to give respite; *fyrst*, a space of time, interval. Icel. *frest*, delay; "*to frist*, to trust for a time" (Ray); to delay (Jam.).

Fryt, }
Fryte, } fruit, A. 29; B. 1014.

Fryth, wood, A. 89; B. 531, 1680. Gael. *frith*, a heath, deer park, forest.

Ful, foul, B. 231.

Fulfille, accomplish, B. 264, 1732.

Fulȝed, baptised, B. 164. See *Folȝed*.

Fundament, A. 1009.

Funde, found, B. 1735.

Fust, fist, B. 1535.

Fyf, five, A. 848.

Fygure, A. 170, 746.

Fykel, treacherous, deceitful, C. 283.

Fyldor, gold thread, A. 106. Fr. *fil d'or*.

Fyled, defiled, dirty, B. 136.

Fyled, formed, B. 1460.

Fylsened, strengthened, aided, supported, B. 1167, 1644. A.S. *fylst*, help, assistance; *fylstan*, to help, aid.

Fylter, huddle together, B. 224; join, B. 696; meet together in battle, B. 1191; become ragged, entangled. Prov. E. *felter*, entangle, clot. Fairfax uses the phrase "*feltred* locks." Cf. the phrase "a *filtered* fole," a shaggy foal. Baker says that the term *felt* is applied to a matted growth of grass.

> "His fax and his foretoppe was *filterede* togeder."
> (Morte Arthure, p. 91.)

Fylyoles (=*fyell*, *phiol*), round towers, B. 1462. Cf. *Fala*, a tour of tre. Med. Gram.

Fyne, *vb.* end, die, A. 328; cease, A. 353; B. 450; delay, B. 929.

Fyne, *sb.* cessation, A. 634.

Fynne, fin, B. 531.

Fyole, B. 1476.

Fyrmament, B. 221.

Fyrre, *adv.* farther, comp. of *fer*, A. 103, 127; B. 766; C. 116; *adj.* distant, A. 148. A.S. *fyrre*.

Fyrte, fearful, trembling, A. 54. A.S. *fyrhto*: *fyrhtu*, fear, fright, trembling; *forht*, fearful, timid.

Fyþel, fiddle, B. 1082.

Fyþere, feather, B. 530, 1026.

Galle, gall, stain, filth, A. 1059; B. 1022. Cf. to *gall*, fret. Fr. *galler*. W. *gwall*. O.N. *galli*, fault, imperfection. Dan. *gal*, wrong, ill.

Gain, against, A. 138.

Gardyn, A. 260.

Gare, cause, make, drive, A. 331; B. 690. N.Prov.E. *gar*. O.N. *göra*, *gera*.

Garlande, A. 1185.

Garnyst, garnished, ornamented, B. 1277.

Gart, forced, made, A. 1150. See *gare*; *garten*, 3*d pers. pl.* A. 86.

Gate, way, A. 395, 525; B. 676, 931. O.N. *gata*.

Gaule, Gawle, } A. 463; C. 285. See *galle*.

Gay, Gaye, } A. 260; B. 830, 1315.

Gayn, *vb.* avail, A. 343; C. 164; prevail, B. 1608. Sc. *gane*; *gain*, to be fit or suitable.

Gayn, Gayne, } useful, available, good, B. 259, 719.

Gaynly, Gaynlych, } gainly, gracious, B. 728; C. 83. Cf. ungainly = awkward. O.N. *gegn*, convenient, suitable; *gegna*, to meet.

Gaȝafylace, B. 1283.

Geder, gather, C. 105.

Gef, gave, A. 174.

Gele, look, A. 930.

Gemme, A. 253.

Gendered, engendered, B. 300.

Gendrej, genders, kinds, B. 434.

Generacyoun, A. 826.

Gent, } gentle, noble, gracious,
Gente, } A. 118, 253, 265; B. 1495.

Gentryse, nobleness, B. 1159, 1216.

Gentyl, noble, A. 278; *gentylest*, A. 1014; B. 1180.

Gentylmen, B. 864.

Gere, gear, B. 16; C. 148.

Gere, clothing, B. 1811.

Gered, covered, clothed, ornamented, B. 1344, 1568. O.N. *gerfi*. A.S. *gearwa*, habiliments. O.H.G. *garawi*, ornament, dress. A.S. *gearwan*; *gearwian*, make ready, prepare, supply.

Gesse, tell, A. 498. Norse *gissa*.

Geste, tale, saying, A. 277.

Geste, }
Gest, } guest, B. 98, 640.

Gettes, devices, B. 1354. O.N. *geta*, to conceive. A.S. "and-*gitan*," get, know, understand.

Geuen, given, A. 1189.

Gilde, B. 1344.

Giles, gills, C. 269.

Gilofre, gilly flower, A. 43. Fr. *giroflée*. Lat. *caryophyllus*, a clove.

Glace = glance, A. 171. Fr. *glacer*, *glacier*, slide, slip. Cf. O.E. *glace*, to polish, glance as an arrow turned aside.

Glade, *vb.* to gladden, A. 860.

Glam, word, message, B. 499; C. 63; talk, speech, B. 830; noise, 849. Obsolete Swedish *glamm*, talk, chatter; *glamma*, to talk, chatter. Gael. *glam*, outcry. O.N. *glam*, clash; *glamra*, to rattle. Sc. *glamer*, noise, clatter.

"Alle thire he closis in that cliffe, and cairis on forthire,
To the occyann at the erthes ende, and, ther in an ilee, he heres
A grete *glaver* and a *glaam* of grekin tongis."
(K. Alex. p. 188.)

Glas, }
Glasse, } A. 989, 1024.

Glauere, to deceive, A. 687. Cf. N. Prov. E. *glaver*, *glaiver*, to talk foolishly; *glauer*, flattery. W. *glafr*. Irish *glafaire*, a babbler.

"Sir," sais syr Gawayne,
"So me gode helpe,
Siche *glaverande* gomes
greves me bot lyttille."
(Morte Arthure, p. 212.)

See extract under word *glam*.

Glaymande, slimy, C. 269. Cf. "gleyme or rewme, reuma;" "gleymyn or *yngleymyn*, visco, invisco." (Prompt. Parv.)

Glayre, glare, amber, A. 1025. A.S. *glære*, amber. O.N. *gler*, Dan. *glar*, glass.

Glayve, a sword, A. 653. Fr. *glaive*. Lat. *gladius*.

Gle, joy, glee, A. 95, 1122.

Glede, kite, B. 1696. A.S. *glida*.

Glem, } gleam, light, A. 79.
Gleme, } *day glem*, daylight, A. 1093; brightness, B. 218; *heven glem*, B. 946.

Glemande, gleaming, shining, A. 70, 989.

Glene, gleam, A. 954.

Glent, } shone, A. 70, 114,
Glente, } 1025; B. 218. Sc. *glent*, *glint*, to gleam. Dan. *glindse*, to glisten; *glindre*, to glitter.

"The schaftes of the schire sone schirkind the cloudis,
And gods glorious gleme *glent* tham emanngе."
(K. Alex. p. 164.)

Glent, } slipped, fell, A. 670.
Glente, } Sc. *glint*, *glent*, not only signifies to gleam, shine, but also to glide, slide. W. *ysglentio*, to slide.

Glentez, *sb.* glooks, A. 1143.

Glet, } dirt, mud, slime, and
Glette, } hence filth, sin, A. 1059; B. 306, 573; C. 269. Pl.D. *glett*, slippery. Sc. *glit*, pus. O.N. *glæta*, wet.

Glewed, called, prayed, C. 164. Fr. *glay*, cry.

Glodez, glades, A. 79.

Gloped, was terrified, frightened, amazed, B. 849. O.N. *glapa*, stare, gaze, gape. O. Fris. *glupa*, to look, peep. Dan. *glippe*, to wink. N. Prov. E. *glop*, *gloppen*, to be amazed, to frighten.

"Bees not *agloped* madame ne greved at my fadire."
(K. Alex. p. 30.)

"Thane *gloped* the glotone and glorede unfaire."
(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)

"O, my hart is rysand in a *glope*!
For this nobylle tythand thou shalle have a droppe."
(Town. Myst. p. 146.)

Glopnedly, fearfully, B. 896.

Glory, A. 933; B. 1522.

Gloryous, }
Glorious, } A. 798, 914.
Gloryus, }

Glotoun, a wicked wretch, a loose fellow, a ribald, B. 1505.

Gloumb, look, observe, C. 94. Chaucer uses *glombe* in the sense of to look gloomy, sullen, to frown. It seems to be connected with O.N. *glampa*, to glitter, shine. Cf. O.E. *glent*, to shine, and *glent*, to look. So also *stare* signifies not only to look steadfastly at, but to shine, glitter.

Glowed, shone, A. 114. O.N. *gloá*, to glow, burn, shine.

Glwande, glowing, shining, bright, C. 94.

Glydande, going, walking, B. 296.

Glyde, to go, walk, slip along, B. 325, 677, 1590. Pl. D. *gliden*, *glien*, slip, glide.

Glyfte, became frightened, B. 849. Originally to stare, look astonished.

"Pysmunke stode and lokede parto,
And hade perof so moche drede,
Pat he wende have go to wede;
As he stode so sore *aglyfte*
Hys ryzt hande up he lyfte,
Andе blessede hym self stedfastly."
(Handlyng Synne, l. 3590.)

Gliffe, in O.E. signifies also to look, shine, glow. Sc. *glevin*, to glow; *gliff*, a glimpse; *gliffin*, to wink. Dan. *glippe*, to wink.

Glymme, brightness, A. 1087. O. Sw. *glimma*, to shine.

Glysnande, shining, glistening, A. 1017. A.S. *glisnian*. O.N. *glyssa*, to sparkle, glitter.

Glyȝt, shone, A. 114; looked, C. 453. Du. *glicken*, to shine. Icel. *glúgga*, to peep. *A-glyȝt*, slipped from, in line 245, is evidently another form of *glyȝt*. Cf. N. Prov. E. *glea*, *aglea*, crooked, aside; *gledge*, to look asquint. Sc. *gley*, *gly*, to squint, all of which originally signified simply to look, shine.

Gnede, niggardly, beggarly, B. 146. The MS. reads nede, but *gnede*, is the correct form. Dan. *gnide*, to rub. A.S. *gnidan*. Cf. O.E. *nithing*, a miser. A.S. *gnethen*, moderate, sparing.

"Sua lang has thir tua boght þair sede,
Þat þair mone wex al *gnede*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 31*a*.)

"Bot fra þair store bigan to sprede
The pastur þam bigan to *knede*."
(*Ibid*, fol. 15*a*.)

"Bot al he tok in godds nam,
And thold luveli al þat seam;
For al to *gnede* him thoght þe gram
Þat he moght thol on his licam."
(*Ibid*, fol. 51*a*.)

Goande, going, B. 931.

Goblote, goblet, B. 1277.

God, Gode, } good, wealth. See *Goud*.

Godhede, godhead, A. 413.

Godlych, good, B. 753.

Golf, deep, abyss, A. 607.

Gome, man, A. 231; B. 1315.

Gorde, rush, go headlong, B. 911, 957.

Gore, filth, B. 306. A.S. *gor*, wet, filth, mud. N. *gor*.

Gorste, gorse, B. 99, 534. W. *gorcs*, *gorest*, waste, open.

Goste, Gost, } spirit, A. 86; B. 325, 1598.

Gostly, spiritual, ghostly, A. 789.

Gote, stream, A. 933; B. 413; C. 310.

Gotes, streams, A. 607. Prov. E. *gote*, *goit*, *gowt*, ditch, sluice, mill-stream. Du. *gote*, kennel, conduit. A.S. *geotan*, to pour.

"As *gotes* out of *guttars* in golanand (glomand?) wedors,
So voidis doun the venom be vermyns schaftes."
(K. Alex. p. 163.)

Goud, Goude, God, } *adj.* good, A. 33, 567, *sb.* wealth, riches, A. 730, 733; B. 1326.

Goun, Goune, } gown, dress, B. 145, 1568.

Governor, B. 1645; C. 199.

Gourdes, goods, C. 286.

Grace, A. 436.

Gracios, Gracious, } A. 95, 260, 933; C. 26.

Gracyously, B. 488.

Grame, wrath, vengeance, C. 53. A.S. *grama*, Ger. *gram*, anger, displeasure.

Graunt, *sb.* leave, permission, A. 317; *vb.* grant, B. 765; C. 240.

Grauayl, gravel, pebbles, A. 81.

Grauen, graven, B. 1324.

Grauen, buried, B. 1332.

Graynes, grains, A. 31.

Grayþed, prepared. B. 343, placed, B. 1485; availed, C

53. O.N. *greitha*, to make ready. N. Prov. E. *graid.*

Graybely, quickly, readily, B. 341; truly, A. 493; C. 240. N. Prov. E. *gradely.*

Gre, will, desire, C. 348; hence *bongre*, *malgre*, etc. O. Fr. *gret.* Fr. *gré*, will; pleasure. Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.

Greee, step, B. 1590.

Gredirne, B. 1277.

Greffe, grief, A. 86.

Greme, *adj.* displeasing, C. 42. *sb.* displeasure, A. 465; wrath, B. 16, 947; *vb.* to make angry, displease, B. 138, 1347. A.S. *gremian*, to displease.

Greme, spot, blemish, A. 465. Norse *grima*, a spot.

Gresse, grass, A. 10, 245; B. 1028.

Grete, weep, A. 331. A.S. *grætan.* Prov. E. *greet.*

Gretyng, *sb.* weeping, B. 159.

Greue, *sb.* grief, A. 471; B. 138; *vb.* to grieve, B. 302, 306.

Greue, grove, A. 320; B. 99.

Greuing, *sb.* sorrowing, grief, B. 159.

Gromylyoun, the herb *gromwell*, grey millet, (Lithospermum officinale.) "*Gromaly* herbe. Milium solis." (Prompt. Parv.)

Grone, groan, B. 1077.

Gropande, searching, trying, B. 591. A.S. *grápian*, to touch, feel, seize, grope. O.N. *greipa.*

Gropyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1102.

Grounde, ground, sharpened, A. 653.

Groundeles, Growndeles, bottomless, C. 310.

Grouelyng, on the face, A. 1119. O.N. *grufa*; *grufa nidr*, to stoop down. *Liggia á grufu*, to lie face downwards, to lie groveling.

Gruche, begrudge, B. 1347.

Grust, *pret.* of *gruche*, B. 810.

Grychchyng, *sb.* murmuring, repining, C. 53.

Grym, black, A. 1069.

Grymly, sharply, A. 653; roughly, B. 1534.

Grymme, horrible, B. 1553; sharp, B. 1696. A.S. *grim*; *grimm*, fury, rage; sharp, bitter.

Grynde, A. 81.

Gryndel, angry, C. 524. Norse *grina*, wry the mouth; *grinall*, sour looking. Du. *grinnen*, *grinden*, to grin, snarl.

Grysly, horrible, B. 1534. A.S. *grislic*, horrible; *a-grisan*, to dread, fear greatly.

Gryspyng, *sb.* gnashing of the teeth. A.S. *grist-bitung.*

Gryste, dirt (?), A. 465.

Guere, gear, B. 1505.

Guferes, evidently an error for *guteres*, C. 310. See extract under word *gote.*

Gult, Gulte, guilt, A. 911; B. 690.

Gulty, guilty, C. 210, 285.

Gut, C. 280.

Gyde-ropes, C. 105.

Gye, govern, B. 1598. Fr. *guider*; *guier*, direct, guide.

Gyle, guile, A. 670, 687; C. 285.

Gylt, guilt, B. 731. Gylte, A. 654.
Gyltle, B. 667.
Gyltyf, guilty, A. 668.
Gyn, machine; applied to the ark, B. 491; to a boat, C. 146.
Gyng, company, A. 455. A.S. *genge*.

"Þan was Jacob busked yare,
Wit al þe *gynge* þat wit him ware."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 30*a*.)

Gyngure, ginger, A. 43.
Gyse, guise, A. 1098.
Gyternere, A. 91. Fr. *guiterre*; *guiterne*, a gittern. (Cot.) Lat. *cithara*, a harp.

Habbe, have, B. 75; *habes*, *habbes*, has, B. 555, 995.
Hach, Hachche, } hatch (of a ship), B. 409; C. 179.
Hagherlych, fitly, B. 18. See *Hazerly*.
Haldande, holding, C. 251.
Halde, holde, A. 454, 489; B. 652.
Halden, held, A. 1190; B. 42.
Hale, flow, A. 125. The original meaning is to drag along. Ger. *holen*. O.N. *hala*. Fr. *haler*.
Hale, toss, B. 1520; C. 219.
Half, side, quarter, B. 950. O.N. *halfa*.
Halke, recess, B. 104, 321. A.S. *hylca*, hooks, turnings. "*Halke* or hyrne. Angulus, latibulum." (Prompt. Parv.) See Canterbury Tales, l. 11433.
Halse, salute, wish one health, B. 1621. O.N. *heilsa*. Sw. *halsa*, to salute. O.N. *heilsa*, health.
Halt, lame, B. 102. O.N. *halltr*, lame; *haltra*, *halta*, to limp.
Halue, behalf, B. 896.
Halue, side, border, B. 1039.
Halyday, holy day, B. 134; C. 9.
Halȝed, hallowed, sanctified, B. 506, 1163.
Hampre, to pack up for removal, B. 1284.
Han (*3d pers. pl. pres.*), have, A. 775.
Hande-helme, B. 419.
Hapeneȝ, is blessed, B. 27.
Happe, joy, A. 16, 1194; *happeȝ*, blessings, B. 24; C. 11. O.N. *happ*.
Happe, cover, B. 626; C. 450. Prov. E. *hap*, to cover; *happing*, covering.

"Lord, what (lo) these weders ar cold, and I am ylle *happyd*."
(Town. Myst. p. 98.)

"*Happyn* or *whappyn'* yn cloþys." "*Lappyn'*, or *whappyn'* yn cloþys (*happyn* togedyr, S.; *wrap* to-geder in clothes, P.) Involvo" (Prompt. Parv.).

Happen, *adj.* happy, blessed, C. 13, 17, 19, 21.
Hard, coarse cloth made of tow, "*hard* hattes," B. 1209. A.S. *heordan*, *heordas*, hards, refuse of tow.

"Sum araies thaim in ringes, and sum in row breuys,
With *hard hattes* on thaire hedis hied to thaire horsis."
(K. Alex. p. 102.)

Hardy, bold, B. 143.
Hardyly, boldly, A. 3.

Harc, B. 391.

Harlot, underling, B. 39; servant, profane jester, B. 860, B. 1584; *harlot's*, harlot's, 34; harlots, B. 860. This term was not originally confined to females, nor even to persons of bad character. W. *herlawd*, *herlod*, a youth; *herlodes*, a damsel. Cf. "*harlotte* scurrus." "Gerro a tryfelour or a harlott." Med. MS. Cant. "An *harlott*, balator, rusticus, gerror, mima, joculator, nugator, scurrulus, manducus. An *harlottry*, lecacitas, inurbanitas," etc. To do *harlottry*, scurrari." Cath. Ang. in Prompt. Parv.

> "Ffore *harlottes* and *hause-mene* (house-men) salle helpe bott littille."
>
> (Morte Arthure, p. 229.)

Harlottrye, profane speaking, B. 579.

Harme, *sb.* wrong, sin, C. 17; *pl. harmes*, sins, A. 388.

Harm, arm, A. 680.

Harmles, guiltless, A. 675, 724.

Harpe, A. 880.

Harpen (*3d pers. pl. pres.*), play on the harp, A. 880.

Harpores, harpers, A. 880.

Haspe, fasten, B. 419; clothe, cover, C. 381. O.N. *hespa*, a clasp, buckle.

Haspele, hook, C. 189. Cf. Dan. *haspe*, windlass, reel; *haspe-vinde*, capstan of a ship.

Hastif, } Hastyf, } hasty, C. 520.

Hastyfly, } Hastyly, } hastily, quickly, B. 200, 1150.

Hat, call, B. 448. A.S. *hátan*, to call.

Hatel, } Hattel, } anger, B. 200; fierce, B. 227; keen, sharp, C. 367, 481. S. Saxon *hatel*, *hetel*, keen, sharp, bitter. A.S. *hétel*, fierce. O. Sax. *hatol*. A.S. *atol*, dire, cruel.

Hatere, clothing, garments, B. 33. A.S. *hætern*, *hæter*, clothing, apparel.

Hathel, man, literally noble, A. 675; B. 27, 409, 1597. A.S. *æthele*, noble; *ætheleing*, a ruler, man.

Hatte, is called, B. 926.

Haunte, practise, C. 15. Fr. *hanter*, frequent, haunt, literally, to follow a certain course.

Haucke, hawk, B. 537.

Hauen, B. 420.

Hauyng, condition, behaviour, A. 450, 753.

Haylsed, saluted, A. 238; B. 612, 814. See *Halse*.

Hayre, heir, B. 666.

Hayres, shirts of horse-hair, hair-cloth, sack-cloth, C. 373. A.S. *héra*.

Hazerly, fitly, properly, B. 18. This word occurs in the Ormulum under *hazherrlike*. O N. *hægr*, dexter, facilis. Dan. *haager*, to please; *haagelig*, agreeable, acceptable.

Hede, notice, A. 1050.

Hef, heaved, raised, C. 219.

Helde, bend to, come to, B. 1330.

A.S. *healdan*; *hyldan*, incline, lean to. Dan. *helde*.

Helde, *adj.* willingly, A. 1192; *in helde*, B. 1520.

Helded, approached, B. 39.

Heldeȝ, goes, walks, B. 678.

"Þir brether *helid* ai forth þair wai þat to þair fader ful suith com þai." (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 29*b*.)

Hele, safety, C. 335; health, B. 1099; pleasure, A. 16. A.S. *hél*.

Helle-hole, B. 323.

Hellen, of hell, C. 306.

Helme, C. 149.

Hem, them, C. 180.

Hemme, border, A. 1000.

Hende, gracious, B. 612; C. 398; pleasant, B. 1083. Norse *hendt*, adapted; *hendug*. Dan. *hændig*, handy, dextrous.

Hendelayk, mildness, civility, B. 860.

Henge, hang, B. 1584.

Hens, Hence, C. 204.

Hent, Hente, take, seize, receive, A. 388, 668; B. 151, 376, 883, 1150. O.N. *henda*. A.S. *hentan*.

Here, heir, B. 52.

Here, hair, A. 210.

Here, company, B. 409, 902. A.S. *here*, an army, host, etc.

Hered, honoured, B. 1086. A.S. *hérian*, to praise, commend.

Herken, Herkne, harken, B. 193, 458.

Herneȝ, brains, A. 58. O.N. *hjarni*. Sw. *hjerna*.

Herneȝ = erneȝ, eagles, B. 537.

Hertte, hart, B. 391, 535.

Heruest, harvest, B. 523.

Heryȝ, honour, praise, B. 1527. See *hered*.

Herytage, Heritage, A. 417; B. 652.

Herȝe, harry, B. 1179, 1294; drag out, C. 178. Sc. *herry*; *harry*, rob, spoil, pillage. A.S. *hergian*, *herian*, to plunder, afflict, vex. Fr. *harrier*, provoke, molest. O.N. *herja*, to make an inroad on.

Hest, Heste, command, A. 632; B. 94, 341; promise, B. 1636.

Hete, promise, vow, A. 402; B. 1346; C. 336. O.N. *hæta*, to threaten.

Heter, rough, C. 373. N.Prov. *hetter*, *hitter*, eager, earnest.

Heterly, quickly, greatly, fiercely, A. 402; B. 380, 1222; C. 381, 477.

Heþe, heath, B. 535.

Heþen, hence, A. 231. O.N. *hëthan*.

Heþyng, scorn, contempt, B. 579, 710; C. 2. O.N. *háthung*.

Heue, heave, raise, A. 314, 472. O.N. *hefia*.

Heued, head, A. 459, 465.

Heuen, raise, exalt, A. 16; B. 24, 506; increase, "*heuen þi hele*," B. 920. We also meet with the phrase to "*heuen harm*."

"Qua folus lang wit uten tum,
Oft his fote sal find a spurn;
Ken his res þan sal he sare,
Or *he ken* his harme with foli mare.
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25*a*.)

Heuen-ryche, the kingdom of heaven, A. 718; C. 14.

Heuy, sorrowful, A. 1179; C. 2.

Heyred, dragged, pulled, B. 1786. See *Herȝe*. "*Harryn'* or *drawyn'*, trahicio, pertraho" (Prompt. Parv.).

Heyred = heryed, honoured, B. 1527. See *Hered*.

Heȝe, high, lofty, B. 1391.

Heȝe, hasten, B. 1584. See *Hyȝe*.

Heȝt, } height, A. 1029; B.
Heȝþe, } 317.

Hidor, fear, C. 367. O.Fr. *hisdour*; *hidour*, dread.

Hide, } hid, hidden, B. 1600,
Hidde, } 1628.

Hiled, covered, B. 1397. A.S. *hélan*, *hélian*. Prov. E. *hele*, *hill*, *hile*, to cover. O. N. *hylia*, to hide.

Hitte, to make for, C. 289; come, C. 479; C. 380. O.N. *hitta*, to light on, find.

Hiȝe = high, loud, B. 1564.

Hiȝly, greatly, B. 920.

Ho, she, A. 232, 233; B. 659. A.S. *hi*. S. Sax. *heo*. Prov. E. *hoo*.

Ho-besteȝ, she-beasts, B. 337.

Hod, hood, B. 34.

Hodleȝ, hoodless, B. 643.

Hofen (*p. p.* of *heve*), exalted, raised, B. 1711.

Hokyllen, beat, B. 1267. Is this an error for *hollkyen*? See *Holkke*.

Hol, whole, B. 102, 594.

Hole-foted, B. 538.

Holde, dominion, B. 1597.

Holkke, thrust, B. 1222. The original meaning seems to be "to make hollow, dig out, pierce." A.S. *holian*, to hollow; *hol*, *holh*, a hole. Cf. O.Sc. and O.E. *holket*, hollow; *holk*, dig out. Prov. E. *hulk*, to take out entrails of rabbits and hares (Baker). Sw. *holka*, *hulka*, to hollow.

Holteȝ, woods, A. 920. A.S. *holt*, wood, grove.

Holly, wholly, B. 104, 1140.

Holȝe, hollow, B. 1695. A.S. *holh*.

Homly, familiar, domestic, A. 1210.

Hommes, hams, thighs, B. 1541. O.N. *höm*, the back of the thigh.

Honde, hand, *A. 49, 705; B. 174.*

Hondel, handle, B. 11.

Hondelyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1101.

Hondelynge, *sb.* underling, servant, A. 680.

Honde-whyle, a moment, B. 1786. A.S. *hand-hwil*.

Hone, an error for *houe*, abide (?), A. 920.

Honest, B. 14, 18.

Honestly, B. 134, 705.

Honour, A. 851; B. 594.

Honyseȝ, destroys, ruins, B. 596. O.Fr. *honeison*, shame; *honir*, to shame.

"And Alexander alle that quile asperly rydis
To the grete flode of Granton, and it one a glance fyndes,
Or he was soȝt to the side ȝit sondird the qweryns,
His hors it *hunyschist* for evir, and he with hard schapid."
(K. Alex. p. 102.)

Hope, expect, think, suppose, A. 142; B. 663.
Hores, theirs, C. 14.
Hores, B. 1695.
Hortyng, *sb.* hurting, harm, B. 740.
Horwed, unclean, B. 335. A.S. *horwa*, *hóru*, dirt; *hyrwian*, to defile.
Horyed, hurried, B. 883.
Hot, Hote, angry, B. 200.
Hourlande, rolling, rushing, hurling, C. 271.
Hourle, wave, C. 319.
Household, B. 18.
Houe, abide, B. 927. W. *hofian*; *hofio*, to fluctuate, hover, suspend.
Houe3, hovers, B. 458, 485.
Houen, exalted, raised, B. 206, 413, 1451.
Hue, cry, voice, A. 872.
Hue, Huee, hue, complexion, A. 841; B. 1483.
Huge, great, B. 4, 1659.
Hunger, *vb.* C. 19.
Hurkele, hang, B. 150; rest, 406. The original meaning is to nestle, crouch, squat. N. Prov. E. *hurkle*, to squat, crouch, nestle. Du. *hurken*, to squat. O.N. *hruka*.
"Then come ther in a litill brid into his arme fleȝe,
And ther *hurkils* and hydis as scho were hande tame,
Fast scho flekirs about his fete, and fleȝtirs aboute."
(K. Alex. p. 18.)
Hurlande, hurling, rushing, B. 413, 1211.
Hurle, rush, B. 44, 223, 376, 874, 1204.
Hurrok, oar, B. 419; C. 185. Prov. E. *orruck*. "*Orruck*-holes, oar-drawing holes, as distinct from thole-pins, which are less used in our boats: *rykke*, to draw (Dan.). Compare English *rullocks*." Norfolk Words: Miss A. Gurney in Transactions of Philological Society for 1855, p. 34.
Huyde, hide, B. 915.
Huyle, while, A. 41.
Hwe, hue, A. 895; *hwes*, B. 1119.
Hwed, coloured, B. 1045.
Hyde, skin, A. 1135.
Hyl-coppe, hill top, A. 790. See *Coppe*.
Hynde = hende, courteous, A. 908; B. 1098.
Hyne, servants; *hinds*, A. 504, 631, 1210. A.S. *hina*, *hine* (for *higna*, *higne*), a domestic. O.N. *hion*, family.
Hyre, *sb.* hire, wages, A. 533, 538.
Hyre, *vb.* A. 506, 559, 582.
Hyrne, corner, B. 1294; C. 178. A.S. *hyrne*.
Hytte3, strives, seeks, A. 132.
Hyue, B. 223.
Hyȝe, high grounds, heights, B. 391.
Hyȝe, Hy3, high, A. 39, 395; B. 380; "on *hyȝe*," B. 413; "*hyȝe* trot," quick pace, B. 976.
Hyȝe, hie, hasten, B. 33, 392, 538; C. 217. A.S. *higan*, *higian*.

Hy3e, labourer, servant, B. 67. A.S. *higo*, a servant. See *Hine*.

Hy3ly, greatly, B. 1527.

Hy3t, named, called, promised, A. 949, 305; B. 24, 665, 1162.

Hy3t, height, B. 458; C. 398.

Hy3tled, ornamented, decorated, B. 1290.

"He had a hatt on his hede *hi3tild* o floures."
(K. Alex. p. 155.)

Iacynth, A. 1013.

I-brad, extended, reached, B. 1693. See *Brayde*.

Ichose, chosen, A. 903.

Idolatrye, B. 1173.

Ille, bad, evil, B. 577.

Ilyche = alike, B. 228, 975; C. 161. A.S. *gelic*.

Image, B. 983.

In-blande, together. Dan. *iblandt*. See *Bland*.

Inflokke, flock in, B. 1767.

Inlyche, alike, A. 545, 602.

In-melle, among, A. 1126. This word is usually written *i-melle*. Icel. *á-milli*.

In-monge, } among, amidst, B.
In-monge3, } 278, 1485.

In-mydde, } amidst, A. 125; B.
In-mydde3, } 1677.

Innocens, innocence, A. 707.

In-noghe, } enough, sufficiently,
In-no3e, } A. 611, 624, 636.

Innossent, innocent, A. 665, 671, 683.

In-seme, together, A. 837. A.S. *gesome*. O.E. *ysome*.

In-stoundes, at times, B. 1603.

Instrumente, B. 1081.

Insy3t, opinion, B. 1659.

Ire, wrath, B. 572.

Iwysse, truly, indeed, B. 84. A.S. *gewis*.

In-wyth, within, A. 969.

Janglande, muttering, C. 90. O.Fr. *jangler*, to chatter.

Jape, device, sin, B. 272, 864; C. 57. Fr. *japper*, to yelp, chatter. The original meaning of *jape* is in O.E. to deceive, to lie.

Jasper, A. 998.

Jauele, a wicked wretch, a base fellow, B. 1495. "*Javel*, Joppus, gerro." (Prompt. Parv.)

"The Lieutenant of the Tower advising Sir Thomas Moor to put on worse cloaths at his execution, gives this reason, because he that is to have them is but a *javel*; to which Sir Thomas replied, shall I count him a *javel* who is to doe me so great a benefit."—MS. Lansd. 1033, in Hall.)

Jeaunte, giant, B. 272.

Jolef, } handsome, happy, true,
Jolyf, } A. 841, 928; B. 300,
Joly, } 864; C. 241.

Jopardé, jeopardy, A. 601.

Jostyse, justice, judge, B. 877.

Journay, C. 355.

Jowked, slept, C. 182.

Joy, }
Joye, } A. 266.

Joyful, A. 288.

Joyle3, joyless, sorrowful, A. 252; C. 146.

Joyne, B. 726.

Joyned, A. 1008; B. 434.

Joyned, enjoined, B. 877; C. 62, 355.

Joynte, B. 1540.
Joyst, B. 434.
Juel, Juele, } jewel, A. 249, 253, 278.
Jueler, Juelere, } jeweller, A. 252, 264.
Juelrye, jewelry, B. 1309.
Jugge, judge, A. 7, 803; C. 224.
Juggement, judgment, B. 726.
Juis, Juise, } judgment, doom, B. 726; C. 224.
Jumpred, trouble, B. 491.
Justyfyet, justified, A. 699.

Kable, B. 418.
Kake, B. 625, 635.
Kark, sorrow, C. 265. W. *carcus.* solicitous.
Karle, churl, B. 208. See *Chorle.*
Kart, B. 1259.
Kayr-ne, to go, B. 945. See *Cayre.*
Kayser, B. 1593.
Kaȝt, caught, B. 1215.
Kene, great, noble, B. 839, 1593; sharp, B. 1697.
Kenely, quickly, B. 945.
Kenne, to know, made known, show, A. 55; B. 865, 1707; C. 357. O.N. *kenna.* Norse *kjenna*, to perceive by sense, recognise, observe.
Kennest, keenest, B. 1575.
Kepe, care for, regard, B. 508.
Kerve, dig, A. 511; cut, B. 1104; rend, B. 1582.
Kest, Keste, } contrive, B. 1070, 1455; cast, A. 66; B. 414.
Keue, depart, A. 320.
Keued, separated, A. 982.
Keuer, recover, restore, B. 1605, 1700.
Keye, key, B. 1438.
Klubbe, club, B. 1348.
Klyffeȝ, cliffs, A. 66, 74.
Knaue, knave, B. 855.
Knaue, Knaw, Knawe, } know; *knauen*, known, A. 636; B. 1435, 1575.
Knawlach, knowledge, B. 1702.
Knot, crowd, company, A. 787.
Knyt, knit, unite, establish, B. 564.
Kost, coast, border, B. 912.
Koynt = quaint, curious, crafty, B. 1382.
Krakke, sound, B. 1403.
Kuchieȝ-kote = couches-cote, bed-chamber, B. 801.
Kuy, kine, cows, B. 1259.
Kyd, Kydde, } showed, proved (*pret.* of *kythe*), B. 23, 208.
Kyndam, kingdom, B. 1700.
Kynde, nature, species, B. 266, 505, 507.
Kyndely, Kyndly, } B. 1, 319.
Kynne, conceive, B. 1072. A.S. *cennan*, to conceive, beget.
Kynned, kindled, B. 915. O.N. *kynda.*
Kyntly = kyndly, A. 689.
Kyppe, take up, seize, B. 1510. Prov. E. *kep.* O.N. *kippa.* A.S. *cépan.* See Robt. of Glouc. 125. Havelok the Dane, l. 2407. "*Kyppyn*' idem quod *Hynton*;" "*Kyppynge* or *hyntynge* (*hentynge*, K. P.), Raptus." (Prompt. Parv.)
Kyrk, Kyrke, } church, temple, A. 1060; B. 1270.

Kyryous = curious, careful, particular. B. 1109.

Kyst, Kyste, } chest, ark, B. 449, 1438; C. 159.

Kyþe, show, exhibit, A. 356; B. 851, 1368. A.S. *cíthan*, to make known.

Kyþ, Kyþe, } city, land, region, A. 1197; B. 414, 571, 901, 912; C. 18. A.S. *cyth*, a region, home, native place.

Kyþyn (*gen. pl.* of *kyþe*), of cities, B. 1366.

Labour, *sb.* A. 633; *vb.* A. 503.

Lache, Lachche, } =latch, take, receive, B. 166; *lached*, received, B. 1186; taken, C. 266; reach, C. 322; "*lach* out," take away, C. 425. A.S. *læccan*.

Lad, led, A. 800.

Ladde = lad, man (of inferior station), B. 36; C. 154. O.H.G. *laz*, libertinus. Ger. *lasse*. Du. *laete*, a peasant.

Ladde-borde, larboard, C. 106.

Lade, led, A. 1145.

Ladyly, A. 773.

Ladyschyp, A. 577.

Lafte, left, B. 1004.

Laften (*3d pers. pl. pret.*) left, A. 621; C. 405.

Lake, Llak, } lake, deep, B. 438, 536.

Lakke, sin against, abuse, B. 723. Dan. and Sw. *lak*, fault, vice. Dan. *lakke*, decay, decline.

Lalled, Laled, } spoke, B. 153, 913. Dan. *lalle*, to prattle. Bavarian *lallen*, to speak thick, talk. Gr. λαλειν, to talk.

Lance, afford, give, B. 348; take, C. 350; utter, B. 668. *Launch*, in the dialect of Worcestershire, signifies to cry out, groan.

Langage, B. 1556.

Langour, sorrow, A. 357.

Lansed, uttered, C. 489.

Lantyrne, A. 1046.

Lape, lap, taste, B. 1434. *Lape*, lape, taste (Baker's Northampton Glossary).

Lappe, *sb.* A. 201. A.S. *læppa*, border, hem. "*Lappe*, skyrte (*lappe*, barme, K.). Gremium." (Prompt. Parv.)

"The word *lap*, according to many ancient writers, signified the skirt of a garment. Thus G. de Bibelsworth says,

'Car par deuant avez eskours (*lappes*),
Et d'en costé sont vos girouns (sid-goren).'

It denoted, likewise, the hinder skirt." (Way in Prompt. Parv.)

Lapped, folded, clothed, B. 175.

Lasche, B. 707.

Lasned = lessened, made smaller, B. 438, 441.

Lasse, less, A. 598, 599; B. 1640.

Laste, follow, A. 1145; C. 320. A.S. *last*, footstep. Goth. *laistjan*, to follow after.

Laste, fault, crime, C. 198.

Lastes, becomes faulty, B. 1141. Dan. *last*, vice, fault. O.N. *löstr*. S. Sax. *last*, calumny, blame. Icel. *last*. Ger. *lästerunge*, slander.

Lat, slow, late, B. 1172. A.S. *læt*, slow, late. Cf. "*lat*-a foot, slow in moving." (Wilbraham's Cheshire Glossary.)

Laþe, to invite. A.S. *lathian*. O. Sax. *lathian*. O.N. *lada*. Prov. E. *lathe*, to invite. A.S. *lathu*, invitation. N.Prov.E. *lathing*, invitation, B. 81.

Lauce, loosen (?), B. 1589.

Lauc, law, B. 723.

Lauande, pouring, flowing, B. 366.

Laue, pour out, A. 606; C. 154. A.S. *lafian*.

Launceȝ, branches, A. 977.

Launde, an open space between woods, a park; *lawn*, B. 1000, 1207. "*Saltus* a lawnd." (Nominale MS.) Welsh *llan*. "*Lawnde* of a wode. Saltus." (Prompt. Parv.) "*Indago*, a parke, a huntynge place, or a *launde*." (Ortus.) "*Lande*, a *land* or *launde*, a wild untilled shrubbie or bushy plaine." (Cotg.) O.Fr. *lande*, saltus.

"Sythyne [he] wente into Wales wyth his wyes alle;
Sweys into Swaldye with his snelle houndes,
For to hunt at the hartes in thas hye *laundes*."
(Morte Arthure, p. 6.)

Lawe, hill, B. 992. Sc. *law*. A.S. *hlæw*, mound, mount. Goth. *hlaiw*.

Lawles, C. 170.

Lay, put down, B. 1650.

Layke, *sb.* sport, play, amusement, B. 122, 1053.

Layke, *vb.* to play, B. 872. A. S. *lác*, play; *lácan*, to play.

Layke, device, B. 274; C. 401.

Layned, kept secret, A. 244. N. Prov. E. *lane*, to hide. O.N. *leyna*.

Layth, vile, C. 401. A.S. *láth*, evil, arm; *láth*, hateful, evil.

Layte, seek, search, B. 97, 1768. N. Prov. E. *late*. Icel. *leita*. Sw. *leta*, to look for.

Laȝares, B. 1093.

Laȝe, laugh, B. 653, 661.

Laȝte, Laȝt, } =laught, took, A. 1127, 1204. See *Lache*.

Le, shelter, C. 277. A.S. *hleo*, shade, shelter. O.N. *hlja*, to protect. Cf. *Lee-side* = the sheltered side of a ship.

"———— thar I the tell
Is the richt place and sted for-ȝour cite,
And of ȝour travell ferm hald to rest in *le*."
(G. Doug. vol. i. p. 152.)

"Þe wicked alsua þe gode sal se,
Wit-in þair gamen stad and gle,
Þat þai þe sorfuller sal be,
Þat losen folili has þat *le*" (*i.e.* heaven).
("De Penis," quoted in "Hampole's Pricke of Conscience," l. 4, p. xii.)

Leauty, loyalty, B. 1172.

Lebarde, leopard, B. 536.

Lecherye, B. 1350.

Led, Lede, } man, person, A. 541; B. 412. A.S. *leód*, man.

Led, Leede, } people, nation, B. 691, 772, 909. A.S. *leóde*, people, folk.

Ledden = leden, sound, A. 877. Chaucer uses the word *leden*

in the sense of *speech, language*. A. S. *hlyd*. O. N. *hliod*, a sound.

Ledisch, S. Sax. *leodisce*, national, pertaining to a people or country, B. 1556. See *Lede*.

Leef, } *adj*, dear, precious; *sb*.
Lef, } dear one, wife, A. 266, 418; B. 772, 939, 1066. A.S. *leóf*.

Lefly, dear, beloved, B. 977. A.S. *leóflic*.

Lefsel, bower, house formed of leaves, C. 448. A.S. *leaf*, a leaf, and *sel*, dwelling, hall. Sw. *löfsal*, a hut built of green boughs. *Levesel* (another form of *lefsel*) is used by Chaucer (Reve's Tale, 4059), but is left unexplained in the glossary to Wright's edition. Tyrwhitt's derivation of this term from A.S. *lefe*, folium, and *setl*, sedes, is certainly very near the mark. Cf. "*levecel* beforne a wyndowe, or other place. Umbraculum." (Prompt. Parv.)

Lege, liege, B. 94, 1174.

Legioune, A. 1120; B. 1293.

Lel, true, B. 425.

Lelly, truly, faithfully, A. 305. 1066.

Leme, glide away, A. 358.

Leme, shine, gleam, A. 119, 1042; B. 1273. A.S. *leóma*, a ray of light; *leóman*, to shine.

Lemman = leof-man, beloved one, mistress, A. 762, 795, 804; B. 1352. A.S. *leóf*, dear, and *man*. O. E. *leofmon*, a lover.

Lene, grant, C. 347. A.S. *lænian*.

Lenge, dwell, abide, A. 261, 932; B. 81, 412, 497, 994; C. 42.

Lenger, longer, A. 599, 976; B. 810; *lengest*, B. 256.

Lenghe, lengthe, A. 416.

Lent (*pret.* of *lend*), abode, dwelt, B. 256; *wat*; *lent*, had dwelt, B. 1084.

Lent, arrived, C. 201. A. S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive.

"Langour *lent* is in land, all lychtnes is lost."
(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 447.)

Lenþe, length, A. 1029; B. 425, 1594.

Lep, leaped, C. 179.

Lere, to teach, B. 843. A.S. *læran*.

Lere, reward, A. 615.

Ler, } countenance, A. 398; *pl*.
Lere, } *lers*, features, B. 1542. A.S. *hleor*.

Lesande, loosening, opening, A. 836. O.E. *lese*, *les*, to loose. Goth. *lausjan*.

Lese, false, B. 1719. A.S. *leas*.

Lest, }
Leste, } lost, A. 9; B. 887.

Lesyng, *sb*. lie, A. 896. A.S. *leasung*.

Leþe, assuage, lessen, cease, bate, cool. A. 377; B. 648; C. 3. A.S. *líthe*, lithe, mild, gentle; *líthian*, to mitigate, soften, moderate; *líths*, rest, comfort, pleasure.

Leþe, *sb*. calm, C. 160. N. Prov. E. *leath*, rest, quiet.

Lether, leather, B. 1581.
Lette, hinder, prevent, A. 1049; B. 1803.
Letter, 1580.
Lettrure, literature, learning, A. 750.
Leue, "*aske leue*," A. 316; "*take leue*," B. 401.
Leue, forsake, C. 401.
Leue, believe, A. 69, 864, 875; B. 1493.
Leued, leafed, A. 977.
Lewed, ignorant, B. 1580. A.S. *leóde, leúd*, the people.
Likke, sip, drink, B. 1521.
Liurez, dresses, garments, A. 1107. O.Fr. *livree*.
Lode, lot, C. 156.
Lode, course, conduct, guidance, C. 504. A.S. *lád, ládu*, way. O.N. *leid*, course. Cf. *lode*, a way for water.
Lodesmon, conductor, pilot, B. 424; C. 179. A.S. *ládman*, a leader.
Lodly, Lodlych, } loathsome, hateful, vile, B. 274, 1090, 1093. N.Prov.E. *laidly*, ugly, foul. A.S. *láthlic*, odious, detestable.
Lofte, "*upon lofte*," on high, B. 206, 318, 808. O.N. *lopt*, sky, air.
Loge, Logge, } tent, lodge, B. 784, 807, 1407; C. 457. Fr. *loge*, a hut.
Logging, lodging, B. 887.
Loghe, Loȝ, } =low, lau, pit, deep, abyss, B. 366. O.N. *lagr*. Sw. *låg*, low.
Lokande, looking, C. 458.
Loke=loken, enclosed, C. 350.
Loke, guard, watch over, C. 504.
Lokyng, *sb.* sight, looking, A. 1048.
Loltrande, lolling, C. 458. Du. *loteren*, to loiter. O.N. *lotra*, to go lazily.
Lome, vessel, instrument of any kind; (1) ark; (2) boat, B. 314, 412, 443; C. 160. A.S. *gelóma, lóma*.
Lomerande, hesitating, creeping, B. 1094. This term seems to be connected with *lumber*. O.E. *lumer, lomer*, to move heavily. O.Du. *lammer, lemmer*, impedimentum, molestia (Kil.). Dan. *belemre*. Du. *belemmern*, to encumber, impede.
Lompe, lamp, A. 1045.
Londe, land, A. 148, 936.
Lone, path, lane, A. 1065. N. Prov. E. *lone, lannin*. Fris. *lona, lana*, a narrow way between gardens and houses. Is it connected with O.N. *leyna*, to hide, conceal?
Longande, longing, A. 462.
Longed, belonged, B. 1090, 1747.
Lont, land, C. 322.
Lopen (*p. p.* of *lepe*, to leap), leapt, B. 990.
Lore, wisdom, learning, B. 1556. A.S. *lár*.
Lore, mode, wise, A. 236.
Lorn, lost, destroyed, B. 932.
Los, loss, B. 1589.
Lose, destroy, B. 909; C. 198; depart, be lost, A. 907.
Losed, lost, B. 586.

Losyng, perdition, B. 1031.

Losynger, *sb.* liar, deceiver. O. Fr. *losengier.*

Lot, Lote, } sound, noise, roar, A. 875; C. 161, 183; word, B. 668. Sw. *låta*, to sound; *lât*, sound; *låte*, cry, voice. A.S. *hleóthor*, a sound, noise. O.E. *lud*, voice. The original form of the word is *late.*

"Than have we liking to lithe (listen to) the *lates* of the foules."
(K. Alex. p. 149.)

"(He) *late* so lathely a *late* and sa loude cried
That all the fest was aferd and othire folke bathe."
(K. Alex. p. 17.)

"He gaped, he groned faste, with grucchande *latez.*"
(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)

Lote = late, countenance, feature, form, manner, A. 895; C. 47. This word occurs in La3amon under the form *late*, looks, glances. Glossarial remarks to La3amon, p. 449. *Lete*, countenance, is found in the Owl and Nightingale, l. 35, 403. A.S. *wlite*. O.N. *læti.*

Lote, device (?), A. 1204.

Lote, lot, A. 1204; C. 173.

Lote = lout, bow, A. 238. A.S. *lútan*, to lend, bow, stoop. Sw. *luta.*

Lo*þ*e, *sb.* sorrow, A. 377. A.S. *láth*, evil, harm.

Lo*þ*elych, wicked, bad. B. 1350.

Loute, abide, sit, A. 932.

Loute, bow, make obeisance, B. 798. See *Lote.*

Louande, praising, B. 1719.

Loue, praise, A. 285, 1123, 1126; B. 497, 987. A.S. *lofian.*

Loue*ȝ*, hands, B. 987. N. Prov. E. *leuf*, palm of the hand, and hence used for the hand itself. *Palm* is used for the hand in early English authors. O.N. *lofi.* Sc. *loof.*

"(He) held the letter in his *love.*"
(K. Alex. p. 71.)

"——— he takis
The licor in his awen (one) *loove*, the letter in the tothire."
(*Ibid*, l. 2569.)

Loveloker, more lovely, A. 148.

Lovne, offer (advice), propose, C. 173. N. Prov. E. *loff*, to offer. O. N. *lofa*, promise, praise. Du. *looven.* Flem. *loven*, estimate. Cf. "*Lovon* and bedyn as chapmen, Licitor." (Prompt. Parv.)

Louy, love, B. 841, 1053.

Louely, Louyely, Louyly, Louelych, } lovely, A. 564, 692; B. 1486.

Lowkande, locking, shutting, B. 441.

Lo*ȝ*, Lo*ȝ*e, } the deep, pit, sea, A. 119; B. 441, 1031; C. 230. See *Loghe.*

Lo*ȝ*e, low, B. 798, 1761.

Lo*ȝ*ed, made low, abased, B. 1650.

Lo*ȝ*en, laughed (*3rd pers. pl. pret.* of *la3e*), B. 495.

Lo*ȝ*ly, humbly, B. 614, 745.

Luche, pitch, throw, C. 230. N. Prov. E. *lutch*, to pulsate strongly. W. *lluchio*, to fling, throw violently.

Ludych, Ludisch, } B. 73, 1375. See *Ledisch.*

Lufly, Luflych, Luflyly, } lovely, A. 879; B. 81, 939; C. 419.

Lufsoum, *sb.* lovesome, beloved one, A. 398.

Luged, lodged, B. 443.

Lulted, sounded, B. 1207. O.N. *lulla*, to lull, sing to sleep. Ger. *lallen*, to sing without words, only repeating the syllable *la*. N. Prov. E. *lilt*, to sing with a loud voice; *lilt*, a song.

Luly-whit, lilly-white, B. 977.

Lumpen, befallen, B. 424, 1320. See *Lympe.*

Lur, loss, C. 419.

Lure, losses, A. 339, 358. A.S. *lyre*, *lor.*

Lurke, Lurkke, } A. 977; C. 277.

Lusty, B. 981.

Luther, bad, wicked, B. 163, 1090; C. 156. A.S. *lyther.*

Luuy, love. See *Louy.*

Lyflode, sustenance in life, B. 561. A.S. *lif-láde*, from *lád*, a way.

Lyft, Lyfte, } heavens, firmament, sky, B. 212, 366, 1356, 1448. A.S. *lyft.*

Lyftande, lifting, rising, B. 443.

Lyfte, left, B. 981, 1581.

Lygge, lie, B. 1126, 1792. A.S. *licgan.*

Lyke, *vb. impers.* please, A. 565; B. 36, 411, 693, 1646.

Lyke, *adj.* pleasing, C. 42.

Lykker, more like, C. 493.

Lykne, likens, compares, A. 499; is like, B. 1064.

Lyknyng, *sb.* likeness, C. 30.

Lykore, liquors, drinks, B. 1521.

Lykyng, *sb.* pleasure, A. 247; B. 172, 1803.

Lylled, flourished, shone, C. 447. N. Prov. E. *lilli-lo*, a bright flame. Cf. Mod.Gr. λουλούδι, a blossom; λουλουδιάζω, to flourish, bloom. Is *lylle*, to flourish, connected with the word *lilly?*

Lympe, befall, happen, C. 174, 194. A.S. *limpan*, to happen, concern.

Lyne, linen, A. 730.

Lyre, flesh, B. 1687. A.S. *lira.*

Lysoun, trace, B. 887.

Lyst, Lyste, } *sb.* pleasure, A. 467, 907; B. 843; lust, B. 693; *vb.* desire, please, A. 146; B. 415, 1766.

Lyst, path, border, B. 1761. Du. *lijst*, edge, border.

Lysten, to hear, A. 879.

Lysten, hearing, B. 586. A.S. *hlist*, hearing; *hlistan*, to hear, listen. O.N. *hlust*, an ear.

Lyte, little, B. 119.

Lyth, limb, A. 398. A.S. *lith.*

Lyþe, assuage, lessen, A. 357. See *Leþe.*

Lyþe, grant, A. 369.

Lyþer, evil, bad, A. 566. See *Luþer.*

Lyþerly, badly, negligently, B. 36.

Lyuie, Lyuy, } live, B. 558, 581; C. 364.

Lyuayande, living, A. 699.

Lyȝe, lie, A. 304.

Lyȝt, light, A. 69, 1042; bright, A. 499; innocent, guiltless, pure, A. 681; B. 987; *lette lyȝt*, esteem, treat lightly, B. 1174, 1320.

Lyȝt, } *vb.* to light, fall upon,
Lyȝte, } A. 247, 942, 987; B. 213, 1069.

Lyȝten, to lighten, C. 160.

Lyȝtly, easily, A. 358; soon, quickly, B. 817, 853; C. 88. Comp. *lyȝtloker*, C. 47.

Ma, make, A. 283; B. 625.

Mach, } =make, fellow, com-
Machche, } panion, B. 124; B. 695, 1512. See *Make*.

Machc, to make familiar with, C. 99.

Mad, } foolish, A. 267, 290,
Madde, } 1165; B. 654. Prov. Ger. *maden*, to tattle; *madeln*, to mutter.

Madde, *vb.* to render foolish, A. 359.

Maddyng, folly, A. 1153.

"*Madding* marrid has thi mode, and thi mynd changid."
(K. Alex. p. 121.)

Mak, } =mach, match, equal,
Make, } fellow, wife, A. 758; B. 248, 331, 994. A.S. *maca*, a mate; *mace*, a wife.

"Þe king him (Joseph) did a wiif to tak,
Hight Assener, a doghti *mak*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27*a*.)

Makeleȝ, matchless, A. 435, 732, 756, 779.

Male, B. 337, 695.

Malicious, C. 508.

Malscrande, accursed, B. 991.

Malskred, entranced, C. 255. Bosworth quotes "*malscra*, a bewitching," upon the authority of Somner.

Malt, } ease, assuage, soothe,
Malte, } B. 776, 1566. O.N. *melta*, to dissolve.

Malte, discourse, speak, A. 224, 1153. A.S. *mælan*, to speak, converse; *mathelian*, *mæthlan*, to discourse.

Malyce, }
Malys, } B. 250, 518; C. 4.

Man=maken (*3d pers. pl. pres.*), make, A. 511.

Manace, threaten, C. 422.

Manayre, manor, A. 1028.

Mancioun, mansion, B. 309.

Maner, manner, B. 701.

Maner, manor, A. 917.

Manerly, properly, decently, B. 91.

Mangerie, feast, B. 52, 1365. Fr. *manger*, to eat, from Lat. *manducare*.

Mankyn, mankind, A. 636.

Mansed, cursed, B. 774; C. 82. A.S. *a-mánsumian*, to excommunicate.

Mantyle, mantle, C. 342.

Marchal, marshal, B. 91, 118.

Mare, more, A. 145.

Margarys, } A. 199, 1036; B.
Margyres, } 556, pearls.

Marie, marry, B 52.

Marked, market, A. 512.

Marre, corrupt, spoil, destroy, perish, A. 23; B. 279, 991; C. 172, 474. O.H.G *marrjan*, to hinder, make void. A.S.

merran, myrran, to hinder. Du. *merren*, to obstruct.
Marere; = marre; (?). A. 382.
Marryage, Maryag, } A. 414, 777; B. " 186.
Maryed, married, B. 815.
Marryng, *sb.* spoiling, preventing, B. 186.
Marschal, B. 1427.
Maryners, C. 99.
Mas, mass, A. 1114.
Mascelle;, spotless, A. 731.
Mascle, spot, A. 725. Du. *maese, masche, maschel*, a spot, stain; *maschelen*, to stain.
Maskele;, Maskelles, Maskelle;, } spotless, A. 743, 744, 755, 767.
Maskle, spot, stain, B. 556. See *Mascle.*
Masporye, A. 1017.
Mate, dejected, downcast, subdued, A. 386. Fr. *mat.*
Mate, to overcome, A. 612. Fr. *mater.* O.Fr. *amater.* Cf. Du. *mat*, exhausted, overcome. Ger. *matt*, feeble, faint.
Mater, subject, B. 1617.
Matere, matter, C. 503.
Maugre, Maugref, Mawgre, } C. 44, 54. Fr. *malgré*, in spite of, against the will of; *mal*, ill; *gré*, will, pleasure. In B. 250 *mawgre* is used as a *sb.* = displeasure.
Mawe, stomach, C. 255. Ger. *magen.* Du. *maag.*
May, maid, A. 435, 779. A.S. *mæg.*
Maynful, great, powerful, A. 1092; B. 1730. A.S. *mægen*, power, force, strength. O.N. *megin*, strength; *mega*, to be able.
Maynly, loudly, B. 1427.
Mayntnaunce, maintenance, B. 186.
Mayntyne, maintain, C. 523.
Mayster, master, A. 462, 899.
Maysterful, powerful, A. 401; B. 1328.
Maystery, mastery, C. 482.
Maȝt, power, C. 112. Goth. *mahts.* Ger. *macht*, might, power.
Maȝty, mighty, B. 273, 279.
Maȝtyly, mightily, B. 1267.
Mede = meed, reward, B. 1632.
Medoes, meadows, B. 1761.
Megre, meagre, lean, B. 1198. Fr. *maigre.* Lat. *macer*, lean.
Mekne, make meek, B. 1328.
Mele, meal, B. 625.
Mele, *sb.* discourse, A. 23.
Mele, *sb.* to talk, relate, say, A. 496, 588; B. 736; C. 10.
Melle, speak, A. 796. See *Malte.*
Membre;, members, A. 458.
Mendes, amends, A. 351.
Mendyng, *sb.* improvement, repentance, A. 452; B. 764.
Menc, general, common, B. 1241. A.S. *gamæne.* Ger. *gemein.*
Mene, mean, A. 293.
Mene, tell, explain, B. 1635. A.S. *mænan*, to tell.
Meng, Menge, } mix, join, B. 337, 625. A.S. *mengan.*
Mensk, Menske, } *sb.* honour, A. 162, 782; B. 121, 522; thanks, B. 646; *vb.* to honour,

B. 141, 1740. A.S. *mennisc*, human. N.Prov.E. *mense*, to grace, deck; *mense*, decency, good manners.

Mensked, honoured, B. 118.

Menteene, maintain, A. 782.

Mercy, A. 575, 622.

Mercyable, merciful, B. 1113; C. 238.

Mercyles, B. 250.

Mere = meer, boundary, B. 778; C. 320. Du. *meere*. O.N. *mæri*, boundary.

Mere, sea, lake, stream, A. 140, 158, 1165; B. 991; C. 112. A. S. *mere*. O. Sax. *meri*. O.N. *mar*.

Merit, B. 613.

Merk, *adj.* dark, obscure, B. 1617.

Merk, *sb.* darkness, B. 894; C. 291. A.S. *myrc*, dark. O.N. *myrkr*, darkness; *myrka*, to darken, grow dark.

Merke, make, devise, order, place, B. 558, 637, 1487, 1617. A.S. *mearcian*. O.N. *merkia*, to mark, perceive, signify.

Mersy, A. 383; B. 776.

Mervayl, Merwayle, } *adj.* marvellous, C. 81; *sb.* a marvel, A. 1080, 1129; B. 586.

Mervelous, A. 1165.

Message, B. 454; C. 81.

Meschef, evil, misfortune, A. 275; B. 373, 1164.

Mese, moderate, temper, assuage, B. 764. See *Methe*.

"Sir Pylate mefe you now no more,
But *mese* youre hart, and mend youre mode."
(Town. Myst. p. 175.)

"Kyng Eolus set hie apon his chare,
With ceptoure in hand, thar muyd (mood) to *meys* and stille."
(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 27.)
"The blastis *mesit*."
(*Ibid*, p. 130.)

Messe, mass, service, A. 496.

Messe, messes (of meat), B. 637.

Mester, need, B. 67; C. 342.

Mesure, measure, moderator, A. 224; B. 215, 247, 565; C. 295.

Mesurable, mild, temperate, B. 859.

Metalles, B. 1513.

Mete, meat, food, applied to an apple, A. 640.

Meten, measured, A. 1031.

Meth, Meþe, } moderation, mildness, pity, B. 247, 436, 565.

"And Mari ledd hir life with *methe*
In a toun that hiht Nazarethe."
(Met. Hom. p. 107.)

A.S. *mæthian*, to measure, estimate, use gently; *mæth*, measure, degree; *mæthlic*, kind, courteous. N. Prov. E. *meedless*, without measures, immoderate.

Meþeles, immoderate, B. 273.

Mette, measure, B. 625.

Met = mese (?), pity, B. 215.

Meuande, moving, B 783.

Meue, move, A. 156; B. 303.

Meven (*3rd pers. pl. pres.*), move, A. 64.

Meyny, labourers, servants, A. 541; household, B. 331; company, A. 891, 898, 924; B. 454; C. 10.

Misschapen (monstrous), wicked, B. 1355.

Mistrauthe, unbelief, B. 996.

Mo, more, A. 869, 1193; B. 674.

Mod, } =mood, prove, A. 401,
Mode, } 737; B. 565, 764.

Modey, } =proud, haughty, B.
Mody, } 1303; C. 422.

Mokke, muck, dirt, A. 904.

Mol=mul, dust, A. 382. Flem. *mul, gemul*, dust. Du. *mullen*, to crumble. Pl. D. *mull*, loose earth, dust. Cf. "peat-*mull*," the dust and fragments of peat. (Brockett).

Molde, earth, B. 279; *molde*, lands, B. 454; "*on molde*," on earth, B. 514, 1114; "*in molde*," in earth, C. 494. A.S. *molde*, mould, earth. Goth. *mulda*. O.H.G. *molta*. Dan. *muld*.

"Loo! here the duchez dere to daye was cho takyne,
Depe dolvene and dede, dyked *in moldez*."
(Morte Arthure, p. 82.)

Mon, man, A. 310.

Monkynd, B. 564.

Mon, moan, sorrow, A. 374.

Mone, moon, A. 922.

Mon-sworne, perjury, B. 182. Other forms of this word are *main-sworn, man-sworn*. O.H. Ger. *meinsweridi*, perjury, from *main, mein*, spot, stain, injury, impure, bad. O.N. *mein*, sore, crime.

Mony, many, A. 571; B. 1164.

Monyth, mouth, B. 493, 1030.

Moon, moan, sorrow, B. 373.

Moote = mote, spot, blemish, A. 947.

Mor, moor, B. 385, 1673. A.S. *mór*, a moor, heath.

Morehonde, more, A. 474. Cf. *nerehande*, near; *betuixande*, betwixt.

Morne, } morning, B. 493; mor-
Morn, } row, B. 1001.

Mornyf, mournful, A. 386.

Mornyng, *sb.* mourning, A. 262.

Morteres, mortars, B. 1487.

Most, }
Moste, } greatest, B. 254, 385.

Mot, must, may, A. 397, 662.

Mot, } spot, blemish, sin, A.
Mote, } 763, 842, 854. Du. *mot*, dust.

Mote, *vb.* speak to (?), A. 612.

Mote, building, dwelling, abode, A. 142, 935, 936, 947, 948; city, C. 422. *Mote* signifies a hill, mound, and hence a city on a hill (?). Mid. Lat. *mota*, hill or mound.

"Þe bryght ceté of heven is large and brade,
Of whilk may na comparyson be made
Tille na ceté þat on erth may stand,
Ffor it was never made with mans hand.
Bot yhit, als I ymagyn in my thoght,
I lyken it tylle a ceté þat war wroght
Of gold, of precyouse stones sere,
Upon a *mote*, sett of berylle clere,
With walles, and wardes, and turrettes,
And entré, and yhates, and garrettes."
(Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, p. 239, l. 8896.)

MS. Lands. 348, reads *mount* for *mote*.

Moteles, Motelez, } spotless, A. 898.

Moul = mould, earth, A. 23.

Moun (*3rd pers. pl.* of *mow*, to be able), are able, A. 535.

Mount, A. 867; B. 447.

Mountayne, B. 385.

Mountes, Mountez, } = amounts, avails, A. 351; C. 332.

Mountnaunce, C. 456.

Mourkenes, mirkens, becomes dark, B. 1760. O.N. *myrka*, to darken. Dan. *mörkne*.

Mourkne, to rot, become rotten, B. 407. From this verb is derived the O.E. *morkin*, a dead beast, carrion, a scarecrow. O.N. *morkinn*, rotten. *morkna*, to rot.

Mo3t, might, could, B. 1108, 1668.

Mudde, B. 407.

Mukel, great, B. 52, 366, 1164. O.N. *mikill*.

Mul, dust, dirt, B. 736. See *Mol*.

Multyplyed, B. 278.

Mun, C. 44. This may be another form of *mon* = moan. But the phrase "*maugre his mun*," leads us to reject this interpretation. *Maugre* is generally used with some part of the body, as "*mawgre his tethe*," "*maugre his chekes*," etc. *Mun* may therefore signify the mouth. (Sw. *mun*, a mouth.) The term is still retained in the north of England. Halliwell quotes the following:

"A common cry at Coventry on Good Friday is—

'One a penny, two a penny, hot cross buns,
Butter them and sugar them and put them in your *muns*.'"

Munster = minster, church, cathedral, temple, B. 1267; C. 268.

Munt, purpose, A. 1160. N. Prov. E. *munt*, a hint. See *Mynt*.

Murt, break, crush, C. 150. Pl. D. *murten*, to crush.

Mydde3, midst, A. 739. See *In-mydde3*.

Mydny3t, midnight, B. 894.

Myke, *sb.* rope (?), B. 417. Lat. *metaxa*, a skein of thread. Mid. Lat. *mataxa*, a rope.

Myke3, free labourers (?). A. 571. A.S. *mecg*, a man. In the *Cursor Mundi*, Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17, the angels are represented as speaking to Lot as follows:

"'Has þou her,' þai said, 'ani man,
Sun or doghter, *mik* or mau,
To þe langand, or hei or lau
Þou lede þam suith out o þis tun
Ar þat hit be sunken don.'"

Myne3, "*me myne3*," I remember, B. 25. A.S. *mynan*, to remember. O.N. *minna*.

Mynge, talk, or remember (?), A. 854. A.S. *myngian*, to remind.

Mynne, recollect, remember, A. 582; B. 436, 771. See *Myne3*.

Mynte, devise, purpose, B. 1628. A.S. *myntan*, *myntian*, to dispose, settle, appoint. "*Myntyn*' or *amyn*' towarde for to as-

sayen. Attempto." (Prompt. Parv.)
Mynstralsy, B. 121.
Mynyster, minister, A. 1062.
Mynystre, *vb.* B. 644.
Myre, B. 1114.
Myrþe, joys, A. 140.
Myrþe, gladdens, A. 861.
Myri, Myry, } =merry, pleasant, A. 23, 158; B. 417, 804; *myryer*, A. 849; *myryest*, A. 435.
Myryly, pleasantly, joyously, B. 493.
Mys, Mysse, } wrong, sin, A. 262; C. 420.
Myserecorde, mercy, A. 366.
Mysse, to lose, A. 329; B. 189. O. N. *missa*, to lose. Du. *missen*, to fail, miss.
Mysse, loss, grief, A. 364.
Mysseleue, unbelief, B. 1230.
Mysse-payed, displeased, C. 399.
Mysse-tente, misunderstood, A. 257.
Mysse-ȝeme, mis-use, A. 322.
Myste, mysteries, secrets (?), A. 462.
Mysterys, A. 1193.
Myþe, to trouble, weary (?), A. 359. A.S. *méthe*, wearied; *méth*, feeble.
Myȝt, might, A. 223, 629.
Myȝtes=mights, powers, B. 644, 1699.

Nadde=ne hadde, had not, B. 404.
Nakeryne (*gen. pl.* of *nakers*), B. 1413; *naker*, *nacaire*, seems to signify a kettle-drum.
Nas=ne was, was not, B. 727, 983.
Nature, A. 748.
Nauel, C. 278.
Naule, nail, A. 459.
Nauþeleȝ, Nowþeles, } nevertheless, A. 876, 949.
Nauþer, Nawþer, } neither, A. 65, 1086; B. 1226.
Nawhere, nowhere, A. 533.
Nay, refuse, deny, B. 805.
Nay, refusal, A. 915.
Nayed, refused, B. 65.
Nayt, use, employ, B. 531. A.S. *neotan*. O.N. *nyta*.
Naytly, neatly, dexterously, B. 480. N.Prov.E. *nately*, neatly.
Naȝte, night, A. 1202; B. 484, 807, 1002.
Ne, nor, B. 1226.
Nece, A. 233.
Nedde, ne hade, had not, A. 1043.
Nede, Nedeȝ, } of necessity, A. 344.
Nedleȝ, needless, useless, B. 381; C. 220.
Nel, ne wille, will not, B. 513.
Nem, took (*pret.* of *nimme*), B. 505.
Nemme, name, A. 996.
Nente, ninth, A. 1011.
Nere, *ne were*, were not, B. 21.
Nere, Ner, } near, nigh, A. 286, 404; *welner*, nearly, B. 1585.
Nerre, nearer, A. 233; C. 85.
Nesch, gently, A. 605. A.S. *hnesc*, soft, tender.
Neue, fist, hand, B. 1537. N. Prov. E. *neve*, *neif*, a fist. O.N. *hnefi*.

Neuen, name, B. 410, 1376, 1525. O.N. *nafn*, a name; *nefna*, to name.

Neȝ, Neȝe, } approach, B. 143, 805, 1017.

Neȝ, Neȝe, } nigh, near, A. 527; B. 803.

Neȝen, approach, B. 32.

Nice, *adj.* foolish, B. 1354; *sb.* B. 1359. Fr. *nice*, foolish, simple.

Nif, ne-if, if not, B. 30.

Niye, trouble, B. 1002.

Noble, A. 1096.

Nobley, nobleness, B. 1091.

No-bot, only, B. 1127. N.Prov.E. *no-bot*.

Nok, nook, C. 278.

Nolde, ne wolde, would not, B. 805, 1091.

Nom, Nome, } took, A. 586; B. 1613; *pret.* of *nimme*, to take.

Nome, name, A. 871.

Nomen, seized, taken; *p.p.* of *nimme*, B. 1281; C. 360.

Norne, entreat, ask, B. 803. A.S. *gnornian*, to complain, murmur.

Norture, nurture, B. 1091.

Note, city, A. 921; B. 1233.

Note, devise, ordain, B. 1651; C. 220.

Note, device, purpose, A. 155; B. 381, 727. A.S. *nota*, use, duty, employment; *notian*, to employ, use.

"The Bibel telles us openlye
Of Nembrot and his maistri,
Hou the folc that was wit him
Bigan to mak a tour that tim,
That suld reche to the lifte;
Bot Godd that skilfulli kan skift,
Mad them alle serely spekand,
That nan moht other understand,
And gert them lef thair wilgern werk,
Bot of thair *not* yet standes merk,
In Babilony the tour ȝet standes,
That that folk mad wit thair handes."
(Met. Hom. p. 61.)

Note, A. 878, 882.

Notyng, device, devising, B. 1354. See *Note*.

Noumbre, B. 1283, 1376.

Nouþe, now, C. 414.

Nowþelese, nevertheless, A. 888.

Noye, trouble, annoy, B. 1236.

Noys, Noyse, } B. 849.

Noȝt, naught, nothing, A. 519; B. 888; not, B. 106.

Noȝty, bad, B. 1359.

Nummen (*p.p. nimme*), taken, B. 1291; C. 76.

Nurne, speak, say, B. 669.

Nuye, displease, B. 578.

Nuyed, troubled, B. 1176.

Nw, Nwe, } new, A. 526; anew, A. 1079.

Nwy, wrath, B. 301.

Nwyed, displeased, B. 306.

Nye, trouble, B. 1376; *nyes*, troubles, B. 1754; C. 76.

Nyed, troubled, B. 1603.

Nyf = ne if, if not, B. 424.

Nygth, night, A. 580.

Nyl, ne wyl, will not, B. 1261; C. 41.

Nylt, ne wylt, wilt not, C. 346.

Nym, Nymme, } take, B. 481. A.S. *niman*.

Nys, ne ys, is not, A. 950.

Nyse, nice, dainty, B. 824.

Nyteled, laboured, toiled, B. 888. Prov.E. *nattle*, to endeavour,

to be busy about trifles. O.E. *nyte*, to use, employ, enjoy. O.N. *nyta*.

Nyȝe, nigh, B. 484; *wel nyȝe*, B. 704.

Nyȝt, Nyȝte, } night, A. 243; B. 526.

Obeche, reverence, B. 745. Prov. Fr. *obezir*.

Obedient, obedience, B. 237.

Obes, obeys, A. 885.

Odde, (1) not even, B. 426; (2) spotless, faultless, B. 505.

Oddely, (*a*) alone, B. 923; (*b*) nobly, B. 698.

(*b*) "I Alexandre the aire and eldest childe hattene,
Of kyng Philip the fers, that fest am in Grece,
And of the quene Olimpades, the *oddest* under heven,
To all ȝow of Athenes, thus I etill my saȝes."
(K. Alex. p. 79.)

"For thai the mesure and the mett of alle the mulde couthe,
The sise of alle the grete see and of the gryme wawys,
Of the ordere of that *odde* home [heaven] that overe the aire hingis." (*Ibid*, p. 2.)

Oke, oak, B. 602.

Olipraunce, vanity, fondness for gay apparel, B. 1349. Prov.E. *olypraunce*, a merry making.

"Of tournamentys y preue therevnne
Seven poyntes of dedly synne;
Fyrst ys pryde, as ȝou wel wost
Avauntement, bobaunce and bost;
Of rych atyre ys here avaunce,
Prykyng here hors wyth *olypraunce*."
(Robt. of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, p. 145.)

On, one, A. 9.

One, alone, self, B. 872, 923, 1669.

Onelych, only, B. 1749.

Oneȝ, once, B. 801.

Onhede, unity, concord, B. 612.

On-hit, struck, inflamed with anger (?), C. 411. A.S. *on-hætan*, to inflame, heat.

On-lofte, aloft, on high, B. 692, 947.

On-ryȝt, aright, B. 1513.

On-sydeȝ, aside, C. 219.

On-wyde, about, B. 1423.

On-yȝed, one-eyed, B. 102.

Ordaynt, ordained, B. 237.

Ordenaunce, B. 698.

Ordure, filth, B. 1092.

Ore, oar, C. 218.

Orenge, B. 1044.

Organe, B. 1081.

Orisoun, prayer, C. 328.

Ornemente, ornament, B. 1799.

Orppedly, quickly, B. 623. N.Prov.E. *orput*, quick (at learning). Orped is generally derived from O.N. *verpa*, to throw; *p.p. orpinn*. But this etymology is very doubtful. Cf. "*Orpud*, audax, bellipotens." (Prompt. Parv.)

Ossed, showed, C. 213. N.Prov. E. *awse*, *oss*, to attempt, offer. W. *osi*.

"Quat and has thou *ossed* to Alexander this *ayndain* (angry) wirdes."
(K. Alex., p. 79.)

Oste, host, army, B. 1204.

Oþer, or, A. 141.

Out-borst, *vb.* outburst, B. 1251.

Out-comlyng, a stranger, B. 876.

N. Prov. E. *out-cumling*, a foreigner, stranger. The more usual form in early English is *comling*.

Out-dryf, drive out, A. 776.

Out-fleme, banished, A. 1176. See *Fleme*.

Out-kast, B. 1679.

Out-sprent, outburst, A. 1136.

Out-taken, excepted, B. 1573.

Out-tulde, thrown out, C.

Over-borde, C. 157.

Over-brawden, covered over, B. 1698.

Over-seyed, passed over, gone, B. 1686.

Over-tan, overtaken, C. 127.

Over-þwerte, across, B. 316, 1384.

Over-tok, B. 1213.

Over-torne, past, B. 1192.

Over-walte, overflowed, B. 370.

Over-ȝede, past, went, B. 1753.

Ouerte, open, clear, A. 592.

Overture, opening, A. 218.

Oȝe = owe, ought, A. 551.

Oȝt, Oȝte, } *vb.* ought, A. 341.

Oȝt, Oȝte, } *pr.* ought, A. 274; B. 663.

Pace, passage, A. 676.

Pakke, pack, B. 1282.

Pakke, company, A. 928.

Palayce, Palays, } B. 83, 1389, 1531.

Pale, A. 1003.

Palle = pall, fine cloth, B. 1384. 1637.

Pane, a side, division of a building, A. 1033. Lat. *pagina*, a leaf, any flat expanse. "A *pane*, piece or pannel of a wall, of wainscot, of a glasse window." (Cotg.) "*Pane* of a wall, *pan de mur*." (Palsg.)

Panne, B. 1697.

Papeiay = a popinjay, a parrot, B. 1465. It. *papagallo*. O.Fr. *papegau, papegay*. Sp. *papagayo*, parrot.

Parage, kindred, rank, nobleness, A. 419; B. 167. O.Fr. *parage*.

Paramoreȝ, paramours, lovers, B. 700. Fr. *par amour*, by way of love.

Paraunter, peradventure, A. 587.

Parchmen, parchment, B. 1134.

Pare, cut, B. 1408, 1536.

Parform, perform, B. 542; C. 406.

Parfyt, perfect, A. 637.

Parget, plaister of a wall, B. 1536. "*Pariette* for walles, blanchissure." (Palsg.)

Parlatyk, B. 1095.

Partleȝ, partless, portionless, A. 335.

Partrykes, partridges, B. 57.

Pass, surpass, A. 428.

Passage, journey, C. 97.

Pasture, C. 393.

Pater ne crede, A. 484.

Patience, C. 1.

Paume, palm, hand, B. 1533, 1542.

Pay, Paye, } pleasure, A. 1, 1163, 1175; C. 99.

Pay, please, A. 1164, 1176.

Payment, A. 597.

Paynt, A. 749.

Payre, pair, B. 335.

Payre = appayre, become worse,

fade, B. 1124. Lat. *pejor*, worse. "To *appayre* to waxe worse." (Palsg.)

Payred, impaired, A. 246.

Pechche, sin, fault, A. 840. Fr. *péché*.

Penance, Penaunce, A. 476.

Penes, pens, folds (for cattle), B. 322.

Penitotes, a kind of stone, B. 1472.

Penne, B. 1724.

Penne-fed, B. 57.

Pensyf, pensive, A. 246.

Pented, appertained, belonged to, B. 1270.

Peraunter, peradventure, B. 43.

Pere, Per, equal, peer, A. 4; B. 1214, 1336.

Peres, pears, A. 104.

Perile, B. 856, 942.

Perré, precious stones, jewelry, A. 729; B. 1117.

Pertly = apertly, openly, B. 244.

Peryle, A. 694; C. 85.

Pich, pitch, B. 1008.

Pike = pick, pluck, B. 1464.

Pinnacle, B. 1463.

Pité, B. 232.

Pitosly, Pitously, A. 370, 797.

Planed, B. 310.

Plancte, A. 107.

Plaster, B. 1549.

Plat, flat, B. 1379.

Plat, struck (*pret.* of *plette*, to strike), B. 1265. A.S. *plættian*.

"Hwan he hauede him so schamed,
His hand (he) of *plat*, and yvele lamed."
(Havelok the Dane, l. 2755.)

Plater, plate, platter, B. 638.

Plates, A. 1035.

Plat-ful, brimful, B. 83.

Plattyng, *sb.* striking (or folding?), B. 1542.

Play, A. 261.

Play-fere, play-fellow, companion, C. 45.

Playn, *adj.* even, clear, A. 178, 688; B. 1068; C. 439.

Playn, *sb.* A. 104, 122; B. 1216.

Playned, lamented. A. 53, 242.

Playnes, complains, C. 376.

Playnt, complaint, A. 814.

Plek, place, plot of ground, B. 1379. "*Pleckke* or plott, porculetum." (Prompt. Parv.) N. Prov. E. *pleck*. A.S. *plæc*.

"So that the hare hathe be at pasture in grene corne, or in eny other *plek*."—(Quoted by Way from MS. Harl. 5086, fol. 47.)

Pleny, complain, A. 548.

Plete, complete, A. 562.

Pleyn, mourn, C. 371.

Plontte, plant, A. 104.

Plow, plough, B. 68.

Plyande, pliant, C. 439.

Plye, A. 1038; B. 196, 1385.

Plyt, danger, fault, A. 646; B. 1494; C. 114. A.S. *pliht*.

Plyȝt, condition, A. 1074; B. 111.

Pobble, pebble, A. 117.

Pole, pool, stream, A. 117.

Polle, poll, head, B. 1265. Du. *polle*, *pol*, head, top, crown.

Polmente, a kind of pottage, B. 628. O. Fr. *polment*. Lat. *pulmentum*. "*Pulmentarium*, a *pulment*." Nominale, MS.

"His brother (Jacob) he fand give
—and his tent
To grayth a riche *pulment*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 21*a*.)

Polyce, } polish, B. 1068, 1131,
Polyse, } 1134.

Polyle, poultry, B. 57. Fr. *poule*, a hen; *poulet*, a chicken Lat. *pullus*. *Polayle*, bryddys or fowlys, Altilis." (Prompt. Parv.)

Pomgarnade, B. 1466.

Poplande, rushing, foaming, C. 319. N. Prov. E. *popple*, to tumble about with a quick motion. O.Sc. *pople*, to flow, rush.

"The wawis of the wild see apone the wallis betes,
The pure *populand* hurle passis it umby."
(K. Alex. p. 40.)

"And on the stanys owt thar harnys [he]-dang,
Quhil brayn and eyn and blude al *poplit* owt."
(G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 167.)

Porchace, purchase, A. 439.

Porche, B. 785.

Pore, poor, A. 872.

Porfyl, hem, A. 216. Fr. *pourfiler*, to work upon the edge, embroider; *fil*, a thread. O.E. *purfle*, to overlay with gems or gold. "*Purfyll* or hemme of a gowne, bort." (Palsg.)

Porpre, purple, B. 1568.

Port, gate, B. 856; harbour, C. 90.

Portale, A. 1035.

Portray, B. 700.

Poruay, } B. 1502; C. 36.
Poruaye, }

Possyble, A. 452.

Potage, B. 638.

Poursent, course, A. 1034.

Pourtray, B. 1271. Fr. *pourtraire*.

Pouer, power, B. 1654.

Pouer, } poor, B. 615, 1074.
Pouere, }

Poueren (*pl.* of *pouer*), poor, B. 127.

Pouert, poverty, C. 43.

Pouertê, C. 13.

Powdered, A. 44.

Powleȝ, pools, C. 310.

Poyned, trimmed, ornamented, A. 217.

Poynt, *sb.* particle, A. 890.

Poysened, B. 1095.

Poyntel, a stile, B. 1533.

Pray, *sb.* prey, B. 1297; *vb.* to plunder, B. 1624.

Prayse, A. 301.

Prece, press, B. 880.

Prechande, preaching, B. 942.

Precios, } A. 4, 216; B. 1282.
Precious, }

Prelate, B. 1249; C. 389.

Prese, praise, honour; phrase: "*prese* and *prys*," A. 419. Sp. *prez*, honour, glory. Fr. *prix*, value, worth, price.

"Ffra þan forth heild Sir Moyses þis wandes bath in *pris* and *pres*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 36*a*.)

Prese, } *sb.* press, A. 1113; *vb.*
Pres, } B. 1249.

Presens, } presence, A. 389; B.
Present, } 8, 1496.

Present, *vb.* B. 1217.

Presonere, B. 1217.

Presyous, B. 1496.

Prest, ready, B. 147; C. 303. Ital. *presto.*
Prestly, quickly, B. 628.
Pretermynable, A. 595.
Preue, prove, A. 982; B. 704, 1748.
Prisoner, B. 1297.
Processyoun, A. 1095.
Profecie, B. 1158, 1308.
Profere, A. 235, 1199.
Profert, B. 1463.
Professye, A. 820.
Profete, A. 796.
Proper, A. 685.
Properté}, properties, A. 751.
Properté, property, A. 446.
Prophete, A. 830; B. 1300.
Prouince, B. 1300.
Pruddest, proudest, B. 1300.
Prudly, proudly, B. 1379, 1466.
Pryce, B. 1308.
Prymate, B. 1570.
Pryncipale, B. 1531, 1781.
Pryncipalté, B. 1672, 1738.
Priys, } value, worth, A. 272,
Prys, } 419, 754; B. 1117. See *Prese.*
Prysoun, C. 79.
Pryuely, B. 238.
Pryuy, A. 12; *pryuyest*, B. 1748.
Pulde, pulled, B. 1265.
Pulle, draw, B. 68.
Pure, *adj.* A. 227; B. 704; *vb.* B. 1116.
Purely, } A. 1003; B. 1660.
Purly, }
Purpre, purple, A. 1015.
Pursaunt, a sergeant, B. 1385. O.Fr. *pursuivant.*
Pursue, B. 1177.
Purtraye, B. 1465, 1536.
Puryte, B. 1074.
Pyche, pitch, fix, B. 477.
Pye, B. 1465.
Pyke, adorn, A. 1035.
Pyke, pick, choose, A. 572.
Pyle, building, A. 685.
Pyle, to rob, B. 1270, 1282. Fr. *piller*, to rob.
Pylere, pillar, B. 1271.
Pyne, *vb.* to torment, B. 1095; *sb.* pain, A. 330. Du. *pijnen*, to torture.
Pyne = pynd, fasten, C. 79. A.S. *pyndan*, to shut in.
Pynkardine, B. 1472.
Pyony, A. 44.
Pytosly, A. 370.
Pyty, A. 1205.
Pyȝt, fixed, placed (*pret.* of *pyche*), A. 117, 228, 741; B. 785.

Quat, what, A. 293.
Quat-kyn, what kind of, A. 770.
Quauande, flowing, waving, B. 324.
Quayle, *sb.* quail, A. 1084.
Quayntyse, wisdom, craft, B. 1632. O.Fr. *accointer*, to make known; *coint*, informed, acquainted with. Lat. *cognitus.*
Qued, *sb.* evil crime, B. 567; C. 4. Du. *kwaad*, bad. Pl. D. *quat.*
Quelle, kill, A. 798; B. 324; subdue, C. 4. A.S. *cwellan.*
Queme, *adj.* pleasing; A. 1178. A.S. *cweman*, to please.
Quen, when, A. 40, 93, 232, 803.
Quenche, C. 4.
Quere, where, A. 65.

Query, A. 802.
Quest, C. 39.
Quether-so-ever, whether-so-ever, A. 605.
Quikken, C. 471.
Quite, white, A. 220, 841, 843.
Quite, requite, reward, A. 594; B. 1632.
Quo, who, A. 746.
Quo-so, who-so, B. 1647; C. 5.
Quos, whose, B. 1648.
Quoynt, wise, A. 888; B. 160, 871; curious, B. 1459. See *Quayntyse.*
Quoyntis, clothing, B. 54. "*Quoyntyse*, yn gay florys-chynge, or other lyke. Virilia." (Prompt. Parv.)
Quoyntyse, device, C. 39.
Quyk, } quick, living (*pl. quyke*},
Quik, } A. 1178; B, 567), B. 324.
Quyl, while, B. 627.
Quyte, requite, remand, B. 1632.

Raas = rase, rese, way, course, A. 1166. A. S. *ræs*, way, course, race. Sw. *resa.*
Rac, storm, vapour, B. 433. N. Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds, clouds driven along by the wind.
Racheche, proceed, go, B. 619. A.S. *ræcan*, to reach, extend. O.H.G. *rechen.* N. Prov. E. *ratch*, stretch. Perhaps *rachche* is a softened form of *rayke* (Icel. *reika*, to go), to go. S.Sax. *ruchen.*
Rad, frightened, B. 1543. Sw. *radd*, afraid. N.Prov.E. *rade.*

"Vn-to the gryselyche gost Syr Gauane is gone,
And rayket to hit in a res, for he was neuyr *radde;*
Rad was he neuyr ȝette, quoso ryȝte redus."
(The Anturs of Arther, p. 5; ix. 8, 9.)

Radde, advised, C. 406 (*pret.* of *rede*, to advise). See *Rede.*
Radly, readily, quickly. A.S. *rád*, ready, quick; *rádlice*, speedily.
Raft, bereft, took (*pret.* of *reve*), B. 1142, 1431; taken, B. 1739. See *Reue.*
Rak, C. 176. See *Rac.*
Rakel, hasty, rash, C. 526. N. Prov.E. *rackle.*
Rakente, chain (?), C. 188. A.S. *raccenta.*
Rakke, C. 139. See *Rac.*
Ramelande, fetid, filthy, C. 279. Prov.E. *ram*, fetid; *rammely*, tall, rank; *ramel*, rubbish, dirt.
Randeȝ, paths, borders, A. 105. A. S. *rand*, *rond*, a border, rim, edge.
Rank, strong, severe, B. 233. Fris. *rank*, long-grown; rank. Dan. *rank*, upright.
Rankor, rancour, B. 756.
Rape, blow, B. 233. Sw. *rapp.*
Rapely, quickly, A. 363, 1167. O.E. *rape*, haste. O.N. *rápa*, cursitare.
Rasch, A. 1166.
Rasp, B. 1545, 1724.
Rasse, summit, top, B. 446. N. Prov. E. *raise*, a mound, cairn. O.N. *reysa.*
Ratted, rent, ragged, B. 144;

from O.E. *ratte*, to tear, rend. N.Prov.E. *rats*, pieces, fragments. Fris. *rite*, tear, pull.

"Thane the Romayns relevyde that are ware rebukkyde,
And alle *to-rattys* our mene with theire risté horsses."
(Morte Arthure, p. 187.)

Rauþe, Rawþe, = ruth, pity, sorrow, A. 857; B. 233, 972; mercy, C. 21.

Raue, A. 363, 664.

Rauen, B. 455.

Rauyst, ravished, A. 1087.

Rawe, row, "vpon a *rawe*," in a row, in order, A. 544.

Rawes, rows, borders, A. 105.

Raw-sylk, B. 790.

Raxled, roused up, A. 1173. A.S. *ræscian*, to shake, rustle. O.N. *ruska*. Sc. *rax*, to stretch.

Ray, A. 160.

Raykande, going, flowing, A. 112; B. 382.

Rayke, go, B. 465, 671; C. 89. O.N. *reka*. N.Prov.E. *rake*, to go about.

Raynande, raining, B. 382.

Rayn-ryfte, rain-fissure, B. 368.

Raysoun, reason, cause, A. 268; C. 191.

Raȝt, Raȝte, afforded, extended (*pret.* of *rache*), B. 561, 766, 1691. See *Rachche*.

Reame, realm, B. 1316.

Rebaude, ribald, B. 873. Fr. *ribald*, from O.H.G. *hrûpa*, a prostitute. (Burguy.)

Rebel, B. 455.

Rebounde, B. 422.

Rebuke, A. 367.

Recen, tell, A. 826. A.S. *recan*.

Reche, reach, extend, B. 10, 1369.

Rech, Reche, reck, care, A. 333; B. 465. A.S. *récan*.

Reche = reke, smoke, B. 1009. A.S. *reác*.

Recorde, *sb.* A. 830; *vb.* B. 25.

Recoverer, recovery, B. 394.

Rede, *vb.* to counsel, advise, B. 1346; explain, B. 1578. A.S. *rædan*.

Redles, Redeles, without counsel, uncertain, fearful, B. 1197; C. 502.

Refete, feed, refresh, A. 88; C. 20.

Reflayr, smell, A. 46; odour, B. 1079. Fr. *flairer*, to smell. Prov.Fr. *flairar*, to smell, sniff.

Refrayn, B. 756.

Reget, A. 1063.

Regretted, A. 243.

Regioun, A. 1177; B. 760, 964.

Rehayte, cheer, B. 127. O.Fr. *rehaiter*.

Reiates, kingdoms, royalties, A. 769. O.Fr. *reiaute* = *reialte*, royalty.

Reken, beautiful, A. 5, 905; joyous, A. 92; merry, B. 1082; pious, B. 10, 738; wise, B. 756. See Wright's Lyrical Poems, p. 27. A.S. *recan*. O.S. *recon*, to order, direct. Pl.D. *reken*, right, straight, orderly.

Rekenly, nobly, princely, B. 127, 1318.

Rekken up, B. 2.

Relande, reeling, C. 270.

Rele, reel, roll, C. 147.

Reles, Relece, } A. 955; B. 760.
Releue, C. 323.
Relusaunt, shining, A. 159. O.Fr. *reluire*, to shine.
Relygioun, B. 7, 1156.
Relyke, B. 1156, 1269.
Reme, realm, A. 448, 734.
Reme, lament, cry, A. 857, 1180; C. 502. A.S. *hreman*.
Remembre, C. 326.
Remnaunt, A. 1159; B. 433.
Remorde, grieved, A. 364.
Remue, Remwe, } remove, A. 427, 898; B. 646, 1673.
Renay, reject, forsake, B. 105; C. 344.
Renge, Rengne, } reign, B. 328, 1321.
Rengne}ȝe, courses, B. 527. A.S. *ryne*, course.
Renischche, foreign, strange, B. 96. See *Runische*.
Renk, Renke, } a man, originally a warrior. B. 7, 96, 766, 969. A.S. *rinc*. O.N. *reckr*.
Renne, run, B. 527, 1392.
Renoun, A. 985, 1181.
Renowle}, renews, A. 1079.
Renyschly, fiercely, B. 1724. See *Runische*.
Reparde, kept back, A. 610.
Repayre, *sb.* A. 1027.
Repente, A. 661.
Repreue, reprove, A. 543.
Requeste, A. 281.
Rere, rise, B. 366, 423; C. 188; raise, B. 873; proceed, A. 160.
Rese, onset, assault, B. 1782. See *Raas*.
Reset, seat, abode, A. 1066.
Resonabele, Resounable, } A. 522; B. 724.
Resoun, A. 664, 715; B. 1633.
Respect, "in respect of," A. 84.
Respyt, A. 643.
Resse, "on resse," in course, A. 873. See *Raas*.
Restay, keep back, restrain, A. 715, 1167.
Restle} = restless, unceasing, B. 527.
Restore, A. 658; B. 1705.
Retrete, A. 92.
Reue, bereave, C. 487. A.S. *refian, reafian*. O.Fris. *râva*.
Reuel, B. 1369.
Rever, river, A. 105.
Reuerence, Reverens, } B. 10, 1318.
Rewarde, A. 603.
Rewfully, sorrowfully, A. 1180.
Rewled, ruled, ordered, B. 294.
Reynye}, reins, B. 592.
Re}tful, rightful, B. 724.
Rial, royal, B. 1082.
Rialté, royalty, B. 1321.
Ridlande, dropping (as out of a sieve), oozing, B. 953. A.S. *hriddel*, a sieve; *hridrian*, to sift.
Riboudrye, ribaldry, B. 184.
Rigge, back, C. 379. A.S. *hrycg*.
Rifte}, pieces, fragments, B. 964.
Ring = rink, man, B. 592. See *Renk*.
Robbor, B. 1269.
Roborrye, B. 184.
Roche, rock, B. 537.
Rode, cross, A. 704; C. 96.
Rok, crowd, throng, B. 1514. Sc. *rok*. O.Sw. *rok*, cumulus.

Rollande, curly, waving, B. 790.

Romo = roam, go, C. 52.

Romy, roar, howl, B. 1543. A.S. *reomian*, to cry out. O.E. *rome*. Sc. *rame*. Sw. *raama*.

Ronk = rank, fine, A. 843; bold, A. 1166, C. 490; bad, B. 455, 760; full grown, B. 869; *sb.* boldness, C. 298.

Ronkly, fiercely, C. 431.

Rop, rope, C. 150.

Rop, gut, intestine, C. 270. N. Prov.E. *ropps*, the guts. A.S. *roppas*, the bowels, entrails, the *raps*. Cf. A.S. *rop*-weorc, the colic.

"Huervore he (the liar) is ase the gamelos (chameleon), thet leveth by the eyr, and naȝt ne heth ine his *roppes* bote wynd, and heth ech manere colour, that ne heth non (of) his oȝe."—(The Argenbite, p. 47.)

Rore, roar, cry, B. 390, 1543.

Rose, praise, B. 1371. Sc. *ruse*. Sw. *rosa*. Dan. *rose*, to praise.

Rot, Rote, } root, A. 26.

Rote, *sb.* rot, decay, B. 1079.

Rote, lyre of seven strings, B. 1082. O.H.G. *hrotta*. M.H.G. *rotte*. W. *crwth*. Eng. *crowd*.

Roþeled, prepared, B. 59; rushed, hastened, B. 890. A.S. *hraþian*, to be quick. Or from Welsh *rhuthr*, a sudden gust, onset, assault. Lanc. *rhute*, passion. Sc. *ruther*, uproar.

Roþer, rudder, B. 419.

Roþun, rush, B. 1009. See *Roþeled*.

Roum, room, B. 96.

Roun = rune, discourse, C. 514. A.S. *rún*, a letter, character, mystery, council, conversation.

Rourde, sound, A. 112. A.S. *reord*, *reard*, speech, language.

Route, snore, C. 186. Fr. *router*. O.N. *rauta*, to roar, bellow.

"Dormendo sonare, Anglice to *rowtyn*."
(MS. Bibl. Reg. 12, B. i. f. 88.)

Rownande, murmuring, A. 112.

Rowned, sounded, C. 64. A.S. *rúnian*, to whisper.

Rowtande, rushing, B. 354.

Rowte, company, band, host, B. 969, 1197, 1782.

Rowwe, row, C. 216.

Royl, royal, B. 790.

Roȝ, Roȝe, } rough, B. 382, 1724; C. 139, 147; roughness, B. 1545; C. 144.

Roȝly, roughly, B. 433. Is it an error for *rwly*, sorrowful?

Roȝt, cared for (*pret.* of *reche*), C. 460.

Ruchen, fettle, set in order, C. 101. M.H.G. *rechen*. O.S. *recon*. A.S. *recan*, to order, direct.

"(He) *riches* him radly to ride and remowis his ost."
(K. Alex. p. 172.)

Ruddon, light, literally redness, B. 893. O.N. *rodna*, rubescere, erubescere; *rodi*, rubor, rubigo. Prov.E. *roaded*, *rody*, streaked.

Rudnyng, thunder, literally noise, disturbance, C. 139. Dan. *rodning*, a raking up. O.N. *rudning*, outburst. Sc. *ruddying*, a loud noise.

Rueled, rushed, B. 953. O.N. *hrolla*. Dan. *rulle*.

Ruful, sorrowful, pitiful, A. 915.

Runnen (*p.p.* of *rinne*), run, A. 26, 873.

Runisch, strange, B. 1545. A.S. *rénisc*, hidden; from *rún*, a mystery.

Runyschly, fiercely, roughly, C. 191. *Renisch* or *runisch*, signifies not only strange but fierce, rough. N. Prov. E. *rennish*, *rinnish*, furious.

"Than has sire Dary dedeyne and derfely he lokes;
Rysys him up *renysche* and reȝt in his sete."
(K. Alex. p. 100.)

Rurd, cry, noise, B. 390; C. 64.

Ruþe, arouse, B. 895, 1208. See *Roþeled*.

Ruyt, hasten, endeavour, C. 216. Fris. *rite*, to pull.

Rwe, to pity, C. 176, 502; *vb. impers. rwe*, repent, B. 290, 561. A.S. *hreówan*, to rue, repent, grieve; *hreówian*, to be sorry for.

Rwly = ruly, sorrowfully, piteously, B. 390; C. 96.

Ryal, royal, A. 160; B. 786.

Ryally, royally, A. 986; B. 812.

Rybaude, rybald, C. 96.

Rybe, ruby, A. 1006.

Ryche, kingdom, A. 600, 721. A.S. *rice*.

Rydelande, drifting, C. 254. See *Ridlande*.

Rydelles, without counsel, uncertain, B. 969. See *Redeles*.

Ryf = rife, abundant, plentiful, A. 769. A.S. *ryf*, frequent. O.N. *rifr*.

"Forþi he hight (promised) þam giftes *riif*,
þat suld bring David of his liif;
In feild and tun, in frith and felle,
Saul soght David for to quelle."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43*a*.)

Ryg, Ryge, } rain, torrent, shower, B. 354, 382. O.N. *hregg*. A.S. *racu*. N.Prov.E. *rag*.

Ryngande, ringing, B. 1082.

Rynk, man, C. 216. See *Renk*.

Rypande, searching, trying, B. 592. O.E. *rype*, to probe, plunder. A. S. *rypan*; N. Prov.E. to investigate.

"Now if ye have suspowse to Gille or to me,
Com and *rype* oure howse, and then may ye se who had hir."
(Towne. Myst. p. 112.)

See State Papers, i. 295.

Ryth, a hound, mastiff, B. 1543. A.S. *riþþa*, a mastiff.

Ryȝt, right, A. 621.

Ryȝtwys, righteous, right, A. 674; C. 490.

Ryȝtwysly, aright, A. 708.

Sacrafyce, Sacrefyce, } B. 510, 1447; C. 239.

Sad, Sade, Sadde, } sad, staid, solemn, A. 211, 886; B. 595; long, B. 1286; bitter, B. 525.

Sadele, saddle, B. 1213.

Sadly, soundly, heavily, C. 442.

Saf, safe, secure, A. 671.

Saffer, Safyre, } sapphire, A. 1001; B. 1469.

Sage, B. 1576.

Saghe = saw, word, A. 226. See *Saw.*
Sake, fault, A. 799; C. 84. A.S. *sacu.*
Sakerfyse, sacrifice, A. 1063; B. 507.
Sakle$ = sakeless, innocent, faultless, B. 716. Sc. *sackless.* O.N. *saklaus*, innocent. See *Sake.*
Sakred, hallowed, B. 1139.
Sale, hall, palace, B. 120, 1260. 1722. A.S. *sal.*
Samen, *adv.* together, at once, A. 517; B. 400, 468; *adj.* B. 985. O.N. *saman.*
Samen, to consort with, B. 870. A.S. *samnian*, to assemble, collect.
Samne, assemble, B. 53.
Samned, assembled, B. 126, 361.
Samnes (*imp.* of *samne*), C. 385.
Sample, A. 498; B. 1326.
Sapyence, B. 1626.
Sardiner, B. 1469.
Sardonise, sardonix, A. 1005.
Sarre (*comp.* of *sare*), sorer, more painful, B. 1195; *superl. sarrest*, B. 1078.
Sattle, settle, C. 409. N.Prov. E. *sattle.*
Sau, Saue, } = saw, word, B. 1545.
Sauce, B. 823.
Saudan, sultan, B. 1323.
Saule, Sawle, } soul, A. 461; B. 290; C. 325.
Saundyuer, sandever, B. 1036.
Sauter, A. 676.
Sauteray, sawtry, B. 1516.
Saue, A. 665.
Sauer, *vb.* savour, B. 825.
Sauerly, savourly, sweet, A. 226.
Sauor, Sauour, } B. 510, 995, 1447; C. 275.
Sauyte, safety, B. 489.
Saw, Sawe, } word, A. 278; B. 109. A.S. *sagu.*
Sayde = sadde, stedfast, B. 470.
Saym, fat, grease, C. 275. Prov. E. *saim*, seam, lard. W. *saim.*
Sayned, blessed, B. 746. A.S. *senian.* Ger. *segnen*, to bless.
"Swa sal I *saine* þe in lif mine,
Sic benedicam te in vita mea,
And sal lift mi handes in name thine
Et in nomine tuo levabo manus meas."
(Psalm lxii. 5.)
Saynt, A. 834.
Sa$, Sa$e, } word, B. 1599, 1737. See *Saw.*
Sa$, saw, A. 1020.
Sat, Sate, } *sb.* reconciliation, A. 1200; *adj.* at peace, A. 52. A.S. *saht*, peace; *saht*, reconciled; *sahtlian*, to reconcile.
Sa$tled, appeased, reconciled, B. 230, 1139.
Sa$tled, settled, restored, B. 445; became calm, C. 232.
Sa$tlyng, reconciliation, peace, B. 490, 1795.
Scale, A. 1004.
Scape, escape, B. 62, 529, 928; C. 155.
Scarre = scare, *vb.* be frightened, B. 598, 838; scatter, B. 1784. N.Prov.E. *skair*, wild, timid. S.Sax. *skerren*, to terrify.
Scaþe, harm, ruin, wrong, sin, B. 21, 196, 569, 600, 1148.

Scaþe, to break, destroy, B. 1776. A.S. *scethan*, to injure, hurt, harm. *Scethþe*, injury, loss, guilt.

Scaþel, dangerous, C. 155. Goth. *skathuls*. O. H. G. *scadhal*, hurtful.

"Lokez the contree be clere the corners are large;
Discoveres now sekerly skrogges and other,
That no *skathelle* (hurtful thing) in the skroggez skorne us hereaftyre;
Loke þe skyfte it so that no *skathe* lympe."
(Morte Arthure, pp. 137-8.)

Scelt, served (?), B. 827.

Schad, descend, B. 1690.

Schadowed, shaded, A. 44.

Schaftes, beams, rays, A. 981; C. 455. A. S. *sceaft*, dart, arrow.

"(He) had on a mitre
Was forged all of fyne gold, and fret fulle of perrils,
Stiȝt staffulle of stanes that straȝt out bemes
As it ware schemerand *schaftis* of the schire sonne."
(K. Alex. p. 53.)

Schalk, } man, fellow, B. 762,
Schalkke, } 1029; C. 476. A.S. *scealc*, a warrior, serving man. Goth *skalks*. O.S. *scalc*. O.N. *skálkr*.

Schape, devise, form, C. 247; endeavour, B. 762; happen, C. 160. A.S. *scapan*, to appoint, shape, create. O.N. *skapa*.

Schauen, B. 1134.

Schawe, show, B. 1599.

Schawe, } grove, thicket, wood,
Schaȝe, } A. 284; C. 452. Prov. E. *scow*, *shaw*. O. N. *skógr*. Dan. *skov*, a wood.

Schede, depart, A. 411.

Schelde, shields (of a boar), B. 58.

Schende, ruin, destroy, B. 519. A. S. *scendan*, to confound, shame, destroy.

Schended, accursed, C. 246.

Schene=sheen, *sb.* bright, beautiful, A. 166, 964; brightness, C. 440; *adj.* A. 203, 1144; B. 1076, 1310. A.S. *sceone*, beautiful; *scine*, splendour.

Schent, } destroyed, A. 667;
Schente, } B. 1029; ruined, B. 47, 580.

Schere, divide, separate, A. 107; purify, A. 165. A.S. *scéran*, to divide.

Schet, shut, C. 452.

Schin, shall, B. 1435. See "Liber Cure Cocorum," p. 29, l. 29.

"For in a slac thou shalle be slayn,
Seche ferlès *schyn* falle!"
(The Anturs of Arther, p. 12, xxiii. 13.)

Schome, shame, B. 1115.

Schomely, shamefully, C. 128.

Schonied, shunned, B. 1101.

Schor, shower, B. 227.

Schor, shore, A. 230.

Schorne, (gold) purified, refined, A. 213. See *Schere*.

Schortly, quickly, hastily, B. 519, 600.

Schowte, shout, A. 876.

Schowue, shove, B. 44, 1029, 1740.

Schrewe, a wicked person, a wretch, B. 186; C. 77.

Schrewedschyp, wickedness, B. 580.

Schrowde, clothing, B. 47, 170. A.S. *scrúd*, garment, shroud.

Schrylle = shrill, clear, A. 80.

Schulder, shoulder, B. 981, 1690.

Schunt = a-skaunt, aside, aslant, B. 605. O.E. *shunt*, to slip aside, withdraw. A.S. *scunian*, to shun. Du. *schuins*, slope, slant.

"He schodirde and schrenkys and *shontes* bott lyttille."
(Morte Arthure, p. 354.)

"ȝa werpes tham up (the ȝates) quoth the wee, and wide open settes,
If at ȝe schap ȝow to *schount* unschent of ouro handes."
(K. Alex. p. 73.)

Schylde, shield, A. 964; C. 440.

Schyldere, shoulder, A. 214.

Schym, bright, A. 1076. A.S. *scima*, a brightness. M.H.G. *schîm*. A.S. *sciman*, to glitter, shine.

Schymerynge, *sb.* brightness, A. 80. A.S. *scimrian*, to shine. Du. *schémeren*, to dazzle. Sw. *skimra*, to glitter.

Schyn, shall, B. 1810. See *Schin*.

Schynde, shone, A. 80.

Schyr, Schyre, brightly, A. 28; bright, beautiful, A. 42, 284; B. 553, 605, 1278; bare, B. 1690. Comp. *shyrrer*, A. 981. A.S. *scír*, *sheer*, pure, clear, bright.

Sclade = slade, valley, green plain, A. 1147. A.S. *slæd*.

Sclaȝt, slaughter, B. 56.

Scoghe, scoff, or perhaps perverseness, backsliding, A. 609. A.S. *sceoh*, askew, perverse.

Scole, cup, B. 1145. O.N. *skál*. Dan. *skaal*.

Scolere, B. 1554.

Scomfited, discomfited, B. 1784.

Scope, scoop, C. 155.

Scorn, Scorne, *vb.* B. 709; *sb.* B. 827.

Scoumfit, discomfited, B. 151.

Scowte-wach, sentinel, guard, B. 838.

"Thane the price mene prekes and proves theire horsez,
Satilles to the cete appone sere halfes;
Enserches the subbarbes sadly thare-aftyre,
And skyrmys a lyttille;
Skayres thaire skottefers
And theire *skowtte-waches*."
(Morte Arthure, p. 206.)

Scoymous, particular, scrupulous, fearful, B. 21, 1148.

Scrypture, writing, B. 1546.

Scylle, wit, B. 151. It signifies also reason, cause. O.N. *skil*.

Scylful, wise, B. 1148.

Sech, Seche, seek, A. 354; B. 29, 420.

Seele, joy, happiness, C. 242. A.S. *sél*, good, excellent.

Sege, seat, C, 93. Fr. *siege*.

Sege, siege, B. 1185.

Segg, Segge, a man, servant, B. 93, 398, 549, 681. A.S. *secg*, a man, literally a messenger, speaker; from *secgan*, to say.

Segge, say, B. 621.
Segh, saw, A. 789.
Sekke, sack, C. 382.
Selconth, a marvel, B. 1274. A.S. *sel-cúth* = *seld-cúth*, rare, seldom known.
Selden, seldom, A. 380. A.S. *seldan*.
Sele, happiness, C. 5. See *Seele*.
Selepe = slep, slept, C. 186.
Selly, a marvel, C. 140; wonderfully, C. 353. A.S. *sélliċ*, *sillic*, worthy, wonderful; *sélliċe*, wonderfully.

"For thou has sammed, as men sais,
a *selly* noimbre
Of wrichis and wirlinges out of the west endis,
Of laddis and of losengers and of litille thevys."
(K. Alex. p. 59.)

Sely, blessed, happy, A. 658; B. 490. See *Seele*.
Sem, seam, B. 555.
Semblaunt, appearance, cheer, A. 211, 1142; B. 131, 640.
Semblé, assembly, B. 126.
Sembled, assembled, C. 177.
Seme, seemly, A. 190; B. 549, 1810. O. Sw. *sæma*. Dan. *sömme*, to be fitting, bear one's self becomingly. O.N. *sœmr*, seemly.
Seme, to be fitting, become, B. 793. Ger. *ziemen*, *geziemen*.
Semed, A. 759.
Semely, Semly, Semlych, seemly, beautiful, A. 34, 788; B. 209, 1442. Comp. *semloker*, B. 868.
Sengeley, ever, constantly, A. 8. A.S. *singallice*, perpetually.
Ser, Sere, diverse, various, separate, B. 358; *ser kynde*, B. 507; *sere course*, B. 1418; *ser wyse*, C. 12.
Serelych, severally, separately, C. 193.
Sergaunt, a royal servant, a squire, B. 109.
Serges, wax tapers, B. 1489.
Seriaunte, sergeant, C. 385. See *Sergaunt*.
Serkyndeȝ, diverse kinds, B. 336.
Serlypeȝ, diverse, different, A. 993.
Sermoun, discourse, speech, A. 1184.
Sertain, A. 684.
Seruage, bondage, B. 1257.
Seruaunt, A. 698; B. 631.
Seruc, avail, A. 331.
Seruc, deserve, A. 552; B. 1115.
Seruyse, B. 1152, 1401.
Sese, cease, B. 523; *seseȝ*, let cease, C. 391.
Sesoune, season, B. 523.
Sessed, Sesed, took possession of, A. 417; B. 1313.
Sete, Seete, sat, A. 161; B. 1171.
Seþe = seethe, boil, B. 631.
Seue, Seve, = sewe, sew, a kind of pottage, B. 108, 825.
Sewer, the officer who set and removed the dishes, tasted them, etc., B. 639.
Sewrté, surety, C. 58.
Sexte, sixth, A. 1006.
Seyed, passed, B. 353.
Seysoun, season, A. 39.
Seȝ, Seȝe, saw, A. 158, 530, 697; B. 209.

Side-borde, B. 1398.
Siue, sieve, B. 226.
Skarmoch, fight, skirmish, B. 1186.
Skaþe, harm, danger, sin, B. 151, 598, 1186. See *Scaþe*.
Skele, dish, B. 1405.
Skelt, scattered, spread, B. 1186, 1206. O.E. *skalo*, to scatter. N. Prov. E. *scale*, to spread. See Hall, Richard III. f. 15. A.S. *scylan*, to separate, divide; *pret. scel*.
Skelt, hasten, run, B. 1554. Sw. *skala*, to scamper, scour.
Skete, quick, sudden, B. 1186; quickly, C. 195. O.N. *skjótt*.
Skewe, sky, cloud, B. 1206, 1759. Sw. *sky*, a cloud. A.S. *scúa*, a shadow.
Skowte, look, search, B. 483.
Skoymous, B. 598. See *Scoymous*.
Skwe, sky, 483.
Skyfte, devise, order, ordain, A. 568. A.S. *scyftan*.
Skyfte, shift, change, B. 709. Sw. *skifta*.
Skyg, scrupulous, careful, B. 21. Sw. *skygg*, shy. N.Prov. E. *sky*, to shun.
Skyl, } reason, wit, A. 312; *by*
Skyle, } *skylle*, rightly, reasonably, A. 673; ordinance, B. 709; meaning, B. 1554. See *Scylle*.
Skylleȝ, doubts, A. 54.
Skylly, device, purpose, B. 529.
Skyly, excuse, B. 62.
Skyre = shire = sheer, clear, B. 1776. See *Schyre*.
Skyrme, screams (?), B. 483. Or does it here signify to dart about?

"Scho gaffe *skirmande* skrikes at all the skowis range."
(K. Alex. p. 176.)

Skyualde, ordained, manifested, B. 529. See *Skyfte*.
Slade, A. 141.
Slake, absolve (lit. to loosen), A. 941. A. S. *sleacian*, to slacken.
Slauþe, sloth, B. 178.
Slaȝt, stroke, A. 59; C. 192. A.S. *slagan*, to strike, beat, kill.
Slaȝt, slaughter, A. 800.
Sleke, assuage, lessen, B. 708. See *Slake*.
Slente=slant, a slope, declivity, A. 141. Sw. *slinta*, to slip.
Slep, slept, C. 466.
Sloberande, slobbering, drivelling, C. 186. *Slobber* is evidently formed from *slob*, *slab*, in the same way as *blubber* is formed from *blob*, *blab*, a drop. Cf. "*Slobur* or *blobur* of fysshe and other like Burbulum." (Prompt. Parv.) O.E *slab*. Prov. E. *slob*, thick, slimy. Ir. *slaib*, mud, ooze. O.N. *sluppra*. Dan. *slubbre*, to sip, sup. Du. *slobberen*, to hang loose and slack.
Slode, slided, A. 59.
Sloghe, slow, C. 466.
Sloue, slew, B. 1264.
Sloumbe, slumber, C. 186, 466. N. Prov. E. *sloomy*, dronish, slow; *sloum*, *sloom*, slumber. O.E. *slome*, *sleme*, to sleep. A.S.

sluma, a slumber. O.N. *slæmi*. Cf. the modern phrase, "to slumber and sleep."

"(Sire Telomew) cairys into a cabayne, quare the kyng ligges,
Fand him *slomande* and on slepe, and sleely him rayses?"
(K. Alex. p. 176.)

Slow, slew, B. 1221.

Sluchched, muddy, dirty, C. 341. Prov. E. *slutch*, mud; *slotch*, a sloven; *slotching*, slovenly.

Slyde, fall, C. 466.

Slyke, slide, slip. O.N. *slikja*, to make smooth. See *Atslyke*.

Slyp, stroke, blow, B. 1264.

Slyppe, go, glide, B. 985; fall, C. 186. A.S. *slipan*.

Slyppe, escape, B. 1785. Sw. *slippa*, to escape.

Slyȝt, slight, A. 190.

Slyȝt, wisdom, B. 1289; device, C. 130. O.E. *sleghe*, *sleȝe*, wise. O.N. *slægr*.

Smach, scent, smell, B. 461, 1019. A.S. *smæc*. Prov. E. *smatch*, flavour.

Smachande, smelling, savouring, B. 955.

Smartly, quickly, B. 711.

Smod, stain, filth, B. 711. Sc. *smot*, *smad*. O.Sw. *smuts*, spot, stain. Dan. *smuds*, dirty. Pl. D. *smuddern*, to dirty.

Smolderande, smouldering, smothering, B. 955.

Smolt, be at peace, quiet, B. 732. A.S. *smolt*, serene, clear. Prov. E. *molt*-water, clear exudation; *smolt*, smooth, clear.

Smolte, hasten (?), B. 461.

Smoþe, smooth, A. 6.

Smoþely, quietly, B. 732.

Smylt, decayed (?), B. 226. Sw. *multna*, to moulder. Dan. *smuldre*, to crumble, moulder.

Snaw, snow, B. 222.

Soberly, quietly, A. 256; courteously, decently, B. 117, 799, 1497.

Sobre, gentle, A. 531.

Sodanly, sodenly, A. 1097; B. 1769.

Soerly, an error for *Soberly*, B. 117.

Soffer, A. 939.

Soffraunce, forbearance, C. 417.

Soghe, sow, C. 67.

Soghe, moan, C. 391. A.S. *swógan*, *swégan*, to make a noise, howl. O.S. *suógan*.

Sok, *sb.* suck, C. 391.

Sokered, C. 261.

Solace, A. 130; B. 870, 1080.

Solased, B. 131.

Solemne, Solempne, } B. 1171, 1447; C. 239.

Solempness, B. 37.

Solemneté, Solempneté, } B. 1313, 1678, 1757.

Solie, Soly, } throne, B. 1171, 1678. A.S. *sylla*, a chair; *salo*, a hall, palace.

Somere, B. 1686.

Sommoun, Somone, } *vb.* B. 1498; *sb.* A. 1097.

Sonde, sand, C. 341.

Sonde = sande, message, word, A. 942; messenger, B. 53, 781. A.S. *sánd*.

Sondeȝ-mon, messenger, B. 469.

Sone, soon, B. 461.

Sonet, Sonete, } B. 1415, 1516.
Sope, B. 108.
Soper, B. 107, 829, 997, 1763.
Sor, Sore, } sorrow, A. 130; C. 242, 507; *adv.* sorely, A. 549; B. 290.
Sorewe, sorrow, B. 778.
Sorquidryȝe = surquedrie, presumption, arrogance, conceit.
Sorsers, sorcerers, B. 1579.
Sorsory, sorcery, B. 1576.
Sorte, lot, C. 193.
Sorȝ, Sorȝe, } sorrow, A. 352; B. 75, 563, 1080.
Soth, Soþe, } true, truth, A. 481, 652; B. 515; *soþes*, truths, B. 1598 A.S. *sóth.*
Soþefast, faithful, B. 1491.
Soþful, truthful, A. 497.
Soþly, Soþely, } truly, B. 299, 654, 657.
Sotte, fool, sot, B. 581; C. 501. A.S. *sot.*
Sotyle, A. 1049.
Soufre, sulphur, B. 954.
Soumme, company, C. 509.
Soun, sound, word, A. 531; C. 429; to sound, B. 973, 1670.
Sounande, sounding, A. 882.
Souped, supped, B. 833.
Sour, bad, vile, B. 192. Cf. "Soory or defowlyd yn *sowr* or filth. Cenosus." (Prompt. Parv.)
Souȝed, sobbed, sighed, C. 140. Prov. E. *sugh*, *sow*, *suff*, to murmur. O. Sc. *swouch*, a noise, sound. A.S. *swoeg*, a noise; *swógan*, to sound, howl. Du. *zwoegen*, to pant, puff.
Souerayn, B. 93, 552.
Soyle, soil, earth, B. 1039, 1387; C. 443.
Soȝt, sought, A. 517, 729; *soȝt to*, reached, B. 510, 563; made for, C. 249; endeavoured, B. 1286.
Spak, quickly, C. 104; *spakest*, boldest, C. 169.
Spakly, certainly, surely, quickly, B. 755; C. 338.
Spare, spar, C. 104, 338. Sw. *sparre*. O.H.G. *sparro*.
Sparred, spurred, rushed, A. 1168.
Spec, speck, B. 551.
Special, Specyal, } A. 235, 937; B. 1492.
Specially, 1492.
Sped, help, B. 1607.
Spede, prosper, B. 511; hasten, B. 551.
Spedly, quickly, B. 1729.
Sped-whyle, a short space of time, a moment, B. 1285.
Speke, spoke, B. 1220.
Spelle, tell, relate, A. 792.
Spelle, speech, A. 363. A.S. *spell.*
Spenned, folded, A. 49. O.N. *spenna*. A.S *spannan.*
Spenned, allured, enticed away, A. 53. A. S. *spanan*. N. Prov.E. *span*, to wean from.
Spitous, fell, abominable, B. 845.
Spitously, fiercely, angrily, B. 1220.
Sponne = spun, grew, A. 35.
Spornande, rushing, dashing, A. 363. O.E. *sporn*, *spurn*, to dash. A.S. *spurnan.*

"Now aithir stoure on ther stedis,
Spurnes out spakly with speris in hand." (K. Alex. p. 27.)

Spot, blemish, A. 12, 763.

Spote, place, spot, A. 13; B. 551.

Spotleȝ, spotless, pure, A. 855.

Spotty, to defile, A. 1069.

Spoyle, B. 1285, 1774.

Sprad, Spradde, } spread (*pret.* of *sprede*), B. 1607; C. 365.

Sprange, sprung, A. 13.

Sprawlyng, B. 408.

Sprete = sprit, as in bow-sprit, C. 104. A.S. *sprit.*

Sprude = spread, fasten, C. 104.

Spryngande, springing, A. 35.

Spuniande = spinnande, sticky, cleaving, B. 1038. *Pynnand* occurs in this sense in the Northern Romance of Alexander, p. 142.

"Than vmbyclappis thaim a cloude and covirs all ovir,
As any *pynnand* pik (pitch) the planets it hidis."

Spure = spere, ask, inquire of, B. 1606. Sc. *speer.* A. S. *spirian.*

Sputen = spouted, uttered, B. 845.

Sput = spat, vomited, C. 338.

Spyce, Spyse, } A. 235, 937; *pl.* *spyseȝ*, A. 25, 35.

Spye, B. 780, 1774.

Spylt, destroyed, B. 1220.

Spyrakle, breath, spirit, B. 408.

Spysereȝ, spice-mongers, B. 1038.

Spyt, cruelty, A. 1137; vengeance, B. 755.

Spytously, B. 1285. See *Spitously.*

Stable, *adj.* A. 596; *vb.* B. 1334, 1652.

Stac (*pret.* of *steke*), closed, fastened, B. 439. See *Steke.*

Stad, Stadde, } placed, fixed (*pret.* of *stede*), B. 806, 983, 1506.

Stage, state, A. 410.

Stal, seat, B. 1506. A.S. *stal, steal.*

Stale, step, degree, A. 1001.

Stalke, A. 152.

Stalle, place, fix, B. 1334. A.S. *stælan.*

Stalle, *vb.* bring, place, A. 188; B. 1184.

"Lia he (Jacob) *stalle* until his bedd." (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 22*b*.)

Stalworth, strong, B. 884; great, B. 983.

Stalworþest, bravest, B. 255.

Stamyn, threshold, B. 486.

Stanc, pool, B. 1018. N.Prov.E. *stank.* Gael. *stang*, a pool.

"*Stagnum* a pounde, a *stanke*, a dam." (MS. Harl. 2270, f. 181.)

Standen, stood, A. 518, 1147.

Stange, pool, B. 439. See *Stanc.*

Stape-fole, high, C. 122.

Stare, *vb.* A 149; B. 389.

Stare, star, B. 583.

Stared, shone, B. 1506.

Staren (*3rd pers. pl. pres*), shine, A. 116. Cf. "*Staryng* or schynyng as gaye thyngys. Rutilans." "*Staryñ* or schynyñ and glyderyñ, niteo." (Prompt. Parv.)

"Many *starand* stanes strikes of thair helmes."
(K. Alex. p. 28.)

"As ai stremande sternes *star* d alle thaire wedes."
(*Ibid.*, p. 129.)

Start, A. 1158.
Statue, B. 995.
Staue, } = stow, place, B. 352,
Staw, } 360, 480.
Stel, stole, B. 1203.
Stayre, shine, B. 1396. See *Staren.*
Stayre, steep, high, A. 1021. A.S. *stigan*, to ascend; *stæger*, a stair. O.E. *staire*, to ascend.

"A hundreth daies and a halfe he held be tha playnes,
Till he was comen till a cliffe, at to the cloudis semed,
That was so *staire* and so stepe, the storé me tellis,
Mi3t ther no wee, bot with wynges, winne to the topp."
(K. Alex. p. 164, l. 4828.)

"With that *stairis* he forth the stye that strei3t to the est."
(*Ibid.*, l. 4834.)

Steke, fasten, shut up, close, B. 157, 352, 754, 884. N.Prov. E. *steek*. A.S. *stician*, to stick in. O.N. *steckr*, a fold.
Stele, approach stealthily, B. 1778. A.S. *stélan*.
Stele, a step (of a ladder), C. 513. See *Stale.*

"This ilke laddre (that may to hevene leste) is charite,
The *stales* gode thewis."
(Poems of Wm. of Shoreham, p. 3.)

Stemme = stem, to stop, delay, B. 905. The same root occurs in *stammer*, stumble, etc. Sw. *stämma*, to dam.
Stepe, step, B. 905.
Stepe, } bright, B. 583, 1396.
Steppe, } S.Sax. *steap*, bright, brilliant. Cf. "eyen *stepe*." Chaucer. C. T. Prolog. l. 201.
Stere, direct, A. 622; rule, C. 27.
Sterne, star, A. 115; C. 207. O.N. *stjarna.*
Sterne (of a boat), C. 149.
Sterre, star, B. 1378.
Stewarde, B. 90.
Steuen, voice, A. 188; sound, A. 1124; B. 1203, 1402; noise, B. 1778; command, B. 360, 463. A.S. *stefen.*
Stiffe, B. 983.
Stifly, firmly, B. 157.
Stik, fix, fasten, B. 157. See *Steke.*
Stille, dumb, B. 1523.
Stoffe, fill, B. 1184.
Stoken, fastened, enclosed, shut (*p.p.* of *steke*), A. 1064; B. 360, 1199, 1524.
Stokke, } stocks, B. 46, 157.
Stoke, }
Stonde, stand, B. 1490.
Stonde, blow, B. 1540. A.S. *stunian*, to beat, strike. O.E. *stund*, to strike.

"Quat! wyns (wenis) þou I am a hund,
Wit þi stans me for to *stund.*"
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42*b*.)

Stonen, *adj.* of stone, B. 995.
Ston-harde, fast, B. 884.
Store, a great number, A. 846.
Stote, stand, stop still, A. 149. Dan. *stötte*, stay, support. S.Sax. *stuten*, to stop. Sc. *stoit*, stumble. "*Stotyng*, Titubatus." (Prompt. Parv.)

"Anone to the forest they found (go),
There they *stoted* a stound."
(Sir Degrevant, 225.)

"Ffurth he stalkis a stye, by tha stille euys,

Stotays at a hey strette, studyande hym one."
(Morte Arthure, p. 290.)
"Than he *stotays* for made, and alle his strenghe faylez."
(*Ibid.*, p. 357.)

Stound, } a space of time, mo-
Stounde, } ment, A. 658; B. 1716; *in stoundes*, at times, B. 1603. A.S. *stund*.

Stounde, blow, and hence sorrow, A. 20. See *Stonde*.

Stour, conflict; *bale-stour*, death pang, C. 426. Cf. *dede-stoure*, death conflict. Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, l. 1820, 5812. O.N. *styr*.
"Son efter-ward, it was not lang,
Gain Saul þai gaf batail strang;
Þaa sarȝins þan þe king umsett,
In hard *stur* þai samen mett;
Ful snaip it was þair, *stur* and snelle,
The folk al fled of Israel."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43*b*.)

Stout, firm, stable, A. 778, 934; brave, B. 1184.

Stowed, placed, B. 113.

Stowned, troubled, astonished, C. 73. A.S. *stunian*.

Strake, struck up, sounded, B. 1402.

Strate, street, A. 1042.

Straunge, strange, B. 409.

Stray, A. 1172; B. 1199.

Strayne, strain, A. 128; labour, A. 690; pain, B. 1540; trouble, C. 234.

Strayt, B. 880, 1199.

Strech, } stretch, A. 842, 970;
Streche, } B. 905.

Stremande, shining, A. 115. See extract under the word *Staren*.

Strenkle, scatter, B. 307.

Strenþe, strength, B. 1155, 1430.

Streny, strain, toil, labour, A. 550.

Streȝt, strait, A. 690; C. 234.

Strof (or scrof?), rough, B. 1546.

Stronde = strand, stream, river, A. 152; C. 254, 311.
"Midward þat land a wel springes,
Þat rennes out wit four *strandes*,
Fflummes farand in fer landes."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7*b*.)
"Quen thai war passed over *strand*,
And raght apon þe toiþer land,
Witte yee þat þai war ful gladd."
(*Ibid.*, fol. 46*a*.)

Strot = strut, contest, chiding, A. 353, 847.
"O pride bicums unbuxumnes,
Strif and *strute* and frawardnes."
(The Seven Deadly Sins in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)

Stroþe, bold, fierce (?), A. 115.

Strye, destroy, B. 307, 1768; *stryed*, B. 1018.

Stryf, A 248.

Stryke, pass, go, A. 1124. A.S. *strican*.

Strynde=strond, stream, C. 311.

Stryuande, striving, C. 311.

Stud=stede, place, B. 389, 1334.

Sturnen, strong, B. 1402.

Styf, } strong, A. 778; C. 234;
Styffe, } *styfest*, strongest, B. 255.

Styfly, fast, firmly, B. 352, 1652.

Styke = stryke, walk, go (?), A. 1185.

Stykked, fixed, placed, B. 583. See *Steke*.

Stylly, secret, A. 20; B. 589, 706; quiet, B. 1203; quietly, B. 486.

Stylle, secretly, B. 806; 1778.

Styngande, stinging, B. 225.
Stynkande, stinking, B. 1018.
Stynst = styntes, stops, A. 353.
Stynt, stop, B. 225, 381, 1261; stopped, C. 73. A.S. *stintan*.
Styry, stir, move, B. 403, 1720.
Styste$ = stynte$, stops, B. 359.
Sty$e, path, C. 402. A.S. *stig*.
Sty$e, ascend, climb, B. 389. A.S. *stigan*, to ascend.
Sty$tle, place, order, fix, B. 90; C. 402. A.S. *stihtan*, to arrange, dispose.
Sued, followed, B. 681.
Suffer, / Suffre, } A. 553, 716, 718.
Suffraunce, C. 3.
Suffyse, A. 135.
Sulp, / Sulpe, } defile, pollute, B. 15, 550, 1130, 1135. O. E. *sulwe*, to defile, soil. M.H.D. *be-sulwen*. O.N. *söla*, to pollute. Prov.Ger. *sulpern*, unclean, to defile. The word *sulp* (*solp*) occurs in the Romance of K. Alexander, ed. Stevenson, but the editor renders it "*to swallow*"!

"Oure inward enmys ilkane we inwardly drepis,
That is to say alle the sin, at *solp* may ȝe (the ?) saule."
(K. Alex. p. 146.)

Sulpande, defiling, A. 725.
Sumkyn, some kind of, A. 618.
Sumoun, A. 538.
Sum quat, some sort of, B. 627.
Sum-while, formerly, C. 57.
Sunderlupes, severally, C. 12.
Suppe, B. 108; C. 151.
Supplantore, A. 410.
Sure, A. 1088.
Surely, B. 1643; C. 315.
Sustnaunce, B. 340.
Sute, A. 203, 1107.
Sve = swe, follow, go after, A. 975. Du. *zwaaigen*, to turn, sway; *zwaai*, a turn.
Swalt, died, A. 815, 1159. See *Swelt*.
Swane$, swans, B. 58.
Swange (*pret.* of *swenge* or *swinge*), toiled, worked, A. 585. A.S. *swingan*, to dash, to labour.
Swange, flowed, A. 1058.
Swangeande, flowing, rushing, A. 111.
Swap, blow, B. 222. A.S. *swi pian*. O.N. *svipa*, to shake. O.E. *swepe*, *swappe*, to beat.

"He swynges out with a sword and *swappis* him to dethe."
(K. Alex. p. 38.)

Sware, square, A. 836; B. 1386.
Sware, answer, A. 240; B. 1415. O.N. *svara*.
Swarme, B. 223.
Swart, black, C. 363.
Swat, / Swatte, } sweated (*pret.* of *swete*), A. 585, 828.
Swayf, blow, literally, a sudden movement. See *Swayue*.

"Than Alexander . . . . . .
Swythe swyngis out his swerde and his *swayfe* feches,
The nolle of Nicollas, the kyng, he fra the nebb partis."
(K. Alex. p. 28.)

Swayne, swain, servant, B. 1509.
Swayue, swims. Dan. *swæve*, to wave, move, flutter.
Swe, follow, A. 891; ran, B. 956.

Sweande, flowing, B. 420.

Sweft, swift, C. 108.

Swelme, heat, C. 3. A.S. *swell*, a burning; *swélan*, to burn, *sweal*.

"[He] lete assuage, or he sware (spoke), the *swelme* of his angirs."
(K. Alex. p. 21.)

Swelt, die, perish, B. 108; C. 427; destroy, B. 332. A.S. *sweltan*. O.N. *svelta*.

Swemande (*pres. part.* of *sweme*), afflicting, B. 563. A.S. *swima*, a stupor. S.Sax. *sweamen*, to grieve, vex.

"Whan this was seide, his hert began to melt
For veray *sweme* of this *swemeful* tale."
Lydgate's Minor Poems, p. 38.)

Sweng, *sb.* toil, labour, A. 574. A.S. *sweng*, a stroke, blow. See *Swange*.

Swenge, hasten, rush, dash out, B. 109, 667; C. 108, 250, 253.

"He *swynges* out with a swerd and swappis him to dethe."
(K. Alex. p. 33.)

A.S. *swingan*, to swing, dash.

Swepe, glide, A. 111; hasten, B. 1509. O.E. *swippe*, to pass quickly. O.N. *svip*, a rapid movement; *svipa*, to whip, do quickly, turn.

Swepe, to seize, C. 341. A.S. *swipian*, to take by violence.

Swer, swore, B. 69, 667.

Swete, life; *to lose the swete* = to die, C. 364. *Swete* may here signify *sweet*, the word life being understood.

"And alle at lent ware on loft loste ther the *swete*."
(K. Alex. p. 105.)

"——— the brande es myne awene
Many swayne, with the swynge [struck], has the *swete* levede."
(Morte Arthure, p. 281.)

"All the kene mene of kampe, knyghtes and other,
Killyd are colde dede and castyne over burdez
Theire swyers sweyftly has the *swete* levyde."
(*Ibid.*, p. 309.)

Swetter, sweeter, C. 236.

Sweuen, dream, A. 62. A.S. *swefen*.

Swey, go, walk, B. 788; came, C. 429. O.N. *sveigia*. Dan. *sveje*, to bend. N. Prov. E. *swey*, to swing; *sweigh*, to press. See *Sve*.

Sweyed, swayed, C. 151.

Swe3e, go, C. 72; drove, C. 236.

Swol3e, swallow, C. 250, 363; kill, B. 1268.

Swone, swoon, A. 1179. A.S. *aswunan*.

Swowed, swooned, C. 442. S. Sax. *swowen*, to swoon.

Swyed=sweyed, followed, B. 87.

Swyere, squire, B. 87.

Swypped, escaped, B. 1253. See *Swepe*.

Swyre, neck, B. 1744. A.S. *sweora*.

Swy3e, firm, strong, A. 354; C. 236; great, B. 1283; very, B. 816; many, B. 1299; quickly, A. 1058, B. 354; greatly, B. 987. A.S. *swith*, strong, great; *swithe*, very, greatly.

Swy3e, burn, scorch, C. 478

(*pret. swath*). N. Prov. E. *swither*, to singe; *swidden*, to scorch. O.N. *svitha*.

"Mi Gode, als whele set þam,
Als stubble bi-fore wind lickam
Als fire that brennes wode swa;
Als lowe *swiþand* hilles ma."
(Ps. lxxxii. 15.)

Syence, B. 1454, 1599.

Syfle, blow, C. 470. *Syfle* sometimes signifies to *whistle*. It may be connected with the Prov.E. *suffe*, to pant, blow. A.S. *siofian*, mourn, lament.

Sykande, sighing, B. 715. AS. *sycan*, to sigh.

Syked, sighed, C. 382.

Sykerly, surely, C. 301. O.Fris. *sikur*. Ger. *sicher*, sure.

Syle, to glide, go, proceed, B. 131. Prov.E. *sile*, to go. O.N. *sîla*.

"With that the segge all himselfe *silis* to his chambre."
(K. Alex. p. 5.)

Sylueren, silver, B. 1406.

Symbale, B. 1415.

Symple, A. 1133; B. 746.

Sympelnesse, A. 908.

Syn, since, C. 218.

Syngne, sign, B. 489, 1710.

Synglerty, singularity, singleness, A. 429.

Synglure, uniqueness; A. 8.

Syngnettez, signets, A. 837.

Syre, lord, B. 1260.

Syt, Syte, } sorrow, sin, B. 566, 1257; C. 5, 517. O.N. *sút*.

"Jacob wen he was mast in *siit*,
God lighted him witouten *tiit*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27*b*.)

"This tre in forbot haf I laid,
If þou sa bald be it to bite,
Þou sal be ded in sorou and *site*,
And if þou haldes mi forbot,
Þou sal be laverd ouer ilk crot."
(*Ibid.*, fol. 52*b*.)

Syþe, time, A. 1078; B. 1169, 1417, 1686. A.S. *sith*.

Syþen, afterwards, A. 13, 1206; B. 998; since, A. 245, 642.

Sytole, citole, guitar, A. 91.

Syȝ, Syȝe, } saw, A. 308, 787, 984; B. 985.

Syȝt, Syȝte, } sight, A. 226; B. 552, 1710.

Ta, take; tatȝ, takes, B. 735.

Tabarde, coat. It sometimes signifies a short coat or mantle, B. 41. Fr. *tabar*. Ital. *tabaro*.

Tabelment, A. 993.

Taborne, tabour, B. 1414.

Tached, fixed, fastened, A. 464.

Takel, C. 233.

Tale, tale, message, B. 1437.

Talent, will, C. 416.

Talle, tale, A. 864.

Talle = tuly (?), B. 48.

Tame, hinder, arrest (?), C. 78. *Talme*, to become dumb for sorrow, etc., occurs in Le Bone Florence, of Rome, l. 769. O. N. *tálma*, impedire, cohibere. Cf. N.P.E. *tammy*, sticky.

Tan, taken, B. 763.

Tayt, agreeable, lively, B. 871. O.N. *teitr*.

"The laddes were kaske and *teyte*."
(Havelok the Dane, l. 1841.)

"Ther mouhte men se the boles beyte,
And the bores with hundes *teyte*."
(*Ibid.*, l. 2331.)

Tayt, fear, B. 889.

"Brynges furthe, [as] sayd the boke,
bestes out of noumbre,
And trottes on toward Tyre with
taite at thaire hertes."
(K. Alex. p. 42.)

Teche, teach, B. 160.

Teche, mark, sign, B. 1049.

Teche, fault, B. 1230; device, B. 943. Fr. *tache.*

Tede, an error for *tene* = ten(?), B. 1634.

Tee, go, B. 9, 1262; C. 87. A.S. *teon.*

Telle, raise, B. 1808. Du. *tillen*, to lift up.

Telde, tent, B. 866. A.S. *teld.*

Telded, raised, B. 1342.

Teme, approach, A. 460; B. 9; C. 316. It seems to be connected with the A.S. *geteman*, to bear witness; *teama*, to cite, summon. In Layamon *teman* signifies to go, proceed, approach, vol. i., p. 53, l. 1245.

"Albion hatte that lond;
Ah leode ne beoth thar nane,
Ther to thu scalt *teman* [wende]
& ane neowe Troye thar makian."

Teme, team, C. 37.

Teme, theme, C. 358.

Tempest, C. 231.

Temple, A. 1061.

Tempre, moderate, B. 775.

Temptande, tempting, B. 283.

Tender, A. 412; B. 630.

Tene, *sb.* anger, sorrow, A. 332; B. 283, 687, 1137; C. 90; *adv.* angry, B. 1808; *vb.* punish, B. 759. A.S. *teonan*, *tynan*, to anger; *teona*, wrong, mischief.

Tenfully, sorrowfully, bitterly, B. 160.

Tenel (or *teuel?*), to raise, enclose? B. 1189.

Tenor, C. 358.

Tent, Tente, } attend, care for, B. 676, 935; C. 59, 498; heed, A. 387.

Terme, term, A. 1052; B. 1393.

Terne, lake, B. 1041. N.Prov.E. *tarn.* O.N. *tjörn.*

þacce, blow, C. 325. A.S. *thaccian*, to stroke.

þayreȝ, theirs, B. 1527.

þaȝ, though, A. 134.

þede, a country, A. 710. A.S. *theód.*

"I sett ȝowe ane ensample ȝe se it
alle day,
In thorps and in many *thede* ther
ȝe thurȝe ride,
At ilka cote a kene curr, as he the
chache walde,
Bot as bremely as he baies, he bitis
never the faster."
(K. Alex. p. 62.)

þede, vessel, B. 1717. Prov.E. *thead*, a strainer used in brewing. "*Thede*, bruares instrument, qualus." (Prompt. Parv.)

þeder, thither, B. 461.

Theme, teme, A. 943; C. 358.

þen, penne, } than, A. 134.

þenkande, thinking, C. 294.

þerue, unleavened, B. 635. Prov. E. *therf*, *tharf*, *thar.* A.S. *theorf*, *therf.*

þester, darkness, B. 1775. A.S. *theostru.*

þewe, virtue, B. 1436; C. 30; ordinances, B. 544, 755.

þewed, virtuous, B. 733.

þewes, thieves, B. 1142.

þikker, oftener, C. 6.

þirled, pierced, B. 952.

þo, the (*pl.*), B. 635.

þole, suffer, A. 344; B. 190; C. 6. A.S. *thólian*, to suffer, endure.

þonc, *sb.* thank, A. 900.

þonkke, *vb.* thank, B. 745.

þore, there, A. 561.

þorpe, city, B. 1178. O.N. *thorp*.

þoȝ, though, A. 345.

þoȝt, seemed, A. 153; B. 562.

þoȝt, imagination, B. 516.

þrad, reproached, tormented, B. 751. A.S. *thredgan* (*pret. threáde, p.p. thread*) to blame, vex, torment.

þrange, pierce, A. 17. See *þrenge*.

þrast, stroke, thrust, B. 952.

þrat, vexation, torment, C. 55. A.S. *threat*, threat; *threatian*, to vex, distress.

þratten (*3d pers. pl. pret*) threatened, B. 937.

þrawe, to reach, B. 590.

þrawen, close, thick, B. 1775.

þrenge, press, crowd after, follow, B. 930; pass, C. 354. A.S. *thringan*, to press, crowd, throng. O.N. *threnga*.

þrep, contradiction, B. 350. N. Prov.E. *threap*, *threpe*, to dispute. A.S. *threapian*, to reprove, chide.

þrepyng, *sb.* strife, B. 183. A.S. *threapung*.

þret, þrete, } threaten, A. 560; B. 680, 1728.

þretty, thirty, B. 751.

þreuenest, wisest, noblest, B. 1571.

þro, anger, B. 754; C. 6; angry, A. 344. N.Prov.E. *thro*, keen, eager. O.N. *thrá*.

"Be þou noght in þi hert so *thra*." (MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 94.)

þro, good, A. 867. A.S. *throwian*, to suffer, endure.

þro, sharply, quickly, B. 220. A.S. *threá*.

þro, thoroughly, B. 1805.

þroble, press, B. 879.

þroly, fiercely, quickly, B. 180, 514.

þrong, þronge, } *sb.* crowd, B. 135, 504, 754.

þrongen (*3d pers. pl. pret.* of *thringe*), crowded, pressed, B. 1775.

þrublande, pressing, B. 504. See *þroble*.

þrwen, þrowen, } thrown, B. 220, 504.

þrych, through, A. 17. O.Sc. *throuch*.

þryd, þryde, þrydde, } third, A. 832; B. 249, 300, 1639.

þryȝ, thrice, B. 429.

þrynge, press, B. 180; follow, B. 1639. See *þrenge*.

þrynne, three, B. 606, 1727.

þryuande, good, pure, B. 751.

þryue, prosper, thrive, B. 249; C. 521.

þryuen, prudent, wise, A. 867, 1191; grown up, adult, B.

298; *þryuenest*, wisest, noblest, B. 1639.

þry3t, thrust, pressed, thronged, A. 669, 925; B. 135. A.S. *thryccan* (*pret. thrycte*), to thrust, press, tread on.

þur3, through, A. 669.

þykke, closely, B. 504.

þy3e, thigh, B. 1687.

To, toe, C. 229.

To-corue (*3d pers. pl. pret.*), slit, ript up, B. 1250.

Token, betoken, B. 1557.

To-kerue, divide, B. 1700.

Tole, Tool, } tool, B. 1108, 1342.

Tolk, Tolkke, Tulkke, } man, B. 687, 757. *Tolk*, like *segge*, signified originally a speaker, an interpreter. O.N. *túlka*, to explain, interpret; *túlkr*, an interpreter, a mediator.

Tom, (1) leisure, A. 134; opportunity, B. 1153; interval, C. 135; (2) time, A. 584. O.Sw. and O.N. *tóm*. "*Toom* oportunitas." (Prompt. Parv.)

"Tharfore þis *tyme* I may noght cum
Telle þi lord I haue no *tome*."
(MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 105.)

To-marred, spoilt, B. 1114.

Tonne (or toune?), conceive, B. 655.

Top, head, C. 229.

Topace, B. 1469.

Tor, tower, A. 29.

To-rente, To-rent, } rent asunder, A. 1135; B. 368; C. 96.

To-riuen, torn away, A. 1196.

Tormenttour, B. 154.

To-rof (*pret.* of *to-riue*), burst, B. 964; C. 379.

Toter, totter, C. 233.

Tote3 = tot3, toes; Cf. *got3* = goes, etc., B. 41.

To-torne, torn, B. 41.

Tot3, goes, A. 512. Sw. *tota*.

Tour, tower, B. 216.

Tourne3 = turns, devices, B. 192.

Tow, tow, B. 866.

To-walten, overflowed (*3d pers. pl.*), B. 428.

Towche, to relate, deliver a message, speak, A. 897; B. 1437.

"Litille kyngis there come . . . . *Touches* titly thair tale and tribute him askis."
(K. Alex. p. 31.)

Towche, *sb.* touch, C. 252.

Towe, C. 100.

Towen, made two, A. 251.

To3e, tough, B. 630.

To3t, firm, binding, A. 521.

Tra, high (?), B. 211.

"This castel es o luve and grace,
Bath o socur and o solace,
Apon the mathe it standes traist;
O fede ne dredes it na fraist;
It is hei sett upon þe crag,
Trai and hard wituten hag."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. *55a*.)

Tramme, tackle, gear? C. 101. In the northern Romance of Alexander, p. 5, *tramme* signifies an instrument (optical).

"He toke *trammes* him with to tute (look) in the sternes."

Tras = trace, path, course, A. 1112. "*Trace*, a streyght way, *trace*." (Palsg.)

Trasches = trauses or trossers, drawers or trousers? B. 40.

Trauayle, *sb.* labour, C. 505; *vb.* A. 549; C. 498.

Trave = trawe, believe, B. 587.

Trauerce = traverse, B. 1473.

Traw, Trawe, } = trow, believe, suppose, A. 282, 295; B. 655, 1335, 1686.

Trawande, believing, B. 662.

Trawþe, Trauþe, } truth, A. 494; B. 63, 667; belief, 1490, 1703.

Trayled, B. 1473.

Traysoun, treason, B. 187.

Trayþly, Trayþely, } certainly, surely? B. 907, 1137. If *trayþly* be derived from *trauth, truth,* the meaning here assigned to it may be correct; but the sense of *fiercely, fearfully,* would suit the context better.

Traytoure, B. 1041; C. 77.

Tre, wood, B. 1342.

Trendele, roll, A. 41.

Tres, as in Ches-tres, C. 101.

Tresor, Tresore, } treasure, A. 237, 331, B. 866.

Tresorye, treasury, B. 1317.

Trespas, B. 48.

Trespast, B. 1230.

Trestes, trestles, B. 832.

Trichcherye, treachery, B. 187.

Trocheđ, ornamented? An architectural term of uncertain meaning, B. 1383.

Tron, Trone, } went (*pret.* of *tryne*), A. 1112; B. 132; C. 101. See Trynande.

Trone, throne, A. 1054.

Trot, *sb.* pace, step, B. 976.

Trow, believe, B. 1049.

Trumpen, trumpets, B. 1402.

Trussed, deposited, B. 1317.

Trwe, true, A. 460.

Tryed, select, trusty, B. 1317. O.E. *trie,* choice.

Tryfled = trayfoled, ornamented with knots, B. 1473. Fr. *treffilier,* a chain maker.

Trynande, going, walking, B. 976. Dan. *trine,* to go.

"Than the traytoure treunted the Tyesday thar aftyre,
Trynnys in with a trayne tresone to wirke."
(Morte Arthure, p. 326.)

"The trays (path) of the traytoure he *trynys* fulle evenne,
And turnys in be Treynte, the traytoure to seche."
(*Ibid.*, p. 339.)

"They *tryne* unto a tente whare tables whare raysede."
(*Ibid.*, p. 267.)

Tryste, trust, C. 324.

Trysty, trusty, B. 763.

Tryȝe, to trust in, rely upon, A. 311. N. Prov. E. *trigg,* firm, faithful. Sw. *trygg,* safe, sure.

Tuch, cloth, B. 48. Ger. *tuch.* Cf. Eng. *tuck* and *tucker.*

Tulkke, man, soldier, B. 1189, 1262. See *Tolk.*

Tulket = tulked, sounded, B. 1414. The original meaning of *tulk* is to speak, explain (O.N. *túlka*), hence to utter, sound.

"The Tebies *tulked* (addressed) us with tene (anger)."
(K. Alex. p. 83.)

Tult, threw, pitched, B. 1213;

C. 252. A.S. *tealtian*, to tilt, shake.

Tuyred, destroyed, B. 1234.

Twained, separated, A. 251.

Tweyne, two, B. 674, 1749.

Twynande, entwining, B. 1691. Sw. *twinna*, to twine.

Twynne, two, A. 251; B. 1047.

Twynne, separate, B. 402.

Tyd, quickly, B. 64, 1213; C. 100, 229. A.S. *tid*, *tidlice*. Sw. *tida*, frequently.

Tyde, time, B. 1393.

Tykel, uncertain, B. 655.

Tylle, to, B. 1064.

Tymbre, B. 1414. "Tymbyr a lytyl taboure, timpanellum." (Prompt. Parv.)

Tylte, overturn, B. 832; tumble, C. 361.

Tynde, branch, A. 78. A.S. *tine*. O.E. *tind*, a tine, tooth, prong, fork.

Tyne, lose, A. 332; destroy, B. 775, 907. O.N. *tyna*.

Tynt, lost, B. 216.

Type, overturn, C. 506.

Typped, extreme, C. 77.

Tyraunte, B. 943.

Tyrauntyré, tyranny, B. 187.

Tyrne, flay, B. 630. Du. *tornen*, to rend, rip up.

> "And so thai did al bidene and sum oure douth sloȝe,
> Tuke out the tuskis and the tethe, and *ternen* of the skinnes."
> (K. Alex. p. 140.)

Tyste=tryste (?), trusty, A. 460.

Tyt, quickly, A. 727. N.Prov. E. *tite*, soon. See *Tyd*.

Tyþe, tenth, B. 216.

Tyþynge, tiding, B. 458, 498; C. 78.

Tytter, sooner, C. 231. N.Prov. E. *titter*. See *Tyt*.

Tyxt, text, B. 1634; C. 37.

Tyȝed, tied, A. 464; B. 702.

Tyȝt, Tyȝte, } described, A. 1052; give, B. 1153; endeavour, B. 1108; near, A. 502. A.S. *tihtan*, to draw.

Vch, Vche, Vcha, } = ilk, ilka, each.

Vglokest (*superl.* of *vgly*), most horrid, dreadful, B. 892.

Vmbe, about, B. 879, 1384; C. 309. A.S. *ymbe*.

Vmbe-brayde, accost, B. 1622. See *Brayde*.

Vmbe-grouen, overgrown, B. 488.

Vmbe-kest, look about, B. 478.

Vmbe-lyȝe, compass, surround, B. 836.

Vmbe-pyȝt, surrounded, A. 1051.

Vmbre, rain, B. 524. Lat. *imber*.

Vmbe-schon, shone about, C. 455.

Vmbe-stounde, Vmbe-stoundes, } at times, sometimes, C. 7, 122.

Vmbe-sweyed, encircled, B. 1380.

Vmbe-walt, surrounded, B. 1181.

Vnavysed, unadvised, thoughtless, A. 292.

Vn-blemyst, unblemished, A. 781.

Vn-brosten, unburst, B. 365.

Vnblyþe, dismal, B. 1017.

Vncheryst, uncherished, uncared for, B. 1125.

Vnclannesse, uncleanness, B. 30, 1800.
Vnclene, B. 550, 1713.
Vncler, indistinct, C. 307.
Vnclose, disclose, B. 26, 1438.
Vncortoyse, uncourteous, A. 303.
Vncouþe, } unknown, B. 414,
Vncowþe, } 1600, 1722.
Vnder, the third hour of the day, A. 512. A.S. *undern*. Goth. *undaurns*.
Vnder-nomen, understood, perceived, C. 213.
Vnder-stonde, understand, A. 940; C. 122.
Vnder-ȝede = under-ȝete, understood, B. 796. A.S. *vndergitan*, to perceive.
Vndyd, destroyed, B. 562.
Vnfaire, bad, B. 1801.
Vnfolde, B. 1563.
Vnfre, unfortunate, B. 1129.
Vngarnyst, unadorned, B. 137.
Vnglad, sorry, C. 63.
Vngoderly, bad, wicked, B. 145, 1092.
Vnhap, misfortune, B. 143, 1150; misery, B. 892.
Vnhappen, unfortunate; and hence, bad, B. 573.
Vnhaspe, disclose, B. 688.
Vnhole, badly, B. 1681.
Vnhonest, vile, B. 579.
Vnhuled, uncovered, B. 451. See *Hile*.
Vnhyde, disclose, A. 972.
Vnhyle, disclose, B. 1628. See *Hile*.
Vnknawen, unknown, B. 1679.
Vnkyndely, wickedly, B. 208.
Vnmard, undefiled, B. 867.
Vnmete, unfit, A. 758.
Vnneuened, unnamed, B. 727. See *Neuen*.
Vnnynges, signs, C. 213. A.S. *unnan*, to give, grant, permit.
Vnpynne, open, A. 727.
Vnresounable, unreasonable, A. 589.
Vnryȝt, wrong, B. 1142.
Vnsmyten, B. 732.
Vnsounde, wicked, evil, bad, B. 575; C. 58, 527.
Vnsoundely, badly, B. 201.
Vnstered, unmoved, B. 706.
Vnstrayned, untroubled, A. 248.
Vnswolȝed, unhurt, B. 1253. See *Swolȝe*.
Vnþank, } wrath, displeasure, B.
Vnþonk, } 183; C. 55.
Vnþewe, fault, vice, B. 190. See *Thewe*.
Vnþryfte, folly, wickedness, B. 516, 1723.
Vnþryftyly, unwisely, badly, B. 267.
Vnþryuandly = unthrivingly, badly, B. 135.
Vntrwe, untrue, A. 896; B. 456; unfaithful, B. 1160.
Vntwynne, separate, and hence destroy, B. 757.
Vnwar, foolish, C. 115.
Vnwaschen, unwashed, B. 34.
Vnwelcum, B. 49.
Vnworþelych, unworthy, B. 305.
Vnwytté, unwise, foolish, simple, C. 511.
Vpbrayde, literally to raise, and hence to utter loudly, rebuke, C. 430. See *Brayde*. In the sense of to utter, speak, we

find *upbrayde* used in the following passage.

"Again my brether haue I bene
Oft-sith lightly for to tene,
Wit flitt, wit brixil, strive and strut;
Myn euen cristen haue I hurt,
And oft unsaght o him I said,
And of his lastes (faults) gane upbraid."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 156.)

Vp-caste, spoken, B. 1574.
Vp-folden, up-folded, B. 643.
Vp-lyfte, uplifted, B. 987.
Vpon, open, B. 453.
Vp-rerde, upreared, B. 561.
Vp-ros, uprose, C. 378.
Vpryse, C. 433.
Vp-set, raised, C. 239.
Vp-so-down, upside down, C. 362.
Vp-wafte, uprose, B. 949.
Vpynyoun, opinion, C. 40.
Vrnementes, ornaments, B. 1284.
Vrþe, earth, A. 442.
Vrþely, earthly, A. 135; B. 35.
Vsage, B. 710.
Vse, B. 11.
Vsle, Vslle, ashes, cinders, B. 747, 1010. A.S. *ysle*, ashes. O.N. *usli*, fire. "Isyl, of fyre. Favilla." (Prompt. Parv.) Prov. E. *isle*, *easle*, embers; *eizle*, ashes.
Vtter, out, B. 42; without, B. 927.
Vt-wyth, without, A. 968.
Vȝten, the morning, dawn, B. 893. A.S. *uhta*.

"Hi slojen and fuȝten,
Þe niȝt and þe *uȝten*."
(K. Horn, l. 1424.)

Vale, A. 127; B. 673.
Vanyté, B. 1713; C. 331.
Vanyste, vanished, B. 1548.
Vayl, avail, A. 911; B. 1151, 1311.
Vayn, A. 810; B. 1358.
Vayment, exhibition, show, B. 1358.
Vayned, brought, A. 249. See *Wayned*.
Vengeaunce, B. 247, 1013.
Venge, avenge, B. 199, 559; C. 71.
Venkkyst, Venquyst, vanquished, B. 544. 1071.
Venym, venom, filth, B. 574; C. 71.
Veray, Verray, true, A. 1183, 1184; truly, C. 333; very, C. 370.
Verayly, verily, B. 664, 1548.
Vered, veered, raised, A. 254.
Vergyne, virgin, A. 1098.
Vergynté, Vergynyté, virginity, A. 766; B. 1071.
Vertue, A. 1125.
Vertuous, precious, B. 1280.
Vessayl, B. 1713.
Vesselment, vessels, B. 1280, 1288.
Vesture, B 1288.
Veued = weued, passed, A. 975. See *Weue*.
Vilanye, C. 71.
Vilté = vilite, filth, vileness, B. 199. O.Fr. *vilté*.
Violent, B. 1013.
Voched, prayed, A. 1120. Fr. *voucher*.
Vouche, resolve, B. 1358.
Vowched, vowed, C. 165.
Vowe, C. 239.

Voyde, dò away with, B. 744; destroy, B. 1013; C. 370; depart, B. 1548.
Vus, us, B. 842.
Vus, use (?), B. 1507. We may however read, and thus preserve the alliteration, *bus* = *bous* = *bouse*, to drink deeply. Du. *buysen*.
Vycios, vicious, B. 574.
Vyf, wife, A. 771.
Vygour, A. 970.
Vyl, vile, evil, B. 744.
Vylanye, crime, sin, B. 544, 574.
Vyle, defile, B. 863.
Vyole, B. 1280.
Vyolence, B. 1071.
Vyrgyn, A. 426.
Vys, Vyse, face, A. 254. O.Fr. *vis*.
Vyue, wife, A. 784.

Wach, watch, B. 1205.
Wade, A. 143, 1150.
Waft, closed, B. 857. A.S. *wefan*, *wæfan*, to cover. O.N. *vefa*.
Wafte, move, lift up, raise, B. 453. O.N. *veifa*, to raise, move, swing. *Waft*, B. 857, in the sense of *closed* may be of the same origin with *wafte*.
Wage, endure, A. 416.
Wage, wave, B. 1484. A.S. *wágian*.
Wake, watch, B. 85; C. 130. A.S. *wæccan*. O.N. *vaka*.
Waken, raise, arouse, awake, A. 1170; B. 323, 437, 891, 933, 948; C. 132. O.N. *vakna*.
Wakker (*comp.* of *wayke*), weaker, B. 835.
Wale, Walle, *vb.* discern, A. 999; choose, select, B. 921; C. 511; *adj.* noble, B. 1734. Sc. *wale*. Ger. *wählen*, to choose, select. O.N. *val*, electio, optio, delectus.
"O mister was ther wimmen tuin,
Þat ledd þar liif wit sike and sin,
Ffor þai had husing nan to *wale*,
Þai lended in a littel scale."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48*a*.)
"Of choys men syne, *walit* by cut (lot), thai tuke
A gret numbyr, and hyd in bylgis dern."
(G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 72.)
"Awai þan drou him son Davi,
Bot Saul dred him mo forþi,
And of a thusand men o *wal* (worth)
He made him ledder and marscal."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43*a*.)
Walkyries, witches, fate-readers, B. 1577. O.N. *valkyriur*; *f. pl. Parcæ*. Dan. *valkyrier*.
Wallande, boiling, A. 365. A.S. *weallan*, to boil up.
Walle-heued = well-head, spring, B. 364.
Walt, Walte, rolled, turned, B. 501, 1734. Prov.E. *walt*, *welt*. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll. O.N. *vella*, *vellta*.
Walter, roll, flow, B. 415, 1027; C. 142. O.Sc. *welter*, *walter*. Dan. *vælte*, to roll. See *Walt*.
Waltere, an error for watteres = waters? C. 263.
Walterande, swimming, C. 247.
Walte, pours, rushes, flows, B. 364, 1037. See *Walte*.
Wame, belly. See *Wombe*.

Wamel, to wamble, C. 300. O.N. *vambla*. Dan. *vamle*, to wamble, to create or cause a squeamishness or loathing. "*Wamelyn*' in the stomake. Nauseo." "*Wamelynge* of the stomake, Nausia." (Prompt. Parv.)

Wan (*pret.* of *wynne*), got, reached, A. 107; B. 140.

Wanig = waning, diminution, lessening. A.S. *wanian*, to diminish; *wanung*, *waning*, a lessening.

Wap, a step, C. 449. O.N. *vapp*. It is generally explained by a blow, stroke.

"The werld wannes at a *wappe* and the wedire gloumes."
(K. Alex. p. 141.)

"It (worldly wealth) wites away at a *wapp*, as the wynd turnes."
(*Ibid.*, p. 181.)

Wappe, to strike, knock, B. 882.

War, aware, A. 1095; crafty, B. 589. A.S. *wær*, wary. O.N. *var*.

War, } guard, beware, B. 165,
Ware, } 545, 1133. A.S. *wárian*.

Warded, guarded, C. 258. A.S. *weardian*, to guard.

Ware, were, A. 151.

Warisch, protect, B. 921.

Warlaȝe, wizard, B. 1560. See *Warlow*.

Warlok, prison, C. 80.

Warlow, a monster, C. 258. A.S. *wér-loga*, a liar, a faith-breaker.

Warne, bid, C. 469.

Warnyng, *sb.* B. 1504.

Warpe, } cast, hurl, B. 444;
Warpen, } ejaculate, utter, A. 878; B. 152, 213. O.N. *varpa*. A.S. *weorpan*, to throw, cast.

Warþe, a water-ford, C. 339. A.S. *warth*, *waroth*, the shore.

Wary, curse, B. 513. *Wærgian*, to curse.

Waryed, cursed, B. 1716.

Wassayl, B. 1508.

Wast, } destroy, B. 326, 431,
Waste, } 1178. A.S. *wéstan*.

Wasterne, a wilderness, B. 1674. *Wasterne* signifies a desert place, from the A.S. *wéste*, desert, barren, and *ærn*, a place.

"Methoughte I was in a wode willed myne one,
That I ne wiste no waye whedire that I scholde,
Ffore woluȝ and whilde swynne, swykkyde bestez
Walkede in that *wasterne* wathes to seche."
(Morte Arthure, p. 270.)

Wate = wot, know, A. 501. A.S. *witan* (Ic. *wát*, *þu wást*, *he wát*).

Water, stream, A. 107, 139; river, B. 1380.

Waulesȝ, shelterless, from the A.S. *wáh*, a wall (?), C. 262. We should perhaps read wanleȝ = wonleȝ, hopeless, from the A.S. *wén*. O.N. *von*. O.E. *wone*, hope.

Wawe, wave, A. 287; B. 382; C. 142. A.S. *wæg*.

Wax, increase, B. 521.

Waxlokes, waves (?), B. 1037.

Wayferand, wayfaring, B. 79.

Waykned, weakened, B. 1422. O.N. *veikr*. A.S. *wác*, weak; *wácan*, to become weak.

Wayle, select, choice, B. 1716. See *Wale*.

Waymot, sorrowful, C. 492. O.E. *waiment*, to lament.

Wayne, give, B. 1504; gain, recover, 1616, 1701. The original meaning seems to be that of gaining, getting. O.Fr. *gaagnier*. In some O.E. works *wayne* is used like our word get.

"Than past up the proude quene into prevé chambre,
Waynes out at wyndow and waytes aboute."
(K. Alex. p. 33.)

Wayte, look into, search, B. 99; be careful, 292; look about, 1423; inquire, 1552. "*Waytyn* or *aspyyn*, observo." (Prompt. Parv.)

Waȝeȝes = wawes, waves, B. 404. See *Wawe*.

Webbe, cloth, A. 71.

Wedde, A. 771; B. 69.

Wedded wyf, B. 330.

Weddynge, A. 790.

Wed, } garments, weeds, A.
Wede, } 747, 765; B. 793. A.S. *wæd*.

Wed, } become mad, B. 1585.
Wede, } A.S. *wédan*, to rave, be mad.

Weder, storm, B. 444, 948.

Wela-wynnely, very joyfully, B. 831. A.S. *welig*, rich, bountiful; *wyn*, pleasure, joy.

Welcom, }
Welcum, } A. 390; B. 813.

Welde, govern, rule, wield, B. 195, 835; use, employ, possess, B. 705, 1351; C. 16. A.S. *wealdan*, rule, exercise, possess.

Welder, ruler, C. 129.

Wele, joy (*pl. weleȝ*), A. 14, 154, 394; B. 651; C. 262. A.S. *wela*.

Welgest, worthiest, B. 1244. A.S. *weleg* (*welga*), rich, wealthy.

Welke, walked, A. 101.

Welkyn, welkin, the sky. A.S. *welcn, wolcen*. O.Sc. *walk*, a cloud.

Welle-hedeȝ, springs, B. 428.

Welt, revolved, C. 115. See *Walter*.

Welwed, faded, C. 475. A.S. *wealwian*.

"The grond stud barrant, widderit dosk or gray,
Herbis, flowris and gersis *wallowyt* away."
(G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 378.)

Wely, joyous, happy, A. 101. A.S. *welig*.

"*Welli* make, Laverd, and noght ille,
To Syon in þi goḍe wille."
(Ps. i., 20.)

"Þan was þar never suilk a hald,
Ne nan in *welier* in werld to wald."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55*b*.)

Wem, } spot, blemish, A.
Wemme, } 1002. A.S. *wem*.

Wemleȝ, spotless, without blemish, A.

Wenche, woman, B. 974, 1250; concubine, B. 1716. A.S. *wenc-le*, a maid. S.Sax. *wenchell*, a child.

Wende = wened, thought, A. 1147; C. 111.

Wene = ween, believe, A. 47; B. 821; C. 244. A.S. *wénan.*
Wene, doubt, A. 1140.
Weng, avenge, B. 201.
Wenyng, supposition, C. 115.
Wepande, weeping, C. 384.
Weppen, weapon, B. 835.
Wered, guarded, protected, C. 486. A.S. *weren.* Ger. *wehren*, defend.
Werkeȝ, labours, B. 136.
Werp (*pret.* of *warp*), threw, B. 284.
Werre, war, B. 1178.
Wers, worse, B. 80.
Werte, root, herb, C. 478. A.S. *wyrt.*
Weryng, wearing, age, B. 1123. "*Weryn* or wax olde, febyl, veterasco." (Prompt. Parv.)
Wesch, washed, A. 765.
Westernays, wrongly, A. 307. See Note on this word, p. 109.
Weue, pass, A. 318.
Weued, cut off (?), B. 222.
Wex (*pret.* of *wax*), became, A. 537; B. 204.
Weȝe, weigh (anchor), C. 103; carry round, B. 1420, 1508. A.S. *wegan*, to weigh, carry.
Weȝte, weight, B. 1734.
Wham, whom, A. 131.
Whateȝ = watȝ, was, A. 1040.
What-kyn, what kind of, B. 100.
Whichche = hutch, ark, B. 362. "*Hutche* or *whyche*, cista, arcba." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S. *hwæcca.*
Whyle, moment, B. 1620.
Wite, blame. See *Wyte.*
With-droȝ, withdrew, A. 657.
Wiȝt = wight, quickly, C. 103. See *Wyȝt.*
Wlate, to abhor, hate, detest, B. 305; to be disgusted at, B. 1501. A.S. *wlǽttian.*
Wlatsum, hateful, abominable, B. 541.
Wlone, } beautiful, A. 122, 1170;
Wlonk, } B. 606, 793, 933; C. 486; good, A. 902. A.S. *wlanc.*
Wod, } mad, enraged, B. 204,
Wode, } 1558; foolish, B. 828; fierce, strong, B. 364; C. 142. A.S. *wód.*
Wodbynde, woodbine, C. 446.
Wodder (*comp.* of *wode*), fiercer, rougher, C. 162.
Woghe, wrong, sin, A. 621. A.S. *woh.*
Wolde = walde, perform, do, A. 811. See *Welde.*
Wolde, would, A. 771.
Wolen, woollen, A. 730.
Wolle, wool, A. 843.
Wombe, belly, B. 462, 1250.
Won, } *sb.* dwelling, abode, A.
Wone, } 32, 1048; B. 140, 928; woneȝ, A. 916, 923; *vb.* to dwell, A. 404, 298; B. 875. A.S. *wunian.* O.Fris. *wona.*
Won = wone, custom, usage, B. 720. A.S. *wune.*
Wonde, fear, hesitate, B. 855. A.S. *wandian.*
Wonde = wande, delay, cease, A. 153.

"I wille noghte *wonde* for no werre,
To wende whare me likes."
(Morte Arthure, p. 292.)

"Sua did þis wiif I yow of redd,
Sco folud Joseph ai þar he fledd,
And for sco foluand fand a spurn,
Sco waited him wit a werr turn,
Hirself in godds grąn and gȧt,
And almast did him to be spilt;
How sco broght him to the fand (trial),
Fforth to telle wil I noght *waand*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25*a*.)

Wonder, *adj.* wonderful, A. 1094; B. 153.

Wonderly, wonderfully, B. 570; C. 384.

Woned = waned, decreased, B. 496. A.S. *wanian*, to decrease.

Wonne, pale, wan, C. 141. A.S. *wonn*, wan.

Wonne, got, A. 32.

Wonnen, begotten, B. 112.

Wonnyng, dwelling, B. 921. See *Won*.

Wont, be wanting, B. 739.

Wony, dwell, abide, live, A. 284; B. 431; C. 462. See *Won*.

Wonyande, dwelling, living, B. 293.

Wonys, dwells, A. 47.

Worche, *vb.* work, labour, A. 510.

Worcher = worker, maker, B. 1501.

Worded, spoken, uttered, C. 421.

Wore, were, A. 142, 232; B. 928.

Worme, reptile, B. 533.

Worre, weaker, literally, worse, B. 719. O.N. *verr*. Sw. *värre*. O.Sc. *war*. O.E. *werr*, worse.

Worschyp, A. 394.

Wortes, herbs, A. 42. See *Werte*.

Worþely, Worþelych, Worþly, Worþlych, Worþyly, } worthy, A. 47, 845, 1072; B. 471, 651, 1298, 1351; beautiful; C. 475.

Worþloker, more worthy (*comp.* of *worþelych*), C. 464.

Wost, Woste, } knowest, A. 293, 411; B. 875. See *Wot*.

Wot, know, A. 47, 1106; C. 129.

Wote, happen (?), C. 397.

Woþe, hurt, harm, B. 855. This word occurs under the forms *quathe*, *wathe*, and seems to be related to O.E. *qued*. Low. Ger. *quat*, bad. O.E. *wathe*, bad; *wathely*, badly.

Woþe, path, A. 151, 375. A.S. *wáth*, *wáthu*. O.E. *wathe*, a way, path. See extract under word *Wasterne*.

Wowe, Woȝe, } wall, A. 1048; B. 832, 839, 1403, 1531. A.S. *wáh*. "*Wowe* or wal, murus," (Prompt. Parv.)

Wrache, vengeance, B. 204, 229; C. 185. A.S. *wrec*, *wracu*.

Wrak (*pret.* of *wreke*), avenge, B. 570.

Wrake, vengeance, B. 213, 235, 718, 970, 1225.

Wrakful, angry, bitter, B. 302, 541.

Wrang, wrong, A. 15; B. 76; wrongly, A. 487, 630; bad, C. 384.

Wraste (*pret.* of *wreste*), raised, uplifted, B. 1166, 1403; thrust, 1802; C. 80.

Wrastel, Wrastle, } wrestle, B. 949; C. 141.

Wraþe, become angry, B. 230; C. 74; make angry, B. 719.

Wraȝte, wrought, A. 56.

Wrech = wrache, vengeance, B. 230.

Wrech, Wreche, Wrechche, } wretch, B. 84, 828; C. 113.

Wrech, wretched, C. 258. A.S. *wrec*, wretched. With *wrech* and *wretched* cf. *wik* and *wikked*.

Wrek, Wreke, } avenged, B. 198.

Wrenche, device, B. 292. A.S. *wrence*.

Wro, passage; literally, corner, A. 865. O. Sw. *wraa*. Dan. *vraa*.

Wroken (*pret.* of *wreke*), banished, exiled, A. 375. A.S. *wrecan*, to exile, banish.

Wrot (*pret.* of *wrote*), grubbed up, C. 467. A.S. *wrótan*, to turn up with the snout; *wrót*, a snout.

"With wrathe he begynnus to *wrote*,
He ruskes vppe mony a rote
With tusshes of iij. fote."
(Avowynge of Arthur, xii. 13.)

Wroþe, fierce, B. 1676. A.S. *wráth*, wroth, enraged.

Wroþeloker (*comp.* of *wroþely*), more fiercely, angrily, C. 132.

Wroþely, Wroþly, } angrily, fiercely, B. 280, 949; C. 132.

Wroþer (*comp.* of *wroþe*), fiercer, C. 162.

Wroȝt, Wroȝte, } wrought, worked, A. 524, 747.

Wruxled, raised, B. 1381.

Wryst, B. 1535.

Wryt, B. 1552.

Wryþe, turn, A. 350, 487; wriggle, B. 533; toil, A. 510; bind, thrust, C. 80. A.S. *writhan*, to writhe, bind, twist.

Wunder, B. 1390.

Wunnen, won, B. 1305.

Wyche, B. 1577.

Wyche-crafte, B. 1560.

Wyddere, wither, C. 468.

Wydowand (*wyndowand*?), withering, dry, B. 1048; *wyndowand* = burnt up. N.Prov. E. *winny*, to dry, burn up.

Wyke, member, part, B. 1690. O.N. *vik*.

Wykke, Wyk, } wicked, B. 908, 1063. A.S. *wícan*, to become weak, to yield. O.N. *vikia*.

Wykket, Wyket, } wicket, gate, door, B. 501, 857.

Wyl, Wylle, } wandering, C. 473; forlorn, B. 76. O.N. *villa*, error; *villa*, to lead astray, beguile. Phrase *wille o wan*, astray from abode, uncertain where to go; *wil-sum*, *wil-ful*, lonely, solitary desert.

"Adam went out ful *wille* o wan."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7*a*.)

"Sone ware thay *willid* fra the way
the wod was so thick."
(K. Alex. p. 102.)

"Sorful bicom þat fals file (the devil)
And thoght how he moght man *bi-wille*;
Agains God wex he sa gril,
þat alle his werk he wend to spil."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 5*b*.)

"His suns þat (we) of forwit melt,
Al þe werld bituix þam delt;

Asie to Sem, to Cham Affrik,
To Japhet Europ þat *wilful* wike;
Al þer þre þai war ful rike."
(*Ibid.* fol. 13*a*.)

Wyldren = wyldern (?), waste, wilderness, C. 297. A.S. *wild*, wild, and *ærn*, a place (?). See *Wasterne*.

"In *wildrin* land and in wastin,
I wil tham (the Israelites) bring of þair nocin;
Bot wel I wat he (Pharaoh) is ful thra,
Lath sal him think to let þam ga."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 33*a*.)

Wylfully, B. 268.

Wylger, wild, fierce, B. 375. See extract under word *Note*.

Wylle, forlorn, B. 76. See *Wyl*.

Wylnes, apostacy, B. 231.

Wylneȝ, desirest (2*d pers. sing.* of *wylne*), A. 318. A.S. *wilnian*.

Wyly, curiously, craftily, B. 1452. A.S. *wile*, a device.

Wyndas, windlass, C. 103.

Wyndowe, B. 453.

Wynne, joyful, A. 154. A.S. *wyn*, pleasure, delight.

Wynne, obtain, get, A. 578; B. 617. A.S. *winnan*.

Wynnelych, gracious, B. 1807.

Wyrde, fate, destiny, A. 249, 273; B. 1224. Sc. *wird*. A.S. *wyrd*.

Wyrle, flew, B. 475.

Wyschande, hoping for, wishing, A. 14.

Wyse, manner, A. 1094; *wyses*, B. 1805.

Wyse, } show, appear, A. 1134;
Wysse, } B. 1564; direct, send out, B. 453; instruct, C. 60. A.S. *wissian*.

Wyst, } knew, A. 376; B.
Wyste, } 152.

Wyt, wisdom, B. 348; C. 129.

Wyt, know, learn, B. 1319, 1360. A.S. *witan*.

Wyte, blame, B. 76; C. 501. A.S. *witian*.

Wyte, pass away (?), C. 397. A.S. *witan*.

Wyter, true, truly, B. 1552. O.N. *vitr*, wise, prudent.

"& her ice wile shæwenn þaw
Summ þing to *witter* tákenn."
(Ormulum, vol. i. p. 115.)

"Ne þe nedder was noght bitter
Þan, þowf he was ever *witter*;
Ffor of alle, als sheus þe boke,
Mast he cuth o crafte and crok."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 5*b*.)

Wytered, informed, B. 1587.

Wyterly, truly, B. 171, 1567. Da. *vitterrlig*, known, manifest.

Wyþe, gentle, soft, C. 454. A.S. *wéthe*, soft, pleasant.

Wyþer, contrary, opposite, A. 230; adverse, hostile, C. 48. S.Sax. *witherr*, adverse, evil. A.S. *witherian*, to oppose, resist.

"Ga, *witherr* gast, o bacch fra me."
(Ormulum, vol. ii. p. 41.)

Wyþerly, fiercely, angrily, B. 198; C. 74.

Wyth-halde, withhold, B. 740.

Wythouten, without, A. 390.

Wytles, foolish, B. 1585; C. 113.

Wytte, meaning, B. 1630; wit, A. 294; *wyttes*, devices, B. 515.

Wyȝ, } person, being, A. 131,
Wyȝe, } 578; B. 545. A.S.

wiga, a warrior, soldier; *wig*, war.

Wyȝt, quick, quickly, B. 617; C. 103. O.E. *wight*. Sw. *vig*, active.

Wyȝtly, quickly, B. 908.

Ydropike, dropsical, B. 1096.

Yle, isle, A. 692.

Ynde, blue, A. 1015; B. 1411.

"Þo toiþer heu neist (to grennes) for to find,
Es al o *bleu*, men cals it *ynd*."
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 53*a*.)

Yow, you, A. 287.

Yor, your, A. 760.

Yre, anger, B. 775, 1240.

Yþe, wave, B. 430; C. 147. A.S. *ythu*, a wave, flood. S. Sax. *uthe*.

Yȝe, eye (*pl.* *yȝen*, eyes), A. 254, 302.

ȝare = yare, accurately, A. 833. A.S. *gearo*, ready, prepared, accurate.

ȝark, *adj.* select, B. 652; prepare, B. 1708; *vb.* to grant, B. 758. A. S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready.

ȝarm, cry, B. 971. As the character ȝ in these poems always represents *g* or *gh*, ȝarm is evidently not derived from the A.S. *cyrm*, noise, retained in O.E. *charm*, a humming noise, the cry of birds, etc., but is from the Welsh *garm*, shout, outcry; *garmio*, to set up a cry, from which the A.S. *cyrm* is itself derived.

ȝate, gate, A. 1033.

ȝe, ye, A. 381.

ȝede (*pret.* of *go*), went, A. 525, 1048; B. 432.

ȝederly, quickly, soon, B. 463. O. N. *gedugr*, exceedingly. The adjective *ȝeder* does not occur in the poems, but was not unknown to O.E. literature. It occurs in the glossary to the Romance of King Alexander, ed. Stevenson, but is left unexplained by the editor.

"Then bownes agayn the bald kyng, baldly he wepis,
That he so skitly suld skifte and for his skars terme;
So did his princes, sais the profe, for pete of himselfe,
With *ȝedire* ȝoskinges and ȝerre ȝette out to grete."
(p. 172.)

"*ȝedire ȝoskinges* = great (frequent) sobbings."

ȝelde, yield, perform, B. 665.

ȝellyng = yelling, outcry, B. 971. A.S. *geallian*, to yell. "*ȝellyn'* or hydowsly cryin', Vociferor." (Prompt. Parv.)

ȝeme, protect, guard, B. 1242, 1493. A.S. *géman*, to care for, take care of.

ȝemen, yeomen, A. 534.

ȝender, yonder, B. 1617.

ȝep, ȝepe, quick, active, bold, B. 796, 881. A.S. *gæp*.

ȝeply, quickly, B. 665, 1708.

ȝer, ȝere, year, A. 482, 587.

ȝerne = yearn, desire, A. 1180; B. 66, 758.

ȝestande, B. 846. If from the A. S. *gæston*, "afflicted," we may render this term afflicting, but if, as is more probable, it is from the A.S. *gist*, froth, yeast, we may explain it as "frothing," "overflowing." Cf. the phrase "the *yesty* waves."

ȝete, offer, give, A. 557. O.E. *yate* (*pret. yatte*). O.N. *géta*.

"He *yatte* hir freli al hir bone (prayer)."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 47*a*.)

ȝete, yet, A. 1060.

ȝeȝed, spoke, B. 846. Prov. Ger. *gaggen*, to stutter, gabble.

ȝif, if, B. 758.

ȝise, truly, yes, C. 117.

ȝisterday, yesterday, B. 463.

ȝokke, yoke, B. 66.

ȝolden, restored, B. 1708.

ȝolpe, *vb.* boast, B. 846. A.S. *gilpan*.

ȝomerly, sorrowful, lamentable, B. 971. A.S. *geomor*, sad; *ȝeomorlic*, doleful.

ȝon, yon, A. 692; B. 772.

ȝonde, yonder, B. 721.

ȝong, ȝonge, } young, A. 412, 473; B. 783.

ȝore, before, A. 585. A.S. *geara*.

ȝore-father, forefather, A. 322.

ȝore-whyle, ere-while, B. 842.

ȝornen (*3rd pers. pl. prot.*), ran, B. 881. A.S. *ge-yrnan*, to run.

ȝyrd, go, hasten, A. 634. The original meaning of *ȝyrd* is to strike, and hence to start forward. O.E. *gird*, to strike.

ADDITIONS.

At-wappe, escape, B. 1205. See *Wap*.

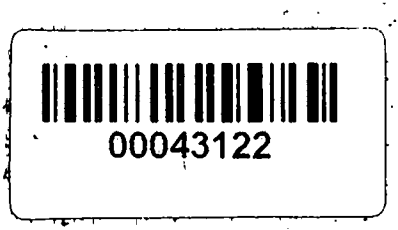
Allyt = a-lyte = on-lyte, aside, aback, B. 599.

Bene, fair, A. 198.

Lefsel, C. 448.

"By a lauryel ho (Dame Gaynour) lay, vndur a *lofe-sale*,
Of box and of barbere, byggyt ful bene."

(The Anturs of Arther in Robson's Met. Rom. p. 3, vi. 5.)


00043122

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016